

INDEX
CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
HUBER HEIGHTS GOVERNANCE & SENIOR CENTER

VOLUME 1

Division 01 – General Requirements

001113 Advertisement for Bids
002113 Instruction for Bidders
002213 Supplementary Instruction for Bidders
002214 AIA A701-2018 Instruction to Bidders
002600 Procurement Substitution Procedures
004113 Bid Form – Stipulated Sum (Single-Prime Contract)
004322 Unit Prices Form
009000 Prevailing Wages and Cover Letter
012300 Alternates
012500 Substitution Procedures
012600 Contract Modification Procedures
012900 Payment Procedures
013100 Project Management and Coordination
013310 Agreement and Waiver for use of Electronic Information and Data
019000 Geotech Report
019100 General Requirements - Commissioning

Division 02 – Not Used

Division 03 – Concrete

033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete

Division 04 – Masonry

042000 Unit Masonry

Division 05 – Metals

050519 Post Installed Anchors
051200 Structural Steel Framing
053123 Steel Roof Decking
054000 Cold-Formed Metal Framing
055000 Metal Fabrications
057300 Decorative Metal Railings

Division 06 – Wood, Plastics, and Composites

061000 Rough Carpentry
061600 Sheathing
064100 Architectural Woodwork

Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection

072100 Thermal Insulation
072500 Weather Barriers
072726 Fluid Applied Membrane Air Barriers
074213.13 Formed Metal Wall and Fascia Panels
074243 Composite Wall Panels

075323 Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EDPM) Roofing
075423 Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing
076200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
077100 Roof Specialties
077200 Roof Accessories
079200 Joint Sealants

Division 08 – Openings

081113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
081416 Flush Wood Doors
083113 Access Doors and Frames
084113 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
084413 Glazed Aluminum Curtainwall
087100 Door Hardware
088000 Glazing

Division 09 – Finishes

092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing
092900 Gypsum Board
093013 Ceramic Tiling
095113 Acoustical Panel Ceilings
096513 Resilient Base and Accessories
096519 Resilient Tile Flooring
096813 Tile Carpeting
099113 Exterior Painting
099123 Interior Painting
099300 Staining and Transparent Finishing
099600 High-Performance Coatings

Division 10 – Specialties

101100 Visual Display Surfaces
101419 Dimensional Letter Signage
101423.16 Room Identification Panel Signage
102113.19 Plastic Toilet Compartments
102600 Wall and Corner Protection
102641 Bullet Resistant Panels
102800 Toilet, Bath and Laundry Accessories
104313 AED Units and Cabinets
104316 First Aid Kit with Cabinet
104413 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets
104416 Fire Extinguishers
107500 Flagpoles

Division 11- Equipment

113013 Residential Appliances

Division 12 – Furnishings

122413 Roller Window Shades
123661.16 Solid Surfacing Countertops

Division13 – Not Used

Division 14 – Not Used

VOLUME 2

Division 21 – Fire Suppression

- 210500 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
- 211100 Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping
- 211300 Fire Suppression Sprinkler Systems

Division 22 – Plumbing

- 220513 Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment
- 220519 Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping
- 220523 General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
- 220529 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping
- 220719 Plumbing Piping Insulation
- 221005 Plumbing Piping
- 221006 Plumbing Piping Specialties
- 221007 Facility Natural-Gas Piping
- 223000 Plumbing Equipment
- 224000 Plumbing Fixtures

Division 23 –Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning

- 230513 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
- 230523 General Duty Valves For HVAC Piping
- 230529 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping
- 230593 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
- 230713 Duct Insulation
- 230719 HVAC Pipe Insulation
- 230800 Commissioning of HVAC Systems
- 230913 Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC
- 230934 Variable Frequency Motor Controllers
- 230993 Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls
- 232113 Hydronic Piping
- 232114 Hydronic Specialties
- 232123 Hydronic Pumps
- 232500 HVAC Water Treatment Systems
- 233100 HVAC Ducts and Casings
- 233300 Air Duct Accessories
- 233423 HVAC Power Ventilators
- 233600 Air Terminal Units
- 233700 Air Outlets and Inlets
- 235216 Condensing Boilers
- 237413 Packaged Outdoor Central Station Air Handling Units
- 238200 Convection Heating and Cooling Units

Division 26 – Electrical

- 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 260533.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems

260533.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems
260533.23 Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems
260536 Cable Trays for Electrical Systems
260553 Identification for Electrical Systems
260573 Power Systems Studies
260583 Wiring Connections
260923 Lighting Control Devices
262100 Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance
262200 Low-Voltage Transformers
262413 Switchboards
262416 Panelboards
262726 Wiring Devices
262813 Fuses
262816.13 Enclosed Circuit Breakers
262816.16 Enclosed Switches
264300 Surge Protective Devices
265100 Interior Lighting
265600 Exterior Lighting

Division 27 – Not Used

Division 28 – Not Used

Division 31 – Not Used

Division 32 – Exterior Improvements

323300 Site Furnishings
328400 Planting Irrigation
329200 Lawns and Grasses
329300 Exterior Plants

Division 33 – Not Used

DOCUMENT 001113 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Notice to Bidders: Qualified bidders may submit bids for project as described in this Document. Submit bids according to the Instructions to Bidders.
- B. Project Identification: Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
 - 1. Project Location: 6149 – 6157 Brandt Pike, Huber Heights, OH 45424.
- C. Owner: City of Huber Heights.
- D. Architect: LWC Incorporated, 434 East 1st Street, Dayton, Ohio 45402
David Weinberg, 937.223.6500, dweinberg@lwcinspires.com
- E. Construction Contract: Bids will be received for the following Work:
 - 1. General Contract (all trades).

1.2 BID SUBMITTAL AND OPENING

- A. Owner will receive sealed lump sum bids until the bid time and date at the location given below. Owner will consider bids prepared in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders issued by Owner, and delivered as follows:
 - 1. Bid Date: May 24, 2024.
 - 2. Bid Time: 2:00 p.m., local time.
 - 3. Location: Huber Heights City Building, 6131 Taylorsville Road, Huber Heights, OH 45424.
- B. Bids will be taken under advisement and evaluation by the Owner and Architect.
- C. Project is to be bid using the prevailing wages provided in the Project Manual.

1.3 BID SECURITY

- A. Bid security shall be submitted with each bid in the amount of 10 percent of the bid amount. No bids may be withdrawn for a period of 60 days after opening of bids. Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive informalities and irregularities.

1.4 PREBID MEETING

- A. Prebid Meeting: A Prebid meeting for all bidders will be held at the Huber Heights City Building, 6131 Taylorsville Road, Huber Heights, OH 45424 on May 13, 2024 at 10:00 a.m., local time. Prospective prime bidders are requested to attend.

1.5 DOCUMENTS

- A. Online Procurement and Contracting Documents: Bid documents (Drawings and Specifications) are available for downloading at no cost from the LWC ftp network. For access instructions, please contact Andrea Kemp by email at akemp@lwcinspires.com or by calling 937-223-6500.

1.6 ADVERTISEMENT

- A. Advertisements shall appear on Friday April 26, 2024 and Sunday May 5, 2024.

END OF DOCUMENT 001113

DOCUMENT 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting Requirements by reference.

1. A copy of AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is bound in this Project Manual.

END OF DOCUMENT 002113

DOCUMENT 002213 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- A. Instructions to Bidders for Project consist of the following:
1. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," a copy of which is bound in this Project Manual.
 2. The following Supplementary Instructions to Bidders that modify and add to the requirements of the Instructions to Bidders.

1.2 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, GENERAL

- A. The following supplements modify AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders." Where a portion of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, unaltered portions of the Instructions to Bidders shall remain in effect.

1.3 ARTICLE 2 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

- A. Add Section 2.1.3.1:
1. 2.1.3.1 - The Bidder has investigated all required fees, permits, and regulatory requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and has properly included in the submitted bid the cost of such fees, permits, and requirements not otherwise indicated as provided by Owner.
- B. Add Section 2.1.5:
1. 2.1.5 - The Bidder is a properly licensed Contractor according to the laws and regulations of the State of Ohio and meets qualifications indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
- C. Add Section 2.1.6:
1. 2.1.6 - The Bidder has incorporated into the Bid adequate sums for work performed by installers whose qualifications meet those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

1.4 ARTICLE 3 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- A. 3.2 - Interpretation or Correction of Procurement and Contracting Documents:
1. Add Section 3.2.2.1:
 - a. 3.2.2.1 - Submit Bidder's Requests for Interpretation using form and emailed to David Weinberg, dweinberg@lwcinspires.com
- B. 3.4 - Addenda:
1. Delete Section 3.4.3 and replace with the following:
 - a. 3.4.3 - Addenda may be issued at any time prior to the receipt of bids.

1.5 ARTICLE 4 - BIDDING PROCEDURES

A. 4.1 - Preparation of Bids:

1. Add Section 4.1.8:

- a. 4.1.8 - The Bid shall include unit prices when called for by the Procurement and Contracting Documents. Owner may elect to consider unit prices in the determination of award. Unit prices will be incorporated into the Contract.

2. Add Section 4.1.9:

- a. 4.1.9 - Owner may elect to disqualify a bid due to failure to submit a bid in the form requested, failure to bid requested alternates or unit prices, failure to complete entries in all blanks in the Bid Form, or inclusion by the Bidder of any alternates, conditions, limitations or provisions not called for.

B. 4.4 - Modification or Withdrawal of Bids:

1. Add the following sections to 4.4.2:

- a. 4.4.2.1 - Such modifications to or withdrawal of a bid may only be made by persons authorized to act on behalf of the Bidder. Authorized persons are those so identified in the Bidder's corporate bylaws, specifically empowered by the Bidder's charter or similar legally binding document acceptable to Owner, or by a power of attorney, signed and dated, describing the scope and limitations of the power of attorney. Make such documentation available to Owner at the time of seeking modifications or withdrawal of the Bid.
- b. 4.4.2.2 - Owner will consider modifications to a bid written on the sealed bid envelope by authorized persons when such modifications comply with the following: the modification is indicated by a percent or stated amount to be added to or deducted from the Bid; the amount of the Bid itself is not made known by the modification; a signature of the authorized person, along with the time and date of the modification, accompanies the modification. Completion of an unsealed bid form, awaiting final figures from the Bidder, does not require power of attorney due to the evidenced authorization of the Bidder implied by the circumstance of the completion and delivery of the Bid.

C. 4.6 - Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Manufacturers List Bid Supplement:

1. Add Section 4.6:

- a. 4.6 - Provide list of major subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers furnishing or installing products no later than two business days following Architect's request. Include those subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers providing work totaling three percent or more of the Bid amount. Do not change subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers from those submitted without approval of Architect.

1.6 ARTICLE 5 - CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

A. 5.2 - Rejection of Bids:

1. Add Section 5.2.1:

- a. 5.2.1 - Owner reserves the right to reject a bid based on Owner's and Architect's evaluation of qualification information submitted following opening of bids. Owner's evaluation of the Bidder's qualifications will include: status of licensure and record of compliance with licensing requirements, record of quality of completed work, record of Project completion and ability to complete, record of financial management including financial resources available to complete Project and record of timely payment of obligations, record of Project site management including compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, record of and number of current claims and disputes and the status of their resolution, and qualifications of the Bidder's proposed Project staff and proposed subcontractors.

1.7 ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

A. 7.1 - Bond Requirements:

1. Add Section 7.1.1.1:

- a. 7.1.1.1 - Both a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond will be required, each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum.

B. 7.2 - Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds:

1. Delete the first sentence of Section 7.2.1 and insert the following:

- a. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to Owner no later than 10 days after the date of Notice of Intent to Award and no later than the date of execution of the Contract, whichever occurs first. Owner may deem the failure of the Bidder to deliver required bonds within the period of time allowed a default.

2. Delete Section 7.2.3 and insert the following:

- a. 7.2.3 - Bonds shall be executed and be in force on the date of the execution of the Contract.

1.8 ARTICLE 9 - EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT

A. Add Article 9:

1. 9.1.1 - Subsequent to the Notice of Intent to Award, and within 10 days after the prescribed Form of Agreement is presented to the Awardee for signature, the Awardee shall execute and deliver the Agreement to Owner through Architect, in such number of counterparts as Owner may require.
2. 9.1.2 - Owner may deem as a default the failure of the Awardee to execute the Contract and to supply the required bonds when the Agreement is presented for signature within the period of time allowed.
3. 9.1.3 - Unless otherwise indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents or the executed Agreement, the date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of the executed Agreement or the date that the Bidder is obligated to deliver the executed Agreement and required bonds to Owner.
4. 9.1.4 - In the event of a default, Owner may declare the amount of the Bid security forfeited and elect to either award the Contract to the next responsible bidder or re-advertise for bids.

END OF DOCUMENT 002213

AIA[®] Document A701[®] – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:

(Name, location, and detailed description)

City of Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

City of Huber Heights, Ohio
Brian Chodkowski
6131 Taylorsville Road
Huber Heights, Ohio 45424
Telephone Number: 937-237-5834

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

LWC Incorporated
434 East 1st Street
Dayton, OH 45402
Telephone Number: 937-223-6500

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 DEFINITIONS**
- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**
- 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS**
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES**
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION**
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**
- 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

Bid Bond of ten (10) percent

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount

of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

On bid form provided in project manual.

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

Bid bond will be returned to contractor.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

(Paragraphs Deleted)

- .3 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
Refer to drawing index.		

.4 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
Refer to table of contents.			

.5 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages
To be determined.		

.6 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
-------	------	-------

Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

.7 Other documents listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

DOCUMENT 002600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.
- B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:
 - 1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
 - 3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing in compliance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
 - 2. Submittal Format: Submit emailed pdf copies of each written Procurement Substitution Request, using form bound in Project Manual.
 - 3. Submittal Format: Submit Procurement Substitution Request, using format provided on Project Web site.
 - a. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.

- b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:
 - 1) Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
 - 2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
 - 3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
 - 4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - 5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - 6) Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - 7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.
- c. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
- d. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.

B. Architect's Action:

- 1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF DOCUMENT 002600

DOCUMENT 004113 - BID FORM - STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)

1.1 BID INFORMATION

- A. Bidder: _____.
- B. Project Name: Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
- C. Project Location: 6149 – 6157 Brandt Pike, Huber Heights, OH 45424
- D. Owner: City of Huber Heights
- E. Architect: LWC Incorporated, 434 East 1st Street, Dayton, OH 45402
- F. Architect Project Number: 23618.00

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

- A. Base Bid, Single-Prime (All Trades) Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by LWC Incorporated and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, including all scheduled allowances, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:
 - 1. _____ Dollars (\$_____).
 - 2. The above amount may be modified by amounts indicated by the Bidder on the attached Document 004322 "Unit Prices Form" and Document 004323 "Alternates Form."

1.3 BID GUARANTEE

- A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the above amount and to furnish surety as specified within 10 days after a written Notice of Award, if offered within 60 days after receipt of bids, and on failure to do so agrees to forfeit to Owner the attached cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond, as liquidated damages for such failure, in the following amount constituting ten percent (10%) of the Base Bid amount above:
 - 1. _____ Dollars (\$_____).
- B. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond.

1.4 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

- A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:
 - 1. Addendum No. 1, dated _____.

2. Addendum No. 2, dated _____.
3. Addendum No. 3, dated _____.
4. Addendum No. 4, dated _____.

1.5 BID SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following supplements are a part of this Bid Form and are attached hereto.

1. Bid Form Supplement - Unit Prices.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor, for the type of work proposed, in Ohio, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

1.7 SUBMISSION OF BID

- A. Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, 2024
- B. Submitted By: _____ (Name of bidding firm or corporation).
- C. Authorized Signature: _____ (Handwritten signature).
- D. Signed By: _____ (Type or print name).
- E. Title: _____ (Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).
- F. Witnessed By: _____ (Handwritten signature).
- G. Attest: _____ (Handwritten signature).
- H. By: _____ (Type or print name).
- I. Title: _____ (Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary).
- J. Street Address: _____.
- K. City, State, Zip: _____.
- L. Phone: _____.
- M. License No.: _____.
- N. Federal ID No.: _____ (Affix Corporate Seal Here).

END OF DOCUMENT 004113

DOCUMENT 004322 - UNIT PRICES FORM

1.1 BID INFORMATION

- A. Bidder: _____.
- B. Prime Contract: General Construction.
- C. Project Name: Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
- D. Project Location: 6149 – 6157 Brandt Pike, Huber Heights, OH 45424.
- E. Owner: City of Huber Heights.
- F. Architect: LWC Incorporated.
- G. Architect Project Number: 23618.00.

1.2 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT

- A. This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.
- B. The undersigned Bidder proposes the amounts below be added to or deducted from the Contract Sum on performance and measurement of the individual items of Work and for adjustment of the quantity given in the Unit-Price Allowance for the actual measurement of individual items of the Work.
- C. If the unit price does not affect the Work of this Contract, the Bidder shall indicate "NOT APPLICABLE."

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit-Price No. 1: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil material/lean concrete fill.
 - 1. _____ dollars (\$ _____) per unit.

1.4 SUBMISSION OF BID SUPPLEMENT

- A. Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, 2024.
- B. Submitted By: _____ (Insert name of bidding firm or corporation).
- C. Authorized Signature: _____ (Handwritten signature).
- D. Signed By: _____ (Type or print name).
- E. Title: _____ (Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF DOCUMENT 004322

Prevailing Wage Determination Cover Letter

County: MONTGOMERY ▼
Determination Date: 04/22/2024
Expiration Date: 07/22/2024

THE FOLLOWING PAGES ARE PREVAILING RATES OF WAGES ON PUBLIC IMPROVEMENTS FAIRLY ESTIMATED TO BE MORE THAN THE AMOUNT IN O.R.C. SEC. 4115.03 (b) (1) or (2), AS APPLICABLE.

Section 4115.05 provides, in part: "Where contracts are not awarded or construction undertaken within ninety days from the date of the establishment of the prevailing wages, there shall be a redetermination of the prevailing rate of wages before the contract is awarded." The expiration date of this wage schedule is listed above for your convenience only. This wage determination is not intended as a blanket determination to be used for all projects during this period without prior approval of this Department.

Section 4115.04, Ohio Revised Code provides, in part: "Such schedule of wages shall be attached to and made a part of the specifications for the work, and shall be printed on the bidding blanks where the work is done by contract..."

The contract between the letting authority and the successful bidder shall contain a statement requiring that mechanics and laborers be paid a prevailing rate of wage as required in Section 4115.06, Ohio Revised Code.

The contractor or subcontractor is required to file with the contracting public authority upon completion of the project and prior to final payment therefore an affidavit stating that he has fully complied with Chapter 4115 of the Ohio Revised Code.

The wage rates contained in this schedule are the "Prevailing Wages" as defined by Section 4115.03, Ohio Revised Code (the basic hourly rates plus certain fringe benefits). These rates and fringes shall be a minimum to be paid under a contract regulated by Chapter 4115 of the Ohio Revised Code by contractors and subcontractors. The prevailing wage rates contained in this schedule include the effective dates and wage rates currently on file. In cases where future effective dates are not included in this schedule, modifications to the wage schedule will be furnished to the Prevailing Wage Coordinator appointed by the public authority as soon as prevailing wage rates increases are received by this office.

"There shall be posted in a prominent and accessible place on the site of work a legible statement of the Schedule of Wage Rates specified in the contract to the various classifications of laborers, workmen, and mechanics employed, said statement to remain posted during the life of such contract." Section 4115.07, Ohio Revised Code.

Apprentices will be permitted to work only under a bona fide apprenticeship program if such program exists and if such program is registered with the Ohio Apprenticeship Council.

Section 4115.071 provides that no later than ten days before the first payment of wages is due to any employee of any contractor or subcontractor working on a contract regulated by Chapter 4115, Ohio Revised Code, the contracting public authority shall appoint one of his own employees to act as the prevailing wage coordinator for said contract. The duties of the prevailing wage coordinator are outlined in Section 4115.071 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 4115.05 provides for an escalator in the prevailing wage rate. Each time a new rate is established, that rate is required to be paid on all ongoing public improvement projects.

A further requirement of Section 4115.05 of the Ohio Revised Code is: "On the occasion of the first pay date under a contract, the contractor shall furnish each employee not covered by a collective bargaining agreement or understanding between employers and bona fide organizations of Labor with individual written notification of the job classification to which the employee is assigned, the prevailing wage determined to be applicable to that classification, separated into the hourly rate of pay and the fringe payments, and the identity of the prevailing wage Coordinator appointed by the public authority. The contractor or subcontractor shall furnish the same notification to each affected employee every time the job classification of the employee is changed."

Work performed in connection with the installation of modular furniture may be subject to prevailing wage.

THIS PACKET IS NOT TO BE SEPARATED BUT IS TO REMAIN COMPLETE AS IT IS SUBMITTED TO YOU. (Reference guidelines and forms are included in this packet to be helpful in the compliance of the Prevailing Wage law.)

wh1500

Classification = All, County = MONTGOMERY, Union = All

County	Classification	Effective	Posted	Union
MONTGOMERY	Asbestos Worker	8/23/2018	8/23/2018	Asbestos Local 207 OH
MONTGOMERY	Asbestos Worker	3/6/2024	3/6/2024	Asbestos Local 50 Zone 2
MONTGOMERY	Boilermaker	10/1/2013	9/25/2013	Boilermaker Local 105
MONTGOMERY	Bricklayer	6/7/2023	6/7/2023	Bricklayer Local 23 Heavy Hwy (A)
MONTGOMERY	Bricklayer	6/7/2023	6/7/2023	Bricklayer Local 23 Heavy Hwy (B)
MONTGOMERY	Bricklayer	7/5/2023	7/5/2023	Bricklayer Local 23 (Dayton Tile Finisher)
MONTGOMERY	Bricklayer	7/5/2023	7/5/2023	Bricklayer Local 23 (Dayton Tile Mechanic)
MONTGOMERY	Bricklayer	6/7/2023	6/7/2023	Bricklayer Local 23 (Dayton)
MONTGOMERY	Carpenter	9/20/2023	9/20/2023	Carpenter Floorlayer SW District G
MONTGOMERY	Carpenter	9/20/2023	9/20/2023	Carpenter Millwright Local 1090 SW Zone II
MONTGOMERY	Carpenter	3/5/2014	3/5/2014	Carpenter NE District Industrial Dock & Door
MONTGOMERY	Carpenter	6/7/2023	6/7/2023	Carpenter & Pile Driver SW Zone 1
MONTGOMERY	Carpenter	5/3/2023	5/3/2023	Carpenter & Pile Driver SW District HevHwy
MONTGOMERY	Cement	6/1/2023	5/31/2023	Cement Mason Local 132 (Dayton)
MONTGOMERY	Cement Mason	5/1/2023	4/26/2023	Cement Mason Statewide HevHwy
MONTGOMERY	Lineman	2/7/2024	2/7/2024	Electrical Local 71 DOT Traffic Signal Highway Lighting American Line Builders
MONTGOMERY	Lineman	2/7/2024	2/7/2024	Electrical Local 71 High Tension Pipe Type Cable
MONTGOMERY	Lineman	2/7/2024	2/7/2024	Electrical Local 71 Outside Utility Power
MONTGOMERY	Lineman	2/7/2024	2/7/2024	Electrical Local 71 Underground Residential Distribution
MONTGOMERY	Voice Data Video	3/6/2024	3/6/2024	Electrical Local 71 Voice Data Video Outside
MONTGOMERY	Electrical	12/27/2023	12/27/2023	Electrical Local 82 Inside
MONTGOMERY	Electrical	3/30/2022	3/30/2022	Electrical Local 82 Inside Lt Commercial South West
MONTGOMERY	Electrical	12/5/2022	11/23/2022	Electrical Local 82 Lightning Rod
MONTGOMERY	Voice Data Video	11/27/2023	11/22/2023	Electrical Local 82 Voice Data Video
MONTGOMERY	Elevator	1/5/2021	1/5/2021	Elevator Local 11
MONTGOMERY	Glazier	11/22/2023	11/22/2023	Glazier Local 387
MONTGOMERY	Ironworker	11/17/2023	11/17/2023	Ironworker Local 290
MONTGOMERY	Laborer Group 1	5/1/2023	4/26/2023	Labor HevHwy 3
MONTGOMERY	Laborer	4/5/2023	4/5/2023	Labor Local 1410 Building
MONTGOMERY	Operating Engineer	5/1/2023	4/26/2023	Operating Engineers - Building Local 18 - Zone III
MONTGOMERY	Operating Engineer	5/1/2023	4/26/2023	Operating Engineers - HevHwy Zone II
MONTGOMERY	Drywall Finisher	11/22/2023	11/22/2023	Painter Local 249
MONTGOMERY	Painter	11/22/2023	11/22/2023	Painter Local 249
MONTGOMERY	Painter	11/22/2023	11/22/2023	Painter Local 249 HevHwy
MONTGOMERY	Painter	6/10/2015	6/10/2015	Painter Local 639
MONTGOMERY	Painter	3/22/2023	3/22/2023	Painter Local 639 Zone 2 Sign
MONTGOMERY	Plaster	5/3/2023	5/3/2023	Plasterer Local 132 (Dayton)
MONTGOMERY	Plumber/Pipefitter	8/30/2023	8/30/2023	Plumber Pipefitter Local 162
MONTGOMERY	Roofer	8/26/2022	8/26/2022	Roofer Local 75
MONTGOMERY	Sheet Metal Worker	6/7/2023	6/7/2023	Sheet Metal Local 24 (Dayton)
MONTGOMERY	Sprinkler Fitter	4/6/2022	4/6/2022	Sprinkler Fitter Local 669
MONTGOMERY	Truck Driver	5/1/2023	4/26/2023	Truck Driver Bldg & HevHwy Class 1 Locals 20,40,92,92b,100,175,284,438,377,637,908,957
MONTGOMERY	Truck Driver	5/1/2023	4/26/2023	Truck Driver Bldg & HevHwy Class 2 Locals 20,40,92,92b,100,175,284,438,377,637,908,957
MONTGOMERY	Truck Driver	5/1/2023	4/26/2023	Truck Driver Bldg & HevHwy Class 3 Locals 20,40,92,92b,100,175,284,438,377,637,908,957

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Asbestos Local 207 OH

Change # : LCN01-2018fbLoc207OH

Craft : Asbestos Worker Effective Date : 08/23/2018 Last Posted : 08/23/2018

	BHR	Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
		H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification											
Asbestos Abatement	\$25.50	\$7.25	\$6.45	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.92	\$52.67
Trainee	\$16.50	\$7.25	\$1.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$25.97	\$34.22

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Trainee

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA*, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BROWN, BUTLER*, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HARDIN, HARRISON, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, KNOX, LAKE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PORTAGE, PREBLE, RICHLAND, ROSS, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VINTON, WARREN*, WAYNE

Special Jurisdictional Note : Butler County:(townships of Fairfield,Hanover,Liberty,Milford,Morgan,Oxford,Ripley,Ross,StClair,Union & Wayne.) (Lemon & Madison) Warren County: (townships of: Deerfield, Hamilton, Harlan, Salem, Union & Washington). (Clear Creek, Franklin, Mossie, Turtle Creek & Wayne). Ashtabula County: (post offices & townships of Ashtabula, Austinburg, Geneva, Harperfield, Jefferson, Plymouth & Saybrook) (townships of Andover, Cherry Valley, Colbrook, Canneaut, Denmark, Dorset, East Orwell, Hartsgrove, Kingville, Lenox, Monroe,Morgan,New Lyme,North Kingsville, Orwell, Pierpoint, Richmond Rock Creek, Rome, Sheffield, Trumbull, Wayne, Williamsfield & Windsor) Erie County:(post offices & townships of Berlin, Berlin Heights,Birmingham,Florence ,Huron, Milan, Shinrock & Vermilion)

Details :

Asbestos & lead paint abatement including,but not limited to the removal or encapsulation of asbestos & lead paint,all work in conjunction with the preparation of the removal of same & all work in conjunction with the

clean up after said removal. The removal of all insulation materials, whether they contain asbestos or not, from mechanical systems (pipes, boilers, ducts, flues, breaching, etc.) is recognized as being the exclusive work of the Asbestos Abatement Workers.

On all mechanical systems (pipes, boilers, ducts, flues, breaching, etc.) that are going to be demolished, the removal of all insulating materials whether they contain asbestos or not shall be the exclusive work of the Laborers.

An Abatement Journeyman is anyone who has more than 300 hours in the Asbestos Abatement field.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Asbestos Local 50 Zone 2

Change # : LCN01-2024ibAsbLoc50Zone2

Craft : Asbestos Worker Effective Date : 03/06/2024 Last Posted : 03/06/2024

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Asbestos Insulation Mechanic	\$33.75		\$9.20	\$8.35	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$3.75	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$55.65	\$72.52
Firestop Technician	\$33.75		\$9.20	\$8.35	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$3.75	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$55.65	\$72.52
Apprentice	Percent											
1st year	57.12	\$19.28	\$8.96	\$0.00	\$0.44	\$0.00	\$0.50	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.28	\$38.92
2nd year	69.48	\$23.45	\$9.20	\$0.95	\$0.44	\$0.00	\$0.85	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$34.99	\$46.71
3rd year	80.94	\$27.32	\$9.20	\$2.38	\$0.44	\$0.00	\$1.25	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.69	\$54.35
4th year	88.68	\$29.93	\$9.20	\$2.38	\$0.44	\$0.00	\$1.50	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.55	\$58.51

Special Calculation Note : *other is labor mgt training fund

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice
4 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice thereafter

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE

Special Jurisdictional Note : In Butler County the following townships are included: (Lemon Twp, Madison Twp) In Warren County the following townships are included: (Clear Creek Twp, Franklin Twp, Massie Twp, Turtle Creek Twp, Wayne Twp)

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Boilermaker Local 105

Change # : LCN02-2013fbLoc 105

Craft : Boilermaker Effective Date : 10/01/2013 Last Posted : 09/25/2013

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Boilermaker	\$35.26		\$7.07	\$13.28	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$3.00	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$60.05	\$77.68
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 6 months	70.03	\$24.69	\$7.07	\$11.30	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.10	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.60	\$58.95
2nd 6 months	75.02	\$26.45	\$7.07	\$11.30	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.25	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.51	\$61.74
3rd 6 months	80.00	\$28.21	\$7.07	\$11.30	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.40	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$50.42	\$64.52
4th 6 months	85.02	\$29.98	\$7.07	\$11.30	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.55	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.34	\$67.33
5th 6 months	87.52	\$30.86	\$7.07	\$13.28	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.63	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$55.28	\$70.71
6th 6 months	90.03	\$31.74	\$7.07	\$13.28	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.70	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.23	\$72.11
7th 6 months	92.50	\$32.62	\$7.07	\$13.28	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.78	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$57.19	\$73.49
8th 6 months	95.00	\$33.50	\$7.07	\$13.28	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$2.85	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$58.14	\$74.89

Special Calculation Note : Other is Supplemental Health and Welfare

Ratio :

5 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ATHENS, BROWN, BUTLER, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, JACKSON, LAWRENCE, LICKING, MADISON, MEIGS, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PREBLE, ROSS, SCIOTO, VINTON, WARREN

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 23 Heavy Hwy (A)

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc23HevHwyA

Craft : Bricklayer Effective Date : 06/07/2023 Last Posted : 06/07/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Cement Mason Bricklayer Sewer Water Works A	\$32.40		\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$51.70	\$67.90
Apprentice	Percent											
1st year	70.00	\$22.68	\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.98	\$53.32
2nd year	80.00	\$25.92	\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.22	\$58.18
3rd year	90.00	\$29.16	\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.46	\$63.04

Special Calculation Note : NOT FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

Ratio :

- 3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
- 6 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice
- 9 Journeymen to 3 Apprentice
- 12 Journeymen to 4 Apprentice
- 15 Journeymen to 5 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

- ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

(A) Highway Construction, Sewer, Waterworks And Utility Construction, Industrial & Building Site Heavy Construction, Airport Construction Or Railroad Construction Work.

(B) Power Plant, Tunnels, Amusement Park, Athletic Stadium Site Work ,Pollution Control,Sewer Plant, Waste Plant, & Water Treatment Facilities, Construction.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 23 Heavy Hwy (B)

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc23HevHwyB

Craft : Bricklayer Effective Date : 06/07/2023 Last Posted : 06/07/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Cement Mason Bricklayer Power Plants Tunnels Amusement Parks B	\$33.39		\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.70	\$69.39
Apprentice	Percent											
1st year	70.00	\$23.37	\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.68	\$54.37
2nd year	80.00	\$26.71	\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.02	\$59.38
3rd year	90.00	\$30.05	\$9.75	\$9.03	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.36	\$64.39

Special Calculation Note : NOT FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

Ratio :

- 3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
- 6 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice
- 9 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice
- 12 Journeymen to 4 Apprentice
- 15 Journeymen to 5 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

- ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA,
- ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN,
- BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK,
- CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA,
- COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE,
- DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD,
- FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA,
- GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON,
- HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY,
- HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON,
- JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE,
- LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS,
- MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA,
- MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE,
- MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW,
- MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING,
- PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE,
- PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY,
- SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT,

TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT,
VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

(A) Highway Construction, Sewer, Waterworks And Utility Construction, Industrial & Building Site Heavy Construction, Airport Construction Or Railroad Construction Work.

(B) Power Plant, Tunnels, Amusement Park, Athletic Stadium Site Work ,Pollution Control,Sewer Plant, Waste Plant, & Water Treatment Facilities, Construction.

First 90 Days	45.00	\$12.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$12.06	\$18.09
---------------	-------	---------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	---------	---------

Special Calculation Note : Classification title contains "Bricklayer" because contract originates within the Bricklayer Local.

Note that the classification description is clarified after the local union number at the top of the page.

Medical Savings Account: The Medical Savings Account can only be deducted providing employee shows proof voluntary enrollment in the program. Minimum contribution of \$1.00 per hourworked with no maximum.

Ratio :

- 1 Journeyman 1 Apprentice
- 5 Journeyman 1 Apprentice
- 10 Journeyman 2 Apprentice
- 15Journeyman 3 Apprentice
- 20 Journeyman 4 Apprentice
- 25 Journeyman 5 Apprentice
- 8 Employees 1 Helper

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

- AUGLAIZE, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON,
- DARKE, GREENE, HARDIN, HIGHLAND, LOGAN,
- MERCER, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE*,
- SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note : In Preble County the following townships are included: (Jackson, Monroe, Harrison, Twin and Washington)

Details :

Tile Layer Finishers shall do mixing of mortars & adhesives, cleaning & grouting of tile, unloading of all trucks, unpacking & handling of all tile & materials such as sand, lime, cement, tile, & all types of tile panels, prefabricated on job site. Marble Setter Finishers shall do all cleaning, waxing & polishing, grouting and pointing.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 23 (Dayton Tile Mechanic)

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc23DaytonTM

Craft : Bricklayer Effective Date : 07/05/2023 Last Posted : 07/05/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Bricklayer Tile Marble Terrazzo Mechanics	\$30.00		\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.30	\$60.30
Terrazzo Worker	\$30.00		\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.30	\$60.30
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 6 Months	60.00	\$18.00	\$8.31	\$0.00	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$26.86	\$35.86
2nd 6 Months	65.00	\$19.50	\$8.31	\$0.00	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.36	\$38.11
3rd 6 Months	70.00	\$21.00	\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$36.30	\$46.80
4th 6 Months	75.00	\$22.50	\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$37.80	\$49.05
5th 6 months	80.00	\$24.00	\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.30	\$51.30
6th 6 months	85.00	\$25.50	\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.80	\$53.55
7th 6 months	90.00	\$27.00	\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.30	\$55.80
8th 6 months	95.00	\$28.50	\$8.31	\$6.44	\$0.55	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.80	\$58.05

Special Calculation Note : Classification title contains "Bricklayer" because contract originates within the Bricklayer Local.

Note that the classification description is clarified after the local union number at the top of the page.

Ratio :

- 5 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
- 10 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice
- 15 Journeymen to 3 Apprentice
- 20 Journeymen to 4 Apprentice
- 25 Journeymen to 5 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

- CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE,
- GREENE, HIGHLAND, LOGAN, MIAMI,
- MONTGOMERY, PREBLE*, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note : In Preble County the following townships are included: (Jackson, Jefferson, Monroe, Harrison, Twin and Washington)

Details :

** (Tile layers work) the laying, cutting or setting of all tile where used for floors, walls, ceilings, walks, promenade roofs, stair treads, stair risers, facings, hearths, fireplaces & decorative inserts together with any marble plinths, thresholds or window stools used in connection with any tile work. the building, shaping forming construction or repairing of all fireplace work, whether in connection with a mantel hearth facing or not, & the setting & preparing of all material such as cement, plaster, mortar, brickwork, iron work or other materials necessary for the proper, safe construction & completion of such work: except that a mantel made exclusively of brick, marble or stone shall be conceded to be bricklayers, marble setters or stonemasons' work respectively.

** Marble, mosaic, venetian enamel & terrazzo. Cutting and assembling of mosaics. all rolling of terrazzo work.

** Caulking of all expansion, perimeter & angle joints shall be the exclusive work of the tile mechanic.

** Marble masons shall consist of carving, cutting & setting of all marble, slate (including blackboards) stone, albereen, carrara, sanionyx, vitrolite & similar opaque glass, scagliola, what ever thickness or dimension.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 23 (Dayton)

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc23Dayton

Craft : Bricklayer Effective Date : 06/07/2023 Last Posted : 06/07/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Bricklayer Stone Mason Refractory	\$31.78		\$9.25	\$7.19	\$0.59	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.81	\$64.70
Pointer/Caulker/Cleaner	\$31.78		\$9.25	\$7.19	\$0.59	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.81	\$64.70
Improver Apprentices 25 day probationary period then												
1st 6 months	\$20.66		\$9.25	\$0.00	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.40	\$40.73
2nd 6 months	\$23.84		\$9.25	\$0.00	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$33.58	\$45.50
3rd 6 months	\$27.01		\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.64	\$56.15
4th 6 months	\$30.19		\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.82	\$60.92
Bricklayer Stone Mason Refractory and PCC Apprentice	Percent											
1st 6 months	60.00	\$19.07	\$9.25	\$0.00	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.81	\$38.34
2nd 6 months	65.00	\$20.66	\$9.25	\$0.00	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.40	\$40.73
3rd 6 months	70.02	\$22.25	\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$37.88	\$49.01
4th 6 months	75.00	\$23.83	\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.47	\$51.38
5th 6 months	80.00	\$25.42	\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.05	\$53.77
6th 6 months	85.00	\$27.01	\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.64	\$56.15
7th 6 months	90.00	\$28.60	\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.23	\$58.53
8th 6 months	95.00	\$30.19	\$9.25	\$5.89	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.82	\$60.92
Mason Trainee-1-90 Days	45.00	\$14.30	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$14.30	\$21.45
91-365 Days	45.00	\$14.30	\$9.25	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.55	\$30.70
2nd Year	50.00	\$15.89	\$9.25	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$25.14	\$33.09

Special Calculation Note : Classification title contains "Bricklayer" because contract originates within the Bricklayer Local.

Note that the classification description is clarified after the local union number at the top of the page. Apprentice and Apprentice Improver, Health and Welfare after 30 days. Mason Trainees Health and

Welfare after 90 days.

Ratio :

Bricklayer Stone Mason Refractory Worker:
1-2 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
3-4 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice
5-6 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice
7-10 Journeymen to 3 Apprentice

Mason Trainee Ratio:

1 Apprentice permits 1 Mason Trainee
2 Apprentice permits 1 Mason Trainee
3 Apprentice permits 2 Mason Trainee
4 Apprentice permits 2 Mason Trainee

In order to utilize a Pre-Apprentice, you must have 1 registered apprentice in your employ.

Ratio of Improver Apprentices to Journeymen in no case shall their be no more than 1 Improver Apprentice to 6 Journeymen

Special Jurisdictional Note : In Preble County the following townships are included: Jackson, Monroe, Harrison, Twin, Jefferson and Washington

Details :

Apprentice Ratio's covers: Bricklayer, Stone Mason, Refractory worker and Pointer, Cleaner, Caulker.

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE,
GREENE, HIGHLAND, LOGAN, MIAMI,
MONTGOMERY, PREBLE*, SHELBY

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Carpenter Floorlayer SW District G

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLocSWG

Craft : Carpenter Effective Date : 09/20/2023 Last Posted : 09/20/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Carpenter Floorlayer	\$29.02		\$8.31	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.31	\$61.82
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 3 months	65.00	\$18.86	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$18.86	\$28.29
2nd 3 months	65.00	\$18.86	\$8.31	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.20	\$39.63
2nd 6 months	65.00	\$18.86	\$8.31	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.20	\$39.63
3rd 6 months	70.00	\$20.31	\$8.31	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$31.65	\$41.81
4th 6 months	75.00	\$21.76	\$8.31	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$33.11	\$43.99
5th 6 months	80.00	\$23.22	\$8.31	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.51	\$53.11
6th 6 months	85.00	\$24.67	\$8.31	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.96	\$55.29
7th 6 months	90.00	\$26.12	\$8.31	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.41	\$57.47
8th 6 months	95.00	\$27.57	\$8.31	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.28	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.86	\$59.64

Special Calculation Note : Other fs for UBC National Fund and Install

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

BROWN, BUTLER, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HAMILTON, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY, WARREN

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Scope of work shall include, but not be limited to: receiving,unloading,handling,distribution and installation of all carpeting materials,carpet padding or matting materials and all resilient materials whether for use on walls,

floors, counter, sink, table and all preparation work necessary in connection therewith, including sanding work. the installation of nonstructural under-layment and the work of removing, cleaning waxing of any of the above. Carpeting shall include any floor covering composed of either natural or synthetic fibers that are made in breadths to be sewed, fastened or directly glued to floors or over cushioning sound-proofing materials. Resilient Floors shall consist of and include the laying of all special designs of wood, wood block, wood composition, cork, linoleum, asphalt, mastic, plastic, rubber tile, whether nailed or glued.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Carpenter Millwright Local 1090 SW Zone II

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc1090SW2

Craft : Carpenter Effective Date : 09/20/2023 Last Posted : 09/20/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Carpenter Millwright	\$33.50		\$8.13	\$6.95	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$7.47	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.85	\$73.60
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 6 months	60.00	\$20.10	\$8.13	\$4.27	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$4.48	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$37.78	\$47.83
2nd 6 months	65.00	\$21.78	\$8.13	\$4.61	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$4.86	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.17	\$51.06
3rd 6 months	70.00	\$23.45	\$8.13	\$4.94	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$5.23	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.55	\$54.28
4th 6 months	75.00	\$25.12	\$8.13	\$5.28	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$5.60	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.94	\$57.50
5th 6 months	80.00	\$26.80	\$8.13	\$5.61	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$5.98	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.32	\$60.72
6th 6 months	85.00	\$28.47	\$8.13	\$5.95	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$6.35	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.71	\$63.94
7th 6 months	90.00	\$30.15	\$8.13	\$6.28	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$6.72	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.08	\$67.16
8th 6 months	95.00	\$31.82	\$8.13	\$6.62	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$7.10	\$0.18	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$54.47	\$70.39

Special Calculation Note : Other (\$0.18) \$0.13 National Fund and \$0.05 for National Millwright Fund.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Carpenter NE District Industrial Dock & Door

Change # : LCN01-2014fbCarpNEStatewide

Craft : Carpenter Effective Date : 03/05/2014 Last Posted : 03/05/2014

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Carpenter	\$19.70		\$5.05	\$1.00	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$25.90	\$35.75
Trainee	Percent											
1st Year	60.00	\$11.82	\$5.05	\$1.00	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$18.02	\$23.93
2nd Year	80.20	\$15.80	\$5.05	\$1.00	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$22.00	\$29.90

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Trainee

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note : Industrial Dock and Door is the installation of overhead doors, roll up doors and dock leveling equipment

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Carpenter & Pile Driver
SW Zone 1

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc136SWZone1

Craft : Carpenter Effective Date : 06/07/2023 Last Posted : 06/07/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Carpenter	\$30.22		\$8.00	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.52	\$63.63
Pile Driver	\$30.22		\$8.00	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.52	\$63.63
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 3 Months	60.00	\$18.13	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$18.13	\$27.20
2nd 3 Months	60.00	\$18.13	\$8.00	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.48	\$38.55
2rd 6 Months	60.00	\$18.13	\$8.00	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.48	\$38.55
3th 6 Months	65.00	\$19.64	\$8.00	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.99	\$40.81
4th 6 Months	65.00	\$19.64	\$8.00	\$0.00	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.99	\$40.81
5th 6 Months	70.00	\$21.15	\$8.00	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.45	\$50.03
6th 6 Months	75.00	\$22.66	\$8.00	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.97	\$52.30
7th 6 Months	80.00	\$24.18	\$8.00	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.48	\$54.56
8th 6 Months	85.02	\$25.69	\$8.00	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$2.60	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.99	\$56.84

Special Calculation Note : Other is for UBC National Fund

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Carpenter duties shall include but not limited to: Pile driving, milling, fashioning, joining, assembling, erecting, fastening, or dismantling of all material of

wood, plastic, metal, fiber, cork, and composition, and all other substitute materials: pile driving, cutting, fitting, and placing of lagging, and the handling, cleaning, erecting, installing, and dismantling of machinery, equipment, and erecting pre-engineered metal buildings.

Pile Drivers work but not limited to: unloading, assembling, erection, repairs, operation, signaling, dismantling, and reloading all equipment that is used for pile driving including pile butts. pile butts is defined as sheeting or scrap piling. Underwater work that may be required in connection with the installation of piling. The diver and his tender work as a team and shall arrive at their own financial arrangements with the contractor. Any configuration of wood, steel, concrete, or composite that is jettied, driven, or vibrated onto the ground by conventional pile driving equipment for the purpose of supporting a future load that may be permanent or temporary.

Driving bracing, plumbing, cutting off and capping of all piling whether wood, metal, pipe piling or composite. loading, unloading, erecting, framing, dismantling, moving, and handling of pile driving equipment. piling used in the construction and repair of all wharves, docks, piers, trestles, caissons, cofferdams, and the erection of all sea walls and breakwaters. All underwater and marine work on bulkheads, wharves, docks, shipyards, caissons, piers, bridges, pipeline work, viaducts, marine cable and trestles, as well as salvage and reclamation work where divers are employed.

Rate shall include carpenters, acoustic, and ceiling installers, drywall installers, pile drivers, and floorlayers.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Carpenter & Pile Driver SW District HevHwy

Change # : LCN01-2023ibCarpSWHevHwy

Craft : Carpenter Effective Date : 05/03/2023 Last Posted : 05/03/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Journeyman	\$33.28		\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$53.99	\$70.63
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 6 Months	60.00	\$19.97	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.68	\$50.66
2nd 6 Months	65.00	\$21.63	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.34	\$53.16
3rd 6 Months	70.00	\$23.30	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.01	\$55.65
4th 6 Months	75.00	\$24.96	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.67	\$58.15
5th 6 Months	80.00	\$26.62	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.33	\$60.65
6th 6 Months	85.00	\$28.29	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.00	\$63.14
7th 6 Months	90.00	\$29.95	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$50.66	\$65.64
8th 6 Months	95.00	\$31.62	\$8.44	\$6.95	\$0.60	\$0.00	\$4.57	\$0.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.33	\$68.13

Special Calculation Note : Other is UBC National Fund.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

An employer shall have the right to employ one (1) Apprentice for one (1) Journeyman Carpenter in its employment for the first Apprentice employed, and 1 (1) Apprentice for two (2) Journeyman Carpenter for additional Apprentices employed.

Thereafter, every third additional carpenter hired shall be an apprentice, if available, and if practical for the type of work being performed.

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

BROWN, BUTLER, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HAMILTON, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY, WARREN

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Highway Construction, Airport Construction, Heavy Construction but not limited to:(tunnels,subways,drainage projects,flood control,reservoirs). Railroad Construction,Sewer Waterworks & Utility Construction but not limited to: (storm sewers, waterlines, gaslines). Industrial & Building Site, Power Plant, Amusement Park, Athletic Stadium Site, Sewer and Water Plants.

When the Contractor furnishes the necessary underwater gear for the Diver, the Diver shall be paid one and one half (1&1/2) times the journeyman rate for the time spent in the water.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Cement Mason Local 132 (Dayton)

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc132

Craft : Cement Effective Date : 06/01/2023 Last Posted : 05/31/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Cement Mason	\$28.32		\$8.05	\$7.35	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$2.35	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.98	\$61.14
Apprentice	Percent											
1st Six Months	70.00	\$19.82	\$8.05	\$7.35	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$2.35	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$38.48	\$48.40
2nd Six Months	80.00	\$22.66	\$8.05	\$7.35	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$2.35	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.32	\$52.64
3rd Six Months	90.00	\$25.49	\$8.05	\$7.35	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$2.35	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.15	\$56.89

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time. *Other is International Training

Ratio :

2 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE,
GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE,
SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Other: Is Industry Promotion: Cement Masons on outrigger, swing, scaffolds, manlifts -\$.75 per hour above scale up to (25) feet and \$.75 per hour for each additional (25) feet or part of same. A Cement Mason operating a grinder- \$.30 per hour above the journeyman scale.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Cement Mason Statewide HevHwy

Change # : LCN01-2023ibCementHevHwy

Craft : Cement Mason Effective Date : 05/01/2023 Last Posted : 04/26/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Cement Mason	\$33.74		\$8.50	\$7.55	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$2.25	\$0.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.76	\$69.63
Apprentice	Percent											
1st Year	70.00	\$23.62	\$8.50	\$7.55	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$2.25	\$0.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.64	\$54.45
2nd Year	80.00	\$26.99	\$8.50	\$7.55	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$2.25	\$0.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.01	\$59.51
3rd Year	90.00	\$30.37	\$8.50	\$7.55	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$2.25	\$0.07	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.39	\$64.57

Special Calculation Note : Other \$0.07 is for International Training Fund

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
2 to 1 thereafter

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA *, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA *, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON *, GALLIA, GEAUGA *, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK *, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY *, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE *, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS *, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE, PUTNAM *, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WOOD *, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note : (A) Highway Construction, Sewer, Waterworks And Utility Construction, Industrial & Building Site, Heavy

Construction, Airport Construction Or Railroad Construction Work, Power Plant, Tunnels, Amusement Park, Athletic Stadium Site Work, Pollution Control, Sewer Plant, Waste & Water Plant, Water Treatment Facilities Construction.

*For Power Plant, Tunnels, Amusement Park, Athletic Stadium Site Work, Pollution Control, Sewer Plant, Waste & Water Plant, Water Treatment Facility Construction work in the following Counties: Ashtabula, Cuyahoga, Fulton, Geauga, Hancock, Henry, Lake, Lucas, Putnam and Wood Counties, those counties will use the Cement Mason Statewide Heavy Highway Exhibit B District 1 Wage Rate.

Details :

This rate replaces the previous Cement Mason Heavy Highway Statewide Rates (Exhibit A and Exhibit B rates), except for Cement Mason Statewide Heavy Highway Exhibit B Dist 1. sks

Prevailing Wage Rate

Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 71 DOT Traffic Signal Highway Lighting American Line Builders

Change # : LCN01-2024ibLoc71DOTClev

Craft : Lineman Effective Date : 02/07/2024 Last Posted : 02/07/2024

	BHR	Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
		H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification											
Electrical Lineman	\$44.52	\$7.25	\$1.34	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$8.90	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$62.96	\$85.22
Traffic Signal & Lighting Journeyman	\$42.93	\$7.25	\$1.29	\$0.42	\$0.00	\$8.59	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$60.98	\$82.45
Equipment Operator	\$39.11	\$7.25	\$1.17	\$0.39	\$0.00	\$7.82	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.24	\$75.79
Groundman 0 to 12 months (W/O CDL)	\$23.71	\$7.25	\$0.71	\$0.24	\$0.00	\$4.74	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$37.15	\$49.01
Groundman 0 to 12 Months (W CDL)	\$25.90	\$7.25	\$0.77	\$0.26	\$0.00	\$5.18	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.86	\$52.81
Groundman greater than 1 year (W CDL)	\$28.11	\$7.25	\$0.84	\$0.28	\$0.00	\$5.62	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.60	\$56.66
Traffic Apprentice											
1st 1000 hrs	\$25.76	\$7.25	\$0.77	\$0.26	\$0.00	\$5.15	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.69	\$52.57
2nd 1000 hrs	\$27.90	\$7.25	\$0.84	\$0.28	\$0.00	\$5.58	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.35	\$56.30
3rd 1000 hrs	\$30.05	\$7.25	\$0.90	\$0.30	\$0.00	\$6.01	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.01	\$60.03
4th 1000 hrs	\$32.20	\$7.25	\$0.97	\$0.32	\$0.00	\$6.44	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.68	\$63.78
5th 1000 hrs	\$34.34	\$7.25	\$1.03	\$0.34	\$0.00	\$6.87	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$50.33	\$67.50
6th 1000 hrs	\$38.64	\$7.25	\$1.16	\$0.39	\$0.00	\$7.73	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$55.67	\$74.99

Lineman Apprentice	Percent												
1st 1,000 Hours	60.00	\$26.71	\$7.25	\$0.80	\$0.27	\$0.00	\$5.34	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.87	\$54.23	
2nd 1,000 Hours	65.00	\$28.94	\$7.25	\$0.87	\$0.29	\$0.00	\$5.79	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.64	\$58.11	
3rd 1,000 Hours	70.00	\$31.16	\$7.25	\$0.93	\$0.31	\$0.00	\$6.23	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.38	\$61.97	
4th 1,000 Hours	75.00	\$33.39	\$7.25	\$1.00	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$6.68	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.15	\$65.84	
5th 1,000 Hours	80.00	\$35.62	\$7.25	\$1.07	\$0.36	\$0.00	\$7.12	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$51.92	\$69.72	
6th 1,000 Hours	85.00	\$37.84	\$7.25	\$1.14	\$0.38	\$0.00	\$7.57	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$54.68	\$73.60	
7th 1,000 Hours	90.00	\$40.07	\$7.25	\$1.20	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$8.01	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$57.43	\$77.46	

Special Calculation Note : Other is Health Reimbursement Account

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

AUGLAIZE, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON,
DARKE, GREENE, LOGAN, MERCER, MIAMI,
MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

A groundman when directed shall assist a Journeymen in the performance of his/her work on the ground, including the use of hand tools. Under no circumstances shall this classification climb poles, towers, ladders, or work from an elevated platform or bucket truck. This classification shall not perform work normally assigned to an apprentice lineman. No more than three (3) Groundmen shall work alone. Jobs with more that three Groundmen shall be supervised by a Groundcrew Foreman, Journeyman Lineman, Journeyman Traffic Signal Technician or an Equipment Operator.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 71 High Tension Pipe Type Cable

Change # : LCN01-2024ibLoc71HighTension

Craft : Lineman Effective Date : 02/07/2024 Last Posted : 02/07/2024

	BHR	Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
		H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification											
Electrical Lineman	\$50.66	\$7.25	\$1.52	\$0.51	\$0.00	\$12.16	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$72.85	\$98.18
Certified Lineman Welder	\$50.66	\$7.25	\$1.52	\$0.51	\$0.00	\$12.16	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$72.85	\$98.18
Certified Cable Splicer	\$50.66	\$7.25	\$1.52	\$0.51	\$0.00	\$12.16	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$72.85	\$98.18
Operator A	\$45.39	\$7.25	\$1.36	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$10.89	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$66.09	\$88.79
Operator B	\$40.18	\$7.25	\$1.21	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$9.64	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$59.43	\$79.52
Operator C	\$32.29	\$7.25	\$0.97	\$0.32	\$0.00	\$7.75	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.33	\$65.47
Groundman 0-12 months Exp	\$25.33	\$7.25	\$0.76	\$0.25	\$0.00	\$6.08	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.42	\$53.08
Groundman 0-12 months Exp w/CDL	\$27.86	\$7.25	\$0.84	\$0.28	\$0.00	\$6.69	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.67	\$57.60
Groundman 1 yr or more	\$27.86	\$7.25	\$0.84	\$0.28	\$0.00	\$6.69	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.67	\$57.60
Groundman 1 yr or more w/CDL	\$32.92	\$7.25	\$0.99	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$7.90	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$50.14	\$66.60
Equipment Mechanic A	\$40.18	\$7.25	\$1.21	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$9.64	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$59.43	\$79.52
Equipment Mechanic B	\$36.23	\$7.25	\$1.09	\$0.36	\$0.00	\$8.70	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$54.38	\$72.50
Equipment Mechanic C	\$32.29	\$7.25	\$0.97	\$0.32	\$0.00	\$7.75	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.33	\$65.47

X-Ray Technician	\$50.66	\$7.25	\$1.52	\$0.51	\$0.00	\$12.16	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$72.85	\$98.18	
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 1000 hrs	60.00	\$30.40	\$7.25	\$0.91	\$0.30	\$0.00	\$7.30	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.91	\$62.10
2nd 1000 hrs	65.00	\$32.93	\$7.25	\$0.99	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$7.90	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$50.15	\$66.61
3rd 1000 hrs	70.00	\$35.46	\$7.25	\$1.06	\$0.35	\$0.00	\$8.51	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$53.38	\$71.11
4th 1000 hrs	75.00	\$38.00	\$7.25	\$1.14	\$0.38	\$0.00	\$9.12	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.64	\$75.63
5th 1000 hrs	80.00	\$40.53	\$7.25	\$1.22	\$0.41	\$0.00	\$9.73	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$59.89	\$80.15
6th 1000 hrs	85.00	\$43.06	\$7.25	\$1.29	\$0.43	\$0.00	\$10.33	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$63.11	\$84.64
7th 1000 hrs	90.00	\$45.59	\$7.25	\$1.37	\$0.46	\$0.00	\$10.94	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$66.36	\$89.16

Special Calculation Note : Other is Health Reimbursement Account

Operator "A"

John Henry Rock Drill, D-6 (or equivalent) and above, Trackhoe Digger, (320 Track excavator), Cranes (greater than 25 tons and less than 45 tons).

Operator "B"

Cranes (greater than 6 tons and up to 25 tons), Backhoes, Road Tractor, Dozer up to D-5, Pressure Digger- wheeled or tracked, all Tension wire Stringing equipment.

Operator "C"

Trench, Backhoe, Riding type vibratory Compactor, Ground Rod Driver, Boom Truck (6 ton & below), Skid Steer Loaders, Material Handler.

*All Operators of cranes 45 ton or larger shall be paid the journeyman rate of pay.

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, GALLIA, GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HARRISON, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE, RICHLAND, ROSS, SCIOTO, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL,

TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VINTON, WARREN,
WASHINGTON, WAYNE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Heli - Arc Welding will be paid \$.30 above Journeyman rate. Additional compensation of 10% over the Journeyman Lineman and Journeyman Technician for performing work on structures outside of buildings such as water towers, smoke stacks, radio and television towers, more than 75' above the ground.

Prevailing Wage Rate

Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 71 Outside Utility Power

Change # : LCN01-2024ibLoc70OutsideUtility

Craft : Lineman Effective Date : 02/07/2024 Last Posted : 02/07/2024

	BHR	Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
		H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification											
Electrical Lineman	\$47.99	\$7.25	\$1.44	\$0.48	\$0.00	\$11.52	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$69.43	\$93.42
Substation Technician	\$47.99	\$7.25	\$1.44	\$0.48	\$0.00	\$11.52	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$69.43	\$93.42
Cable Splicer	\$50.26	\$7.25	\$1.51	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$12.06	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$72.33	\$97.46
Operator A	\$43.01	\$7.25	\$1.29	\$0.43	\$0.00	\$10.32	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$63.05	\$84.56
Operator B	\$38.02	\$7.25	\$1.14	\$0.38	\$0.00	\$9.12	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.66	\$75.67
Operator C	\$30.52	\$7.25	\$0.92	\$0.31	\$0.00	\$7.32	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.07	\$62.33
Groundman 0-12 months Exp	\$24.00	\$7.25	\$0.72	\$0.24	\$0.00	\$5.76	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$38.72	\$50.72
Groundman 0-12 months Exp w/CDL	\$26.40	\$7.25	\$0.79	\$0.26	\$0.00	\$6.33	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.78	\$54.98
Groundman 1 yr or more	\$26.40	\$7.25	\$0.79	\$0.26	\$0.00	\$6.33	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.78	\$54.98
Groundman 1 yr or more w/CDL	\$31.19	\$7.25	\$0.94	\$0.31	\$0.00	\$7.49	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.93	\$63.53
Equipment Mechanic A	\$38.02	\$7.25	\$1.14	\$0.38	\$0.00	\$9.12	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.66	\$75.67
Equipment Mechanic B	\$34.28	\$7.25	\$1.03	\$0.34	\$0.00	\$8.23	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$51.88	\$69.02
Equipment Mechanic C	\$30.52	\$7.25	\$0.92	\$0.31	\$0.00	\$7.32	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.07	\$62.33
Line Truck w/tuger	\$33.65	\$7.25	\$1.01	\$0.34	\$0.00	\$8.08	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$51.08	\$67.90

Apprentice	Percent												
1st 1000 hrs	60.00	\$28.79	\$7.25	\$0.86	\$0.29	\$0.00	\$6.91	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.85	\$59.25	
2nd 1000 hrs	65.00	\$31.19	\$7.25	\$0.94	\$0.31	\$0.00	\$7.49	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.93	\$63.53	
3rd 1000 hrs	70.00	\$33.59	\$7.25	\$1.01	\$0.34	\$0.00	\$8.06	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$51.00	\$67.80	
4th 1000 hrs	75.00	\$35.99	\$7.25	\$1.08	\$0.36	\$0.00	\$8.64	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$54.07	\$72.07	
5th 1000 hrs	80.00	\$38.39	\$7.25	\$1.15	\$0.38	\$0.00	\$9.21	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$57.13	\$76.33	
6th 1000 hrs	85.00	\$40.79	\$7.25	\$1.22	\$0.41	\$0.00	\$9.79	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$60.21	\$80.61	
7th 1000 hrs	90.00	\$43.19	\$7.25	\$1.30	\$0.43	\$0.00	\$10.37	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$63.29	\$84.89	

Special Calculation Note : Other is Health Reimbursement Account

Operator "A"

John Henry Rock Drill, D-6 (or equivalent) and above, Trackhoe Digger, (320 Track excavator), Cranes (greater than 25 tons and less than 45 tons).

Operator "B"

Cranes (greater than 6 tons and up to 25 tons), Backhoes, Road Tractor, Dozer up to D-5, Pressure Digger- wheeled or tracked, all Tension wire Stringing equipment.

Operator "C"

Trench, Backhoe, Riding type vibratory Compactor, Ground Rod Driver, Boom Truck (6 ton & below), Skid Steer Loaders, Material Handler.

Ratio :

(1) Journeyman Lineman to (1) Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, GALLIA, GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HARRISON, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE, RICHLAND, ROSS, SCIOTO, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Heli - Arc Welding will be paid \$.30 above Journeyman rate. Additional compensation of 10% over the

Journeyman Lineman and Journeyman Technician for performing work on structures outside of buildings such as water towers, smoke stacks, radio and television towers, more than 75' above the ground.

Prevailing Wage Rate

Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 71 Underground Residential Distribution

Change # : LCN01-2024ibLoc7URD

Craft : Lineman Effective Date : 02/07/2024 Last Posted : 02/07/2024

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
URD Electrician	\$36.41		\$7.25	\$1.09	\$0.36	\$0.00	\$8.74	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$54.60	\$72.80
Equipment Operator A	\$32.57		\$7.25	\$0.98	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$7.82	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.70	\$65.98
Equipment Operator B	\$29.91		\$7.25	\$0.90	\$0.30	\$0.00	\$7.18	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.29	\$61.25
Directional Drill Locator	\$32.57		\$7.25	\$0.98	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$7.82	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.70	\$65.98
Directional Drill Operator	\$29.91		\$7.25	\$0.90	\$0.30	\$0.00	\$7.18	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.29	\$61.25
Groundman 0-12 months Exp	\$23.64		\$7.25	\$0.71	\$0.24	\$0.00	\$5.76	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$38.35	\$50.17
Groundman 0-12 months Exp w/CDL	\$26.07		\$7.25	\$0.78	\$0.26	\$0.00	\$6.26	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.37	\$54.41
Groundman 1 yr or more	\$26.07		\$7.25	\$0.78	\$0.26	\$0.00	\$6.26	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.37	\$54.41
Groundman 1 yr or more w/CDL	\$30.96		\$7.25	\$0.93	\$0.31	\$0.00	\$7.43	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.63	\$63.11
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 1000 hrs	80.00	\$29.13	\$7.25	\$0.87	\$0.29	\$0.00	\$6.99	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.28	\$59.84
2nd 1000 hrs	85.00	\$30.95	\$7.25	\$0.93	\$0.31	\$0.00	\$7.43	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.62	\$63.09
3rd 1000 hrs	90.00	\$32.77	\$7.25	\$0.98	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$7.86	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.94	\$66.32

4th 1000 hrs	95.00	\$34.59	\$7.25	\$1.04	\$0.35	\$0.00	\$8.28	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.26	\$69.55
-----------------	-------	---------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	---------	---------

Special Calculation Note : Other: Health Reimbursement Account

Ratio :

(1) Journeyman Lineman to (1) Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, GALLIA, GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HARRISON, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE, RICHLAND, ROSS, SCIOTO, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

This work applies to projects designated for any outside Underground Residential Distribution construction work for electrical utilities, municipalities and rural electrification projects.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 71 Voice Data Video Outside

Change # : LCN02-2024ibLoc71VDV

Craft : Voice Data Video Effective Date : 03/06/2024 Last Posted : 03/06/2024

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Electrical Installer Technician I	\$35.39		\$7.25	\$1.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.77	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.47	\$63.17
Installer Technician II	\$33.37		\$7.25	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.67	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.29	\$59.97
Installer Repairman	\$33.37		\$7.25	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.67	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.29	\$59.97
Equipment Operator II	\$24.98		\$7.25	\$0.75	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.25	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$34.23	\$46.72
Cable Splicer	\$35.39		\$7.25	\$1.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.77	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.47	\$63.17
Ground Driver W/CDL	\$16.69		\$7.25	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.83	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$25.27	\$33.62
Groundman	\$14.57		\$7.25	\$0.44	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.73	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$22.99	\$30.28
Trainees	Percent											
Trainee F	50.02	\$17.70	\$7.25	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.89	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$26.37	\$35.22
Trainee E	58.00	\$20.53	\$7.25	\$0.62	\$0.00	\$1.03	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.43	\$39.69
Trainee D	66.00	\$23.36	\$7.25	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$1.17	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$32.48	\$44.16
Trainee C	74.00	\$26.19	\$7.25	\$0.79	\$0.00	\$1.31	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$35.54	\$48.63
Trainee B	82.00	\$29.02	\$7.25	\$0.87	\$0.00	\$1.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$38.59	\$53.10
Trainee A	90.00	\$31.85	\$7.25	\$0.96	\$0.00	\$1.59	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.65	\$57.58

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Trainee to 1 Journeyman

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, GALLIA,

GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON,
HARRISON, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES,
JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE,
LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN,
MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA,
MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE,
MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW,
MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE,
PORTAGE, PREBLE, RICHLAND, ROSS, SCIOTO,
SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL,
TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VINTON, WARREN,
WASHINGTON, WAYNE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Cable Splicer: Inspect and test lines or cables, analyze results, and evaluate transmission characteristics. Cover conductors with insulation or seal splices with moisture-proof covering. Install, splice, test, and repair cables using tools or mechanical equipment. This will include the splicing of fiber.

Installer Technician I: Must know all aspects of telephone and cable work. This is to include aerial, underground, and manhole work. Must know how to climb and run bucket. Must have all the tools required to perform these tasks. Must be able to be responsible for the safety of the crew at all times. Must also have CDL license and have at least 5 years experience.

Installer Repairman: Perform tasks of repairing, installing, and testing phone and CATV services.

Installer Technician II: Have at least three years of telephone and CATV experience. Must have the knowledge of underground, aerial, and manhole work. Must be able to climb and operate bucket. Must have CDL. Must have all tools needed to perform these tasks.

Equipment Operator II: Able to operate a digger derrick or bucket truck. Have at least 3 years of experience and must have a valid CDL license.

Groundman W/CDL: Must have a valid CDL license and be able to perform tasks such as: climbing poles, pulling down guys, making up material, and getting appropriate tools for the job. Must have at least 5 year's experience.

Groundman: Perform tasks such as: climbing poles, pulling down guys, making up material, and getting appropriate tools for the job. Experience 0-5 years.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 82 Inside

Change # : LCR01-2023ibLoc82in

Craft : Electrical Effective Date : 12/27/2023 Last Posted : 12/27/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Electrician	\$36.00		\$7.55	\$9.83	\$0.61	\$0.00	\$4.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$57.99	\$75.99
Apprentice	Percent											
1st period 0 - 1000 hrs	42.00	\$15.12	\$4.14	\$0.65	\$0.26	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$20.17	\$27.73
2nd period 1001-2000 hrs	42.00	\$15.12	\$4.14	\$0.65	\$0.26	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$20.17	\$27.73
3rd period 2001-3500 hrs	47.00	\$16.92	\$7.02	\$4.62	\$0.29	\$0.00	\$1.88	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.73	\$39.19
4th period 3501-5000 hrs	52.00	\$18.72	\$7.07	\$5.11	\$0.32	\$0.00	\$2.08	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$33.30	\$42.66
5th period 5001-6500 hrs	62.00	\$22.32	\$7.17	\$6.10	\$0.38	\$0.00	\$2.48	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$38.45	\$49.61
6th period 6501-8000 hrs	77.00	\$27.72	\$7.32	\$7.57	\$0.47	\$0.00	\$3.08	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.16	\$60.02

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

1 to 3 Journeymen to 4 Apprentices
4 to 6 Journeymen to 8 Apprentices
per job site

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI,
MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, WARREN*

Special Jurisdictional Note : The following townships in Warren County are included: Clearcreek, Franklin and Wayne.

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 82 Inside Lt Commercial South West

Change # : LCNO1-2021sksLoc82in

Craft : Electrical Effective Date : 03/30/2022 Last Posted : 03/30/2022

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Electrician	\$33.25		\$6.47	\$9.35	\$0.72	\$0.00	\$3.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$53.29	\$69.91
CE-3 12,001- 14,000	\$24.66		\$6.47	\$0.74	\$0.72	\$0.00	\$0.74	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$33.43	\$45.76
CE-2 10,001- 12,000 Hrs	\$19.56		\$6.47	\$0.59	\$0.72	\$0.00	\$0.59	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$28.03	\$37.81
CE-1 8,001- 10,000 Hrs	\$17.86		\$6.47	\$0.54	\$0.72	\$0.00	\$0.54	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$26.23	\$35.16
CW-4 6,001- 8,000 Hrs	\$16.16		\$6.47	\$0.48	\$0.72	\$0.00	\$0.48	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$24.41	\$32.49
CW-3 4,001- 6,000 Hrs	\$14.46		\$6.47	\$0.43	\$0.72	\$0.00	\$0.43	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$22.61	\$29.84
CW-2 2,001- 4,000 Hrs	\$13.61		\$6.47	\$0.41	\$0.72	\$0.00	\$0.41	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$21.72	\$28.52
CW-1 0- 2,000 Hrs	\$12.76		\$6.47	\$0.38	\$0.72	\$0.00	\$0.38	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$20.81	\$27.19
Apprentice	Percent											
1st period 0 - 1000 hrs	42.00	\$13.97	\$4.07	\$0.62	\$0.24	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$18.89	\$25.88
2nd period 1001-2000 hrs	42.00	\$13.97	\$4.07	\$0.62	\$0.24	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$18.89	\$25.88
3rd period 2001-3500 hrs	47.00	\$15.63	\$6.92	\$4.39	\$0.27	\$0.00	\$1.65	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.86	\$36.67
4th period 3501-5000 hrs	52.00	\$17.29	\$6.97	\$4.86	\$0.29	\$0.00	\$1.82	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$31.23	\$39.88
5th period 5001-6500	62.00	\$20.61	\$7.07	\$5.80	\$0.35	\$0.00	\$2.17	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$36.01	\$46.31

hrs												
6th period 6501-8000 hrs	77.00	\$25.60	\$7.22	\$7.20	\$0.44	\$0.00	\$2.70	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.16	\$55.96

Special Calculation Note : *Misc amount is Administrative Fees

Ratio :

1 to 3 Journeymen to 3 Apprentices
 4 to 6 Journeymen to 6 Apprentices
 per job site

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI,
 MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, WARREN*

Construction Electrician and Construction Wireman Ratio

There shall be a minimum ratio of one inside Journeyman to every (4) employees of different classification per jobsite. An inside Journeyman Wireman is required on the project as the fifth (5th) worker or when apprentices are used.

Special Jurisdictional Note : The following townships in Warren County are included: Clearcreek, Franklin and Wayne.

The scope of work for the light commercial agreement shall apply to the following facilities not to exceed 200,000 square feet; office buildings, shopping centers, auto sales agencies and garages, churches, funeral homes, nursing homes, hotels, retail and wholesale facilities, small stand-alone manufacturing facilities when free standing and not part of a larger facility (not to exceed 50,000 square fee), solar projects (500 panels or less) unless otherwise covered under the agreement, lighting retrofits (when not associated with remodels involving branch re-circuiting) lighting retrofits shall be defined as the changing of lamps and ballasts in existing light fixtures and shall also include the one for one replacement of existing fixtures, warehouses, gas stations, food service centers, restaurants, entertainment facilities, hospitals, clinics, motels, residential buildings.

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 82 Lightning Rod

Change # : LCN02-2022ibLoc82

Craft : Electrical Effective Date : 12/05/2022 Last Posted : 11/23/2022

	BHR	Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
		H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification											
Electrical Lightning Rod Technican	\$32.79	\$7.45	\$9.58	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$3.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$53.32	\$69.71

Special Calculation Note : No Apprentice approved by OSAC.

Ratio :

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI,
MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, WARREN*

Special Jurisdictional Note : The following townships in Warren County are included: (Clearcreek, Franklin and Wayne)

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 82 Voice Data Video

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc82VDV

Craft : Voice Data Video Effective Date : 11/27/2023 Last Posted : 11/22/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Electrical Installer Technician A	\$27.70		\$6.70	\$6.83	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.76	\$55.61
Electrical Installer Technician B	\$26.32		\$6.70	\$6.79	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.31	\$53.47
JW Installer Technician	\$24.93		\$6.70	\$6.75	\$0.47	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$38.85	\$51.32
NON BICSI Installer	\$18.01		\$3.94	\$0.54	\$0.34	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$22.83	\$31.83
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 0-1000 hours	55.00	\$15.24	\$3.94	\$3.76	\$0.29	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.23	\$30.84
2nd 1001-2000 hours	55.00	\$15.24	\$3.94	\$3.76	\$0.29	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.23	\$30.84
3rd 2001-3000 hours	65.00	\$18.00	\$6.65	\$4.44	\$0.34	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.44	\$38.44
4th 3001-4000 hours	65.00	\$18.00	\$6.65	\$4.44	\$0.34	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.44	\$38.44
5th 4001-5000 hours	75.00	\$20.77	\$6.66	\$6.62	\$0.39	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$34.45	\$44.83
6th 5001-6000 hours	75.00	\$20.77	\$6.66	\$6.62	\$0.39	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$34.45	\$44.83
7th 6001-7000 hours	80.00	\$22.16	\$6.67	\$6.66	\$0.42	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$35.91	\$46.99
8th 7001 hours	80.00	\$22.16	\$6.67	\$6.66	\$0.42	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$35.91	\$46.99
Cable Puller	50.00	\$13.85	\$3.94	\$0.42	\$0.26	\$0.00	\$0.25	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$18.72	\$25.65

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI,
MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, WARREN*

Special Jurisdictional Note : The following townships in Warren County are included: (Clearcreek, Franklin and Wayne)

Details :

Work covered but not limited to: installation which utilize transmission and/or transference of voice, sound, vision or digital for commercial, education, security and entertainment purposes for the following:

TV monitoring and surveillance, background-foreground music, intercom and telephone interconnect, inventory control systems, microwave transmission, multimedia, multiplex, nurse call system, radio page, school intercom, sound and low voltage master clock systems.

Fire Alarm work is excluded on all new construction sites or wherever the fire alarm system is installed in conduit.

All HVAC control work is not covered by this wage rate but by the Inside Electrical wage rate.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Elevator Local 11

Change # : LCN01-2020fbLoc11

Craft : Elevator Effective Date : 01/05/2021 Last Posted : 01/05/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Elevator Mechanic	\$48.82		\$15.88	\$10.46	\$0.64	\$3.91	\$8.85	\$1.56	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$90.12	\$114.53
Probationary Apprentice	50.00	\$24.41	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.46	\$0.00	\$0.78	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$26.65	\$38.86
1st year	55.00	\$26.85	\$15.88	\$10.46	\$0.64	\$1.61	\$8.85	\$0.86	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$65.15	\$78.58
2nd year	65.00	\$31.73	\$15.88	\$10.46	\$0.64	\$1.90	\$8.85	\$1.02	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$70.48	\$86.35
3rd year	70.00	\$34.17	\$15.88	\$10.46	\$0.64	\$2.05	\$8.85	\$1.09	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$73.14	\$90.23
4th year	80.00	\$39.06	\$15.88	\$10.46	\$0.64	\$2.34	\$8.85	\$1.25	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$78.48	\$98.00
Helper	70.00	\$34.17	\$15.88	\$10.46	\$0.64	\$2.05	\$8.85	\$1.09	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$73.14	\$90.23
Assistant Mechanic	80.00	\$39.06	\$15.88	\$10.46	\$0.64	\$2.34	\$8.85	\$1.25	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$78.48	\$98.00

Special Calculation Note : Other is Holiday Pay. Vacation calculated at 6%.

Ratio :

The total number of Helpers & Apprentices employed shall not exceed the number of Mechanics on any one job, except on jobs where (2) teams or more are working, (1) extra Helper or Apprentice may be employed for the first (2) teams and an extra Helper or Apprentice for each additional (3) teams.

- 1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
- 2 Journeymen to 5 Apprentice
- 3 Journeymen to 6 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, BROWN, BUTLER, CLERMONT, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HAMILTON, HIGHLAND, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SCIOTO, SHELBY, WARREN

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Glazier Local 387

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc387

Craft : Glazier Effective Date : 11/22/2023 Last Posted : 11/22/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Glazier	\$31.95		\$6.50	\$11.25	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$50.15	\$66.12
Apprentice	Percent											
1st Year	65.00	\$20.77	\$6.50	\$7.86	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$35.58	\$45.96
2nd Year	75.00	\$23.96	\$6.50	\$8.83	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.74	\$51.72
3rd Year	85.00	\$27.16	\$6.50	\$9.80	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.91	\$57.49
4th Year	95.00	\$30.35	\$6.50	\$10.77	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.07	\$63.25

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

Each employer may employ and train Apprentices in the following ratio to journeymen workers employed.
1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, BROWN, BUTLER, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, DARKE, FAYETTE*, GREENE, HAMILTON, HIGHLAND, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, WARREN

Special Jurisdictional Note : Fayette County: Eastern portion of route #41 being the dividing line between locals 372 and 387. Local 387 has jurisdiction of projects built on property which borders route #41 East.

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Ironworker Local 290

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc290

Craft : Ironworker Effective Date : 11/17/2023 Last Posted : 11/17/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Ironworker Structural	\$32.69		\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Welder	\$32.69		\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Fence Erector	\$32.69		\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Reinforcing Rods	\$32.69		\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Machinery Mover	\$32.69		\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Sheeter	\$32.69		\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Metal Building Erector	\$32.69		\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Rigger & Erector	\$32.69		\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$5.00	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.75	\$73.10
Apprentice	Percent											
1st year	64.60	\$21.12	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$3.50	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.68	\$54.24
2nd year	74.60	\$24.39	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$3.50	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.95	\$59.14
3rd year	84.60	\$27.66	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$3.50	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$50.22	\$64.04
4th year	94.62	\$30.93	\$8.90	\$9.50	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$3.50	\$0.01	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$53.49	\$68.96

Special Calculation Note : Other is for Industry Fund.

Ratio :

ON STRUCTURAL WORK: 1 Apprentice to 3 Journeymen

ON ROD WORK: 1 Apprentice to 3 Journeymen

ON ALL FINISHING, STEEL SASH, STAIRWAY AND ORNAMENTAL WORK: 1 Apprentice to 1 Journeyman

ON ALL INDUSTRIAL MAINTENANCE PROJECTS

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ALLEN*, AUGLAIZE, BUTLER*, CHAMPAIGN*, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, FAYETTE*, GREENE, HARDIN*, HIGHLAND*, LOGAN*, MADISON*, MERCER*, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY, VAN WERT*, WARREN*

NOT COVERED BY OTHER SPECIALTY
AGREEMENTS: 2 Apprentices to 2 Journeymen

Special Jurisdictional Note : Allen County Twps included are: Auglaize, Perry, Shawnee, Amanda, Spencer, Marion, Sugar Creek, American, Bath, Jackson. Butler County Twps included are: Milford, Wayne, Madison, Lemon. Champaign Cnty Twps included are: Union, Urbana, Jackson, Concord, Salem, Mad River, Johnson, Harrison, Adams. Fayette County Twps included are: Green, Jasper, Concord, Jefferson. Hardin County Twps included are: Round Head, Marion, Liberty. Highland County Twps included are: Fairfield, Penn, Union, Marshall, Liberty, Paint, Brush Creek. Logan County Twps included are: Richland, Stokes, Bloomfield, Washington, Harrison, McArthur, Lake, Liberty, Pleasant, Miami. Madison County Twps included are: Stokes. Mercer County Twps included are: Dublin, Washington, Jefferson, Recovery, Gibson, Union, Liberty, Butler, Granville, Center, Hopewell, Franklin, Marion. VanWert County Twps included are: Jennings. Warren County Twps included are: Franklin, Clear Creek, Turtle Creek, Wayne, Massie, Washington, Salem, Union.

Details :

Structural Iron Work but not limited to:field fabrication, all loading to and including the erecting,rigging,assembly,dismantling, placing, temporary and permanent securing by any means of all structural iron,steel,ornamental lead,bronze,brass,copper,aluminum,glass all ferrous and non ferrous metal and composite material, precast prestressed and post-stressed concrete structures. Bridges and bridge rails,bridge viaducts,bucks bulkheads,bumper and bumper post,canopies and unistrut canopies,corrugated ferrous and non ferrous sheets when attached to steel frames,columns,beams,bar-joists,trusses,grinders,roof decking,electrical supports,elevator cars,elevator fronts and enclosures,erection of steel towers,flag poles, gymnasium equipment,stadium and arena seating,jail cell work,jail cell beds,benches,bunks,chairs,tables,mirrors,jail cell access doors,rigging and installation of machinery and equipment(erection,aligning,anchoring and dismantling, erection and dismantling of tower cranes,derrick monorail systems, Chicago booms,overhead cranes,gantries,material and personnel hoists,tanks,hoppers and conveyors. All pre-engineered metal buildings and their entirety including siding,roofing, gutters, downspouts and erection of all.

Ornamental Iron Work but not limited to:all work in connection with field fabrication,handling including loading/off loading,sorting,cutting,fastening,anchoring,bending,hoisting,placing,burning,welding,and tying,dismantling of all materials used in miscellaneous iron or steel, for stairs,hand railings,rolling doors, rolling gates,rolling shutters,fence,windows,curtain wall,erection and welding of all metal, sash,architectural and ornamental treatments, but not necessarily limited to all sizes and types of ornamental,steel iron,lead,bronze,brass,copper,aluminum,all ferrous and non ferrous metals and composite materials

Fence Erector Iron Worker but not limited to: All work in connection with the field fabrication and erection of chain link fence,which includes but not limited to the loading and of the fence fabric and posts also the installation of the above.

Prevailing Wage Rate

Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Labor HevHwy 3

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLocalHevHwy3

Craft : Laborer Group 1 Effective Date : 05/01/2023 Last Posted : 04/26/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr:	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Laborer Group 1	\$34.62		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$48.42	\$65.73
Group 2	\$34.79		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$48.59	\$65.98
Group 3	\$35.12		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$48.92	\$66.48
Group 4	\$35.57		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$49.37	\$67.15
Watch Person	\$27.35		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$41.15	\$54.83
Apprentice	Percent											
0-1000 hrs	60.00	\$20.77	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$34.57	\$44.96
1001-2000 hrs	70.00	\$24.23	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$38.03	\$50.15
2001-3000 hrs	80.00	\$27.70	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$41.50	\$55.34
3001-4000 hrs	90.00	\$31.16	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$44.96	\$60.54
More than 4000 hrs	100.00	\$34.62	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.45	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$48.42	\$65.73

Special Calculation Note : Watchmen have no Apprentices. Tunnel Laborer rate with air-pressurized add \$1.00 to the above wage rate.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice thereafter

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, MADISON, MARION, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW,

MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, PAULDING, PERRY,
PICKAWAY, PIKE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND,
ROSS, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY,
TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON,
WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS,
WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note : Hod Carriers and Common Laborers - Heavy, Highway, Sewer, Waterworks, Utility, Airport, Railroad, Industrial and Building Site, Sewer Plant, Waste Water Treatment Facilities Construction

Details :

Group 1

Laborer (Construction); Plant Laborer or Yardman, Right-of-way Laborer, Landscape Laborer, Highway Lighting Worker, Signalization Worker, (Swimming) Pool Construction Laborer, Utility Man, *Bridge Man, Handyman, Joint Setter, Flagperson, Carpenter Helper, Waterproofing Laborer, Slurry Seal, Seal Coating, Surface Treatment or Road Mix Laborer, Riprap Laborer & Grouter, Asphalt Laborer, Dump Man (batch trucks), Guardrail & Fence Installer, Mesh Handler & Placer, Concrete Curing Applicator, Scaffold Erector, Sign Installer, Hazardous Waste (level D), Diver Helper, Zone Person and Traffic Control.

*Bridge Man will perform work as per the October 31, 1949, memorandum on concrete forms, by and between the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America and the Laborers' International Union of North America, which states in; "the moving, cleaning, oiling and carrying to the next point of erection, and the stripping of forms which are not to be re-used, and forms on all flat arch work shall be done by members of the Laborers' International Union of North America."

Group 2

Asphalt Raker, Screwman or Paver, Concrete Puddler, Kettle Man (pipeline), All Machine-Driven Tools (Gas, Electric, Air), Mason Tender, Brick Paver, Mortar Mixer, Skid Steer, Sheeting & Shoring Person, Surface Grinder Person, Screedperson, Water Blast, Hand Held Wand, Power Buggy or Power Wheelbarrow, Paint Striper, Plastic fusing Machine Operator, Rodding Machine Operator, Pug Mill Operator, Operator of All Vacuum Devices Wet or Dry, Handling of all Pumps 4 inches and under (gas, air or electric), Diver, Form Setter, Bottom Person, Welder Helper (pipeline), Concrete Saw Person, Cutting with Burning Torch, Pipe Layer, Hand Spiker (railroad), Underground Person (working in sewer and waterline, cleaning, repairing and reconditioning), Tunnel Laborer (without air), Caisson, Cofferdam (below 25 feet deep), Air Track and Wagon Drill, Sandblaster Nozzle Person, Hazardous Waste (level B), ***Lead Abatement, Hazardous Waste (level C)

***Includes the erecting of structures for the removal, including the encapsulation and containment of Lead abatement process.

Group 3

Blast and Powder Person, Muckers will be defined as shovel men working directly with the miners, Wrencher (mechanical joints & utility pipeline), Yarnier, Top Lander, Hazardous Waste (level A), Concrete Specialist, Curb Setter and Cutter, Grade Checker, Concrete Crew in Tunnels. Utility pipeline Tappers, Waterline, Caulker, Signal Person will receive the rate equal to the rate paid the Laborer classification for which the Laborer is signaling.

Group 4

Miner, Welder, Guniting Nozzle Person

A.) The Watchperson shall be responsible to patrol and maintain a safe traffic zone including but not limited to barrels, cones, signs, arrow boards, message boards etc.

The responsibility of a watchperson is to see that the equipment, job and office trailer etc. are secure.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Labor Local 1410 Building

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc1410

Craft : Laborer Effective Date : 04/05/2023 Last Posted : 04/05/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Laborer Group 1	\$30.35		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$43.10	\$58.28
Group 2	\$30.95		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$43.70	\$59.17
Group 3	\$31.45		\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$44.20	\$59.92
Apprentice	Percent											
Building Laborer 1-1000 hrs	60.00	\$18.21	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$30.96	\$40.07
1001-2000	70.02	\$21.25	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$34.00	\$44.63
2001-3000	80.00	\$24.28	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$37.03	\$49.17
3001-4000	89.99	\$27.31	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$40.06	\$53.72
More than 4000 hrs	100.00	\$30.35	\$8.20	\$4.05	\$0.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.10	\$0.00	\$43.10	\$58.28

Special Calculation Note : \$0.10 LECET is for Labor Management.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
4 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, LOGAN,
MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Group 1

Building & Construction Laborer, Railroad Laborer, Asbestos & Hazardous Waste (Levels A,B,C, & D), Concrete Crew, Form Setter, Pipelayer, Bottom Man, Burner (Cutting Torch), Welder Helper, All Machine & Power Driven Tools, Sandblaster

Yardman-Landscaping, Sewer Jet, Waterperson, Tool Cage Laborer, Unloading Furniture & Fixtures, Final Clean-Up

Watchman, Residential Construction, Signal Men

Group 2

Mason Tender For Bricklayers, Flexcore, Firebrick Tender (Blast Furnaces, Soaking Pits, Stoves & Stacks), Plasterer Tenders & Lathers

Group 3
Tender Operator

Asbestos, Lead and Hazardous Material:

The removal, abatement or encapsulation of asbestos, lead and/or toxic and hazardous waste or materials is defined as all work included in the erection, moving servicing and dismantling of all enclosures, scaffolding, barricades, etc. and the operation of all tools and equipment (including generators, compressors and vacuums) normally used in the removal or abatement or asbestos, lead and toxic and hazardous waste or materials; the labeling, bagging, cartoning, crating or otherwise packaging of materials for disposal; as well as the clean-up of the work site and all other work incidental to the removal, abatement or encapsulation of asbestos, lead or toxic and hazardous waste materials.

Level A

Protective equipment is required when the area has been determined to contain extremely toxic contaminants or contaminants unknown but may be expected to be extremely toxic and/or immediately dangerous to life and health. This ensemble includes a fully encapsulated chemical suit, self contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) or airline fed respirator, and various types and numbers of boots and gloves.

Level B

Protective equipment includes a chemically resistant splash suit and a SCBA or airline respirator. This ensemble is required when the situation is very hazardous, such as oxygen deficient atmospheres, IDLH atmospheres, or confined space entries.

Level C

Protective equipment includes a protective suit and an air purifying respirator (APR) with the appropriate filter canisters.

Level D

To be worn only in established "safe zones" may consist of, from normal work clothes to normal skin protection such as gloves, face shields goggles, coveralls and occasionally respiratory protection.

1st Year	50.00	\$20.75	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$37.00	\$47.37
2nd Year	60.00	\$24.89	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$41.14	\$53.59
3rd Year	70.00	\$29.04	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$45.29	\$59.81
4th Year	80.00	\$33.19	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$49.44	\$66.04

Special Calculation Note : Other: Education & Safety \$0.09; *Misc is National Training

Ratio :

For every (3) Operating Engineer Journeymen employed by the company there may be employed (1) Registered Apprentice or trainee Engineer through the referral when they are available. An apprentice, while employed as part of a crew per Article VIII, paragraph 78, will not be subject to the apprenticeship ratios in this collective bargaining agreement

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, MADISON, MARION, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Note: There will be a 10% increase for the apprentices on top of the percentages listed above provided they are operating mobile equipment. Mechanic Trainees will receive 10% increase if required to have CDL

Group A- Barrier Moving Machines; Boiler Operators or Compressor Operators, when compressor or boiler is mounted on crane (Piggyback Operation); Boom Trucks (all types); Cableways Cherry Pickers; Combination - Concrete Mixers & Towers; All Concrete Pumps with Booms; Cranes (all types); Compact Cranes, track or rubber over 4,000 pounds capacity; Cranes self-erecting, stationary, track or truck (all configurations); Derricks (all types); Draglines; Dredges (dipper, clam or suction) 3-man crew; Elevating Graders or Euclid Loaders; Floating Equipment; Forklift (rough terrain with winch/hoist); Gradalls; Helicopter Operators, hoisting building materials; Helicopter Winch Operators, Hoisting building materials; Hoes (All types); Hoists (with two or more drums in use); Horizontal Directional Drill; Hydraulic Gantry (lift system); Laser Finishing Machines; Laser Screed and like equipment; Lift Slab or Panel Jack Operators; Locomotives (all types); Maintenance Operator/Technician(Mechanic Operator/Technician and/or Welder); Mixers, paving (multiple drum); Mobile Concrete Pumps, with booms; Panelboards, (all types on site); Pile Drivers; Power Shovels; Prentice Loader; Rail Tamper (with automatic lifting and aligning device); Rotary Drills (all), used on caissons for foundations and sub-structure; Side Booms; Slip Form Pavers; Straddle Carriers (Building Construction on site); Trench Machines (over 24" wide); Tug Boats.

Group B - Articulating/end dumps (minus \$4.00/hour from Group B rate); Asphalt Pavers; Bobcat-type and/or skid steer loader with hoe attachment greater than 7000 lbs.; Bulldozers; CMI type Equipment; Concrete Saw, Vermeer-type; Endloaders; Hydro Milling Machine; Kolman-type Loaders (Dirt Loading); Lead Greasemen; Mucking Machines; Pettibone-Rail Equipment; Power Graders; Power Scoops; Power Scrapers; Push Cats;, Rotomills (all), grinders and planers of all types.

Group C - A-Frames; Air Compressors, Pressurizing Shafts or Tunnels; All Asphalt Rollers; Bobcat-type and/or Skid Steer Loader with or without attachments; Boilers (15 lbs. pressure and over); All Concrete Pumps (without booms with 5 inch system); Fork Lifts (except masonry); Highway Drills - all types (with integral power); Hoists (with one drum); House Elevators (except those automatic call button controlled), Buck Hoists, Transport Platforms, Construction Elevators; Hydro Vac/Excavator (when a second person is needed, the rate of pay will be "Class E"); Man Lifts; Material hoist/elevators; Mud Jacks; Pressure Grouting; Pump Operators (installing or operating Well Points or other types of Dewatering Systems); Pumps (4 inches and over discharge); Railroad Tie (Inserter/Remover); Rotovator (Lime-Soil Stabilizer); Submersible Pumps (4" and over discharge); Switch & Tie Tampers (without lifting and aligning device); Trench Machines (24" and under); Utility Operators.

Group D - Backfillers and Tampers; Ballast Re-locator; Batch Plant Operators; Bar and Joint Installing Machines; Bull Floats; Burlap and Curing Machines; Clefplanes; Compressors, on building construction; Concrete Mixers, more than one bag capacity; Concrete Mixers, one bag capacity (side loaders); All Concrete Pumps (without boom with 4" or smaller system); Concrete Spreader; Conveyors, used for handling building materials; Crushers; Deckhands; Drum Fireman (in asphalt plants); Farm type tractors pulling attachments; Finishing Machines; Form Trenchers; Generators; Guniting Machines; Hydro-seeders; Pavement Breakers (hydraulic or cable); Post Drivers; Post Hole Diggers; Pressure Pumps (over 1/2" discharge); Road Widening Trenchers; Rollers (except asphalt); Self-propelled sub-graders; Shotcrete Machines; Tire Repairmen; Tractors, pulling sheepsfoot post roller or grader; VAC/ALLS; Vibratory Compactors, with integral power; Welders.

Group E – Allen Screed Paver (concrete); Boilers (less than 15 lbs. pressure); Cranes-Compact, track or rubber (under 4,000 pounds capacity); Directional Drill "Locator"; Fueling and greasing +\$3.00; Inboard/outboard Motor Boat Launches; Light Plant Operators; Masonry Fork Lifts; Oilers/Helpers; Power Driven Heaters (oil fired); Power Scrubbers; Power Sweepers; Pumps (under 4 inch discharge); Signalperson, Submersible Pumps (under 4" discharge).

Master Mechanics - Master Mechanic

Cranes 150' – 180' - Boom & Jib 150 - 180 feet

Cranes 180' – 249' - Boom & Jib 180 - 249 feet

Cranes 250' and over - Boom & Jib 250-feet or over

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Operating Engineers - HevHwy Zone II

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc18hevhwyl

Craft : Operating Engineer Effective Date : 05/01/2023 Last Posted : 04/26/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Operator Class A	\$41.49		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$57.74	\$78.48
Operator Class B	\$41.37		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$57.62	\$78.30
Operator Class C	\$40.33		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$56.58	\$76.74
Operator Class D	\$39.15		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$55.40	\$74.97
Operator Class E	\$33.69		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$49.94	\$66.78
Master Mechanic	\$41.74		\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$57.99	\$78.86
Apprentice	Percent											
1st Year	50.00	\$20.75	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$37.00	\$47.37
2nd Year	60.00	\$24.89	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$41.14	\$53.59
3rd Year	70.00	\$29.04	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$45.29	\$59.81
4th Year	80.00	\$33.19	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$49.44	\$66.04
Field Mech Trainee Class 2												
1st year	50.00	\$20.75	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$37.00	\$47.37
2nd year	60.00	\$24.89	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$41.14	\$53.59
3rd year	70.00	\$29.04	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$45.29	\$59.81
4th year	80.00	\$33.19	\$9.01	\$6.25	\$0.85	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.09	\$0.00	\$0.05	\$49.44	\$66.04

Special Calculation Note : Other: Education & Safety Fund is \$0.09 per hour. *Misc is National Training

Ratio :

For every (3) Operating Engineer Journeymen employed by the company, there may be employed (1) Registered Apprentice or Trainee Engineer through the referral when they are available. An Apprentice, while

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE,

employed as part of a crew per Article VIII, paragraph 65 will not be subject to the apprenticeship ratios in this collective bargaining agreement

DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LUCAS, MADISON, MARION, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

**Apprentices will receive a 10% increase on top of the percentages listed above provided they are operating mobile equipment. Mechanic Trainees will receive 10% increase if they are required to have CDL.

Class A - Air Compressors on Steel Erection; Asphalt Plant Engineers (Cleveland District Only); Barrier Moving Machine; Boiler Operators, Compressor Operators, or Generators, when mounted on a rig; Boom Trucks (all types); Cableways; Cherry Pickers; Combination- Concrete Mixers & Towers; Concrete Plants (over 4 yd capacity); Concrete Pumps; Cranes (all types); Compact Cranes track or rubber over 4,000 pounds capacity; Cranes self-erecting stationary, track or truck; Derricks (all types); Draglines; Dredges dipper, clam or suction; Elevating Graders or Euclid Loaders; Floating Equipment (all types); Gradalls; Helicopter Crew (Operator- hoist or winch); Hoes (all types); Hoisting Engines; Hoisting Engines, on shaft or tunnel work; Hydraulic Gantry (lifting system); Industrial-type Tractors; Jet Engine Dryer (D8 or D9) diesel Tractors; Locomotives (standard gauge); Maintenance Operators/Technicians (class A); Mixers, paving (single or double drum); Mucking Machines; Multiple Scrapers; Piledriving Machines (all types); Power Shovels, Prentice Loader; Quad 9 (double pusher); Rail Tamper (with automatic lifting and aligning device); Refrigerating Machines (freezer operation); Rotary Drills, on caisson work; Rough Terrain Fork Lift with winch/hoist; Side Booms; Slip Form Pavers; Survey Crew Party Chiefs; Tower Derricks; Tree Shredders; Trench Machines (over 24" wide); Truck Mounted Concrete Pumps; Tug Boats; Tunnel Machines and /or Mining Machines; Wheel Excavators.

Class B - Asphalt Pavers; Automatic Subgrade Machines, self-propelled (CMI-type); Bobcat-type and /or Skid Steer Loader with hoe attachment greater than 7000 lbs.; Boring Machine Operators (more than 48 inches); Bulldozers; Concrete Saws, Vermeer type; Endloaders; Horizontal Directional Drill (50,000 ft. lbs. thrust and over); Hydro Milling Machine; Kolman-type Loaders (production type-dirt); Lead Greasemen; Lighting and Traffic Signal Installation Equipment includes all groups or classifications; Maintenance Operators/Technicians, Class B; Material Transfer Equipment (shuttle buggy) Asphalt; Pettibone-Rail Equipment; Power Graders; Power Scrapers; Push Cats; Rotomills (all), Grinders and Planners of all types, Groovers (excluding walk-behinds); Trench Machines (24 inch wide and under).

Class C - A-Frames; Air Compressors, on tunnel work (low Pressure); Articulating/straight bed end dumps if assigned (minus \$4.00 per hour); Asphalt Plant Engineers (Portage and Summit Counties only); Bobcat-type and/or skid steer loader with or without attachments; Drones; Highway Drills (all types); HydroVac/Excavator (when a second person is needed, the rate of pay will be "Class E"); Locomotives (narrow gauge); Material Hoist/Elevators; Mixers, concrete (more than one bag capacity); Mixers, one bag capacity (side loader); Power Boilers (over 15 lbs. pressure); Pump Operators (installing or operating well Points); Pumps (4 inch and over discharge); Railroad Tie Inserter/Remover; Rollers, Asphalt; Rotovator (lime-soil Stabilizer); Switch & Tie Tampers (without lifting and aligning device); Utilities Operators, (small equipment); Welding Machines and

Generators.

Class D – Backfillers and Tampers; Ballast Re-locator; Bar and Joint Installing Machines; Batch Plant Operators; Boring Machine Operators (48 inch or less); Bull Floats; Burlap and Curing Machines; Concrete Plants (capacity 4 yds. and under); Concrete Saws (multiple); Conveyors (highway); Crushers; Deckhands; Farm type tractors, with attachments (highway); Finishing Machines; Firemen, Floating Equipment (all types); Fork Lifts (highway), except masonry; Form Trenchers; Hydro Hammers; Hydro Seeders; Pavement Breakers (hydraulic or cable); Plant Mixers; Post Drivers; Post Hole Diggers; Power Brush Burners; Power Form Handling Equipment; Road Widening Trenchers; Rollers (brick, grade, macadam); Self-Propelled Power Spreaders; Self-Propelled Sub-Graders; Steam Firemen; Survey Instrument men; Tractors, pulling sheepsfoot rollers or graders; Vibratory Compactors, with integral power.

Class E - Compressors (portable, Sewer, Heavy and Highway); Cranes-Compact, track or rubber under 4,000 pound capacity; Drum Firemen (asphalt plant); Fueling and greasing (Primary Operator with Specialized CDL Endorsement Add \$3.00/hr); Generators; Inboard-Outboard Motor Boat Launches; Masonry Fork Lifts; Oil Heaters (asphalt plant); Oilers/Helpers; Power Driven Heaters (oil fired); Power Scrubbers; Power Sweepers; Pumps (under 4 inch discharge); Signalperson; Survey Rodmen or Chairmen; Tire Repairmen; VAC/ALLS.
Master Mechanic - Master Mechanic

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 249

Change # : LCN03-2023ibLoc249

Craft : Drywall Finisher Effective Date : 11/22/2023 Last Posted : 11/22/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Painter Drywall Finisher	\$25.60		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.12	\$51.92
Apprentice	Percent											
30 Day Probationary	50.00	\$12.80	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$20.08	\$26.48
1st Year	65.00	\$16.64	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.92	\$32.24
2nd Year	65.00	\$16.64	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.92	\$32.24
3rd Year	75.00	\$19.20	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$26.48	\$36.08
4th Year	85.00	\$21.76	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.04	\$39.92

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Industrial work but not limited to:work done on industrial plants, repair garages, processing plants,storage tanks, warehouses, skeleton structures,bridges,whether new or old construction, office buildings in industrial sites and interior of shopping malls.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 249

Change # : LCN03-2023ibLoc249

Craft : Drywall Finisher Effective Date : 11/22/2023 Last Posted : 11/22/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Painter Drywall Finisher	\$25.60		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.12	\$51.92
Apprentice	Percent											
30 Day Probationary	50.00	\$12.80	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$20.08	\$26.48
1st Year	65.00	\$16.64	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.92	\$32.24
2nd Year	65.00	\$16.64	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.92	\$32.24
3rd Year	75.00	\$19.20	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$26.48	\$36.08
4th Year	85.00	\$21.76	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.04	\$39.92

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Industrial work but not limited to:work done on industrial plants, repair garages, processing plants,storage tanks, warehouses, skeleton structures,bridges,whether new or old construction, office buildings in industrial sites and interior of shopping malls.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 249 HevHwy

Change # : LCN03-2023ibLoc249

Craft : Painter Effective Date : 11/22/2023 Last Posted : 11/22/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Painter Bridge Blaster Class 1	\$37.31		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$50.83	\$69.48
Bridge Painter, Rigger, Containment Builder, Spot Blaster Class 2	\$34.31		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.83	\$64.98
Equipment Operator/Field Mechanic, Grit Reclamation, Paint Mixer, Traffic Control, Boat Person, Driver Class 3	\$32.31		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.83	\$61.99
Concrete Sealing, Concrete Blasting/Power Washing/Etc. Class 4	\$30.31		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.83	\$58.98
Quality Control/Quality Assurance, Traffic safety, Competent Person Class 5	\$30.31		\$6.50	\$6.69	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.83	\$58.98
Apprentice	Percent											
30 day Probationary	50.00	\$18.66	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$25.93	\$35.26
1st Year	65.00	\$24.25	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$31.53	\$43.66
2nd Year	65.00	\$24.25	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$31.53	\$43.66
3rd Year	75.00	\$27.98	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$35.26	\$49.25
4th Year	85.00	\$31.71	\$6.50	\$0.45	\$0.33	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$38.99	\$54.85

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI,
MONTGOMERY, PREBLE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 639

Change # : LCNO1-2015fbLoc639

Craft : Painter Effective Date : 06/10/2015 Last Posted : 06/10/2015

	BHR	Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
		H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification											
Painter Metal Finisher/Helpers											
Top Helper Class A	\$19.09	\$3.65	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.66	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.40	\$32.94
Top Helper Class B	\$19.09	\$3.65	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$1.03	\$0.00	\$0.37	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$24.79	\$34.33
Top Helper Class C	\$19.09	\$3.65	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$1.76	\$0.00	\$0.37	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$25.87	\$35.41
Helper Class A	\$14.69	\$3.65	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.51	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$18.85	\$26.19
Helper Class B	\$14.69	\$3.65	\$0.65	\$0.00	\$0.79	\$0.00	\$0.28	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$20.06	\$27.40
Helper Class C	\$14.69	\$3.65	\$1.00	\$0.00	\$1.64	\$0.00	\$0.28	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$21.26	\$28.60
New Hire 90 Days	\$11.00	\$3.65	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$14.65	\$20.15

Special Calculation Note : Other is Sick and Personal Time

Ratio :

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY,

SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT,
TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT,
VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE,
WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Top Helper: Shall perform the responsibilities of a Helper and be responsible for the setup, break down, safety and quality of the company's product.

Helper : Shall be responsible for performing tasks in refinishing, compliance with safety procedures, setting up and breaking down job sites, scaffolding and swing stages and preparing surfaces for refinishing including but not limited to, masking and stripping and cleaning, oxidizing, polishing and scratch removal on various surfaces

Class A Workers: Less than 1 Year of Service.

Class B Workers: More than 1 and less than 8 Years of Service.

Class C Workers: More than 8 Years of Service.

Metal Polisher Scope of Work: Polishing, buffing, stripping, coloring, lacquering, spraying, cleaning and maintenance of ornamental and architectural metals, iron, bronze, nickel, aluminum and stainless steel and in mental specialty work, various stone finishes, stone specialty work and any other work pertaining to the finishing of metal, stones, woods, and any window washing/cleaning done in conjunction with this work, using chemicals, solvents, coatings and hand applied lacquer thinner, removing scratches from mirror finished metals, burnishing of bronze, statuary finishes on exterior and interior surfaces and the use of all tools required to perform such work, including but not limited to polishes, spray equipment and scaffolding.

Swing State Rate: All work on scaffold 4 sections or higher, including any boom lifts and swing stage scaffolds including the rigging and derigging of hanging/suspended swing stage systems and rappelling/bolson chair work, ADD \$1.50 per hour.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 639 Zone 2 Sign

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc639

Craft : Painter Effective Date : 03/22/2023 Last Posted : 03/22/2023

	BHR	Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
		H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification											
Painter Sign Journeyman Tech/Team Leader Class A	\$25.28	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.68	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$27.87	\$40.51
Painter Sign Journeyman Tech/Team Leader Class B	\$25.28	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.49	\$0.00	\$0.68	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.36	\$41.00
Painter Sign Journeyman Tech/Team Leader Class C	\$25.28	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.97	\$0.00	\$0.68	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.84	\$41.48
Painter Sign Journeyman Tech/Team Leader Class D	\$25.28	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$1.46	\$0.00	\$0.68	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.33	\$41.97
Sign Journeyman Class A	\$25.00	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.67	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$27.58	\$40.08
Sign Journeyman Class B	\$25.00	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.48	\$0.00	\$0.67	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.06	\$40.56
Sign Journeyman Class C	\$25.00	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.96	\$0.00	\$0.67	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.54	\$41.04
Sign Journeyman Class D	\$25.00	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$1.44	\$0.00	\$0.67	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.02	\$41.52
Tech Sign Fabrication/ Erector Class A	\$19.67	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$22.11	\$31.95

Tech Sign Fabrication/ Erector Class B	\$19.67	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.38	\$0.00	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$22.49	\$32.33
Tech Sign Fabrication/ Erector Class C	\$19.67	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$22.87	\$32.71
Tech Sign Fabrication/ Erector Class D	\$19.67	\$1.70	\$0.21	\$0.00	\$1.13	\$0.00	\$0.53	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$23.24	\$33.08

Special Calculation Note : Other is for paid holidays.

Ratio :

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GREENE, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, KNOX, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MERCER, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, WARREN, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Class A: less than 1 year.

Class B: 1-3 years.

Class C; 3-10 years.

Class D: More than 10 years.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Plasterer Local 132 (Dayton)

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc132

Craft : Plaster Effective Date : 05/03/2023 Last Posted : 05/03/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Plasterer	\$27.39		\$7.80	\$7.35	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.75	\$60.45
Apprentice	Percent											
1st 6 months	70.00	\$19.17	\$7.80	\$0.00	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$31.18	\$40.77
2nd 6 months	74.00	\$20.27	\$7.80	\$0.00	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.06	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$32.28	\$42.41
3rd 6 months	78.00	\$21.36	\$7.80	\$7.35	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.66	\$51.35
4th 6 months	82.00	\$22.46	\$7.80	\$7.35	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$41.76	\$52.99
5th 6 months	86.00	\$23.56	\$7.80	\$7.35	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.86	\$54.63
6th 6 months	90.00	\$24.65	\$7.80	\$7.35	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.95	\$56.28
7th 6 months	94.00	\$25.75	\$7.80	\$7.35	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.05	\$57.92
8th 6 months	98.00	\$26.84	\$7.80	\$7.35	\$0.70	\$0.00	\$3.45	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.14	\$59.56

Special Calculation Note : *Other is International Training.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE,
GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE,
SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

OTHER IS:Industry Fund

Details :

10/27/10 New Contract jc

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Plumber Pipefitter Local 162

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc162

Craft : Plumber/Pipefitter Effective Date : 08/30/2023 Last Posted : 08/30/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Plumber Pipefitter	\$40.00		\$11.75	\$10.87	\$0.90	\$0.00	\$3.35	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$66.87	\$86.87
Apprentice Indentured AFTER 6/1/2002	Percent											
1st Year	51.00	\$20.40	\$11.75	\$3.26	\$0.50	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$35.91	\$46.11
2nd Year	55.90	\$22.36	\$11.75	\$5.69	\$0.54	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$40.34	\$51.52
3rd Year	60.80	\$24.32	\$11.75	\$8.53	\$0.58	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.18	\$57.34
4th Year	72.45	\$28.98	\$11.75	\$10.63	\$0.66	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.02	\$66.51
5th Year	80.40	\$32.16	\$11.75	\$10.87	\$0.74	\$0.00	\$3.35	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$58.87	\$74.95

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

- 1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice
- 2 - 4 Journeymen to 2 Apprentices
- 5 - 7 Journeymen to 3 Apprentices
- 8 - 10 Journeymen to 4 Apprentices

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE,
FAYETTE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY,
PREBLE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Wage rate covers: all plumbing, pipefitting, heating, refrigeration and air conditioning work.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Roofer Local 75

Change # : LCN01-2022sksLoc75

Craft : Roofer Effective Date : 08/26/2022 Last Posted : 08/26/2022

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Roofer	\$25.63		\$8.73	\$8.78	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.70	\$58.51
Slate and Tile	\$25.85		\$8.73	\$8.78	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.92	\$58.85
Apprentice	Percent											
1st term 1000 hrs	66.32	\$17.00	\$2.50	\$0.50	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$22.56	\$31.06
2nd term 1000 hrs	70.22	\$18.00	\$8.58	\$1.32	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.46	\$39.46
3rd term 1000 hrs	74.12	\$19.00	\$8.58	\$2.20	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$32.34	\$41.84
4th term 1000 hrs	78.02	\$20.00	\$8.58	\$3.07	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$34.21	\$44.20
5th term 1000 hrs	81.95	\$21.00	\$8.58	\$3.95	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$36.09	\$46.60
Tradesman	79.00	\$20.25	\$5.00	\$1.58	\$0.76	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$1.80	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.39	\$39.51

Special Calculation Note : Other is for National Roofing Industry Pension Plan.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 2 Apprentices

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MERCER, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY, VAN WERT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Sheet Metal Local 24 (Dayton)

Change # : LCN01-2023ibLoc24(Day)

Craft : Sheet Metal Worker Effective Date : 06/07/2023 Last Posted : 06/07/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Sheet Metal Worker	\$31.23		\$9.64	\$15.10	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$57.02	\$72.63
Apprentice	Percent											
Apprentice												
5th Year B	85.00	\$26.55	\$9.40	\$11.47	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.47	\$61.74
5th Year A	80.00	\$24.98	\$9.31	\$10.28	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.62	\$58.12
4th Year B	75.00	\$23.42	\$9.23	\$9.07	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.77	\$54.48
4th Year A	70.00	\$21.86	\$9.15	\$7.85	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$39.91	\$50.84
3rd year B	65.00	\$20.30	\$9.06	\$6.65	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$37.06	\$47.21
3rd Year A	60.00	\$18.74	\$8.98	\$5.44	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$34.21	\$43.58
2 Year B	57.52	\$17.96	\$8.94	\$4.84	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$32.79	\$41.78
2 Year A	55.00	\$17.18	\$8.90	\$4.23	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$31.36	\$39.94
Probationary 1 Year	52.50	\$16.40	\$8.86	\$3.63	\$1.05	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$29.94	\$38.13

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice then,
1 Apprentice for every 2 Journeymen thereafter

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, BUTLER, CHAMPAIGN,
CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HARDIN,
LOGAN, MERCER, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY,
PREBLE, SHELBY, VAN WERT, WARREN,
WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Sprinkler Fitter Local 669

Change # : LCN01-2022sksLoc669

Craft : Sprinkler Fitter Effective Date : 04/06/2022 Last Posted : 04/06/2022

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Sprinkler Fitter	\$43.75		\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$5.12	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$67.48	\$89.35
Apprentice Indentured after April 1, 2013	Percent											
CILASS 1	45.00	\$19.69	\$7.85	\$0.00	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$28.06	\$37.90
CLASS 2	50.02	\$21.88	\$7.85	\$0.00	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$30.25	\$41.20
CLASS 3	54.43	\$23.81	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.57	\$55.48
CLASS 4	59.43	\$26.00	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.15	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.76	\$58.76
CLASS 5	64.43	\$28.19	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.20	\$62.29
CLASS 6	69.43	\$30.38	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$50.39	\$65.57
CLASS 7	74.43	\$32.56	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$52.57	\$68.85
CLASS 8	79.42	\$34.75	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$54.76	\$72.13
CLASS 9	84.43	\$36.94	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$56.95	\$75.42
CLASS 10	89.44	\$39.13	\$10.99	\$7.10	\$0.52	\$0.00	\$1.40	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$59.14	\$78.70

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW,

MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING,
PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE,
PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY,
SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT,
TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT,
VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE,
WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Sprinkler Fitter work shall consist of the installation, dismantling, maintenance, repairs, adjustments, and corrections of all fire protection and fire control systems including the unloading, handling by hand, power equipment and installation of all piping or tubing, appurtenances and equipment pertaining thereto, including both overhead and underground water mains, fire hydrants and hydrant mains, standpipes and hose connections to sprinkler systems used in connection with sprinkler and alarm systems. Also all tanks and pumps connected thereto, also included shall be CO-2 and Carbox Systems, Dry Chemical Systems, Foam Systems and all other fire protection systems.

Prevailing Wage Rate Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Truck Driver Bldg & HevHwy Class 1
Locals 20,40,92,92b,100,175,284,438,377,637,908,957

Change # : LCN01-2023ibBldgHevHwy

Craft : Truck Driver Effective Date : 05/01/2023 Last Posted : 04/26/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Truck Driver CLASS 1 4 wheel service, dump, and batch trucks; drivers on tandems; truck sweepers (not to include power sweepers & scrubbers)	\$31.24		\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.39	\$64.01
Apprentice	Percent											
First 6 months	80.00	\$24.99	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.14	\$54.64
7-12 months	85.00	\$26.55	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.70	\$56.98
13-18 months	90.00	\$28.12	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.27	\$59.32
19-24 months	95.00	\$29.68	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.83	\$61.67
25-30 months	100.00	\$31.24	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.39	\$64.01

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK,

CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA,
COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE,
DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE,
FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE,
GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN,
HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING,
HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON,
KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN,
LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION,
MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE,
MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW,
MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING,
PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE,
PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY,
SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT,
TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT,
VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE,
WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate

Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Truck Driver Bldg & HevHwy Class 2
 Locals 20,40,92,92b,100,175,284,438,377,637,908,957

Change # : LCN01-2023ibBldgHevHwy

Craft : Truck Driver Effective Date : 05/01/2023 Last Posted : 04/26/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)			MISC (*)
Classification												
Truck Driver CLASS 2 Tractor Trailer-Semi Tractor Trucks; Pole Trailers; Ready Mix Trucks; Fuel Trucks; 5 Axle & Over; Belly Dumps; Low boys - Heavy duty Equipment(irrespective of load carried) when used exclusively for transportation; Truck Mechanics (when needed)	\$31.66		\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.81	\$64.64
Apprentice	Percent											
First 6 months	80.00	\$25.33	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$42.48	\$55.14
7-12 months	85.00	\$26.91	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.06	\$57.52
13-18 months	90.00	\$28.49	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$45.64	\$59.89
19-24 months	95.00	\$30.08	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$47.23	\$62.27
25-30 months	100.00	\$31.66	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.81	\$64.64

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA,
 ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN,
 BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK,
 CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA,
 COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE,
 DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE,
 FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE,
 GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN,
 HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING,
 HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON,

KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN,
LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION,
MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE,
MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW,
MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING,
PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE,
PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY,
SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT,
TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT,
VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE,
WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate

Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Truck Driver Bldg & HevHwy Class 3
 Locals 20,40,92,92b,100,175,284,438,377,637,908,957

Change # : LCN01-2023ibBldgHevHwy3

Craft : Truck Driver Effective Date : 05/01/2023 Last Posted : 04/26/2023

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments					Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate	
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Truck Driver CLASS 3 Articulated Dump Trucks; Ridge-Frame Rock Trucks; Distributor Trucks)	\$32.66		\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.81	\$66.14
Apprentice	Percent											
First 6 months	80.00	\$26.13	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$43.28	\$56.34
7-12 months	85.00	\$27.76	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$44.91	\$58.79
13-18 months	90.00	\$29.39	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$46.54	\$61.24
19-24 months	95.00	\$31.03	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$48.18	\$63.69
25-30 months	100.00	\$32.66	\$7.75	\$9.20	\$0.20	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$49.81	\$66.14

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

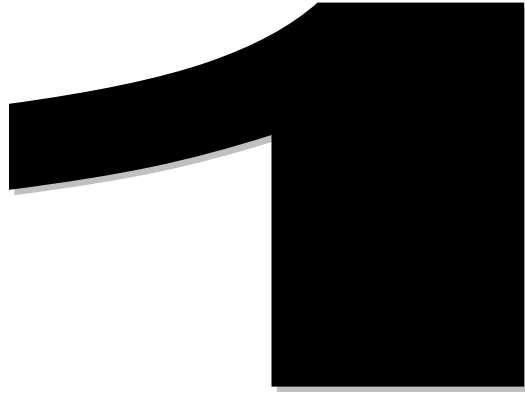
ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE,

GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN,
HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING,
HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON,
KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN,
LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION,
MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE,
MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW,
MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING,
PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE,
PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY,
SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT,
TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT,
VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE,
WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

DIVISION



GENERAL CONDITIONS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work performed by Owner.
5. Multiple Work Packages.
6. Work under Owner's separate contracts.
7. Future work not part of this Project.
8. Owner's product purchase contracts.
9. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFCI) products.
10. Owner-furnished/Owner-installed (OFOI) products.
11. Contractor-furnished/Owner-installed (CFOI) products.
12. Contractor's use of site and premises.
13. Work restrictions.
14. Specification and Drawing conventions.
15. Miscellaneous provisions.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center

1. Project Location: 6149-6157 Brandt Pike, Huber Heights, OH.

- B. Owner: City of Huber Heights, 6131 Taylorsville Road, Huber Heights, OH 45424.

- 1. Owner's Representative: Bryan Chodkowski, Assistant City Manager.
- C. Architect: LWC Incorporated, 434 East 1st Street, Dayton, OH 45402.
 - 1. Architect's Representative: David Weinberg, dweinberg@lwcinspires.com.
- D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents. These are listed on the Drawings.

1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. This project includes the new construction of a stand-alone, single story, City Government Center building of approximately 17,710 s.f.. including a slab on grade, steel framed, glass curtain wall building shell and its associated site improvements. This phase of the project also includes a full interior build-out of the City Council Chambers and associated office spaces on the East side of the building. There is a vacant Future Tenant Space (9,945 s.f.) on the West side of the building that will not receive interior build-out and finishes until a future phase of the project. This project includes all sitework & parking to serve the Government Center including walkways, site lighting, dumpster enclosure, monument sign, landscaping, and irrigation.
- B. Type of Contract:
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.6 FUTURE WORK NOT COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Future work as defined in drawings as “Not In Contract” for the Future Tenant Space including interior finishes not covered by this contract.

1.7 PUBLISHED ESTIMATE

SUMMARY OF COSTS	
Project Subcategory	
Base Bid	\$ 5,950,000.
Alternate 1 – Additional Parking Lot	\$ 72,000.
Alternate 2 – Pickleball Court	\$ 65,000.
Alternate 3 – Flex Court	\$ 79,000.
Alternate 4 – Bocce Ball Court	\$ 25,000.
Alternate 5 – Pickleball Court	\$ 65,000.
Alternate 6 – Shade Arbor	\$ 22,000.
Total Published Estimate	\$ 6,278,000.

1.8 WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER

- A. Cooperate fully with Owner, so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

1.9 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFICI) PRODUCTS

- A. Owner's Responsibilities: Owner will furnish products indicated and perform the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Provide to Contractor Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
 - 2. Provide for delivery of Owner-furnished products to Project site.
 - 3. Upon delivery, inspect, with Contractor present, delivered items.
 - a. If Owner-furnished products are damaged, defective, or missing, arrange for replacement.
 - 4. Obtain manufacturer's inspections, service, and warranties.
 - 5. Inform Contractor of earliest available delivery date for Owner-furnished products.
- B. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Work includes the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished products in Contractor's construction schedule, utilizing Owner-furnished earliest available delivery dates.
 - 2. Review Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples, noting discrepancies and other issues in providing for Owner-furnished products in the Work.
 - 3. Receive, unload, handle, store, protect, and install Owner-furnished products.
 - 4. Make building services connections for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Protect Owner-furnished products from damage during storage, handling, and installation and prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 6. Repair or replace Owner-furnished products damaged following receipt.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Do not disturb portions of adjacent sites beyond property lines in which the Work is indicated. Maintain portions of existing adjacent grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.11 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 6:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Weekend Hours: As coordinated with Owner.

- C. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted without Owner approval.

1.12 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
 - 3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Contingency allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, required maintenance materials, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs due to a change in the scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
 - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of five (5) percent of the base bid amount for use according to Owner's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

- 1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

Alternate No. 1: Asphalt Parking Lot

State the amount to be added to the base bid to provide Northwest asphalt parking lot extension with 16 standard parking spaces, curbs and additional second curb cut onto city street in lieu of grass seeding.

Alternate No. 2: Pickleball Court

State the amount to be added to the base bid to provide a pickleball court with striping, fencing, gate, net and net poles in lieu of grass seeding.

Alternate No. 3: Flex Court

State the amount to be added to the base bid to provide a flex court with striping, fencing, gate, adjustable basketball hoop, pickleball net and adjustable multi-sport net poles in lieu of grass seeding.

Alternate No. 4: Bocce Court

State the amount to be added to the base bid to provide a bocce court with drainage system, synthetic turf, and pressure treated wood edging in lieu of grass seeding.

Alternate No. 5: Pickleball Court

State the amount to be added to the base bid to provide a pickleball court (West of Alternate 1 court) with striping, fencing, gate, net and net poles in lieu of grass seeding.

Alternate No. 6: Shade Arbor

State the amount to be added to the base bid to provide a pressure treated wood framed shade arbor on the West side of the new concrete patio.

Alternate No. 7: Motor-Operated Roller Shades

State the amount to be added to the base bid to provide motor-operated roller shades at Council Chamber 145, and Conference Room 144 in lieu of manual roller shades. Under base bid, power and rough-in shall be provided to allow for motor-operated roller shade installation in the future if this alternate is not accepted.

Alternate No. 8: EPDM Roof Membrane

State the amount to be added to or deducted from the base bid to provide a fully adhered EPDM roof membrane in lieu of TPO. Refer to specification section 075323 – Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing. Under this alternate, the roof insulation is to be a fully adhered assembly of polyisocyanurate insulation and cover board.

Alternate No. 9: Extruded Polystyrene Insulation

State the amount to be added to or deducted from the base bid to provide extruded polystyrene insulation in lieu of polyisocyanurate insulation. Refer to specification section 075323 – Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing for description of the fully adhered assembly of substrate board, insulation, and cover board. Provide thickness that achieves a total R-value of 25.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 002600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for requirements for substitution requests prior to award of Contract.
 - 2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 3. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 4. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
 - 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 004373 "Proposed Schedule of Values Form" for requirements for furnishing proposed schedule of values with bid.
 - 2. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
 - 3. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
 - 4. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 5. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element, such as addition and remodeling.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

- a. Project name and location.
 - b. Owner's name.
 - c. Owner's Project number.
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Architect's Project number.
 - f. Contractor's name and address.
 - g. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
 7. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each Purchase contract. Show line-item value of Purchase contract. Indicate Owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
 8. Overhead Costs, Proportional Distribution: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
 9. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
 10. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
 11. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 12. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the tenth of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
 - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 - 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- G. Transmittal: Email of submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

- H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment and subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
 5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 6. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
 7. Schedule of unit prices.
 8. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 9. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 10. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 11. Copies of building permits.
 12. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 13. Initial progress report.
 14. Report of preconstruction conference.
 15. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 16. Performance and payment bonds.
 17. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.

2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. AIA Document G706.
6. AIA Document G706A.
7. AIA Document G707.
8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
12. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Web-based Project management software package.
 - 6. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for a description of the division of work among separate contracts and responsibility for coordination activities not in this Section.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 4. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in each built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Coordination of Multiple Contracts: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its own operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.

6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.

- b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
- a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
- a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Coordination Drawing Process: Prepare coordination drawings in the following manner:
1. Schedule submittal and review of Fire Sprinkler, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical Shop Drawings to make required changes prior to preparation of coordination drawings.
 2. Commence routing of coordination drawing files with HVAC Installer, who will provide drawing plan files denoting approved ductwork. HVAC Installer will locate ductwork and piping on a single layer, using orange color. Forward drawings to Plumbing Installer.
 3. Plumbing Installer will locate plumbing and equipment on a single layer, using blue color.
 4. Fire Sprinkler Installer will locate piping and equipment, using red color. Fire Sprinkler Installer shall forward drawing files to Electrical Installer.
 5. Electrical Installer will indicate service and feeder conduit runs and equipment in green color. Electrical Installer shall forward drawing files to Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer.
 6. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer will indicate cable trays and cabling runs and equipment in purple color. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer shall forward completed drawing files to Contractor.
 7. Contractor shall perform the final coordination review. As each coordination drawing is completed, Contractor will meet with Architect to review and resolve conflicts on the coordination drawings.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Owner name.
 3. Owner's Project number.
 4. Name of Architect.
 5. Architect's Project number.
 6. Date.
 7. Name of Contractor.
 8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 9. RFI subject.
 10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 14. Contractor's signature.
 15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's BIM model or CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in Revit 2020 or dwg.
 4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual.
 - a. Subcontractors and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in this Project Manual (Section 013310-Agreement and Waiver For Use of Electronic Information and Data).
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven days prior to meeting.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Sustainable design requirements.
 - o. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - p. Use of the premises.
 - q. Work restrictions.
 - r. Working hours.
 - s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - w. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - x. Parking availability.
 - y. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - aa. First aid.
 - bb. Security.
 - cc. Progress cleaning.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

- a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Sustainable design requirements.
 - i. Review of mockups.
 - j. Possible conflicts.
 - k. Compatibility requirements.
 - l. Time schedules.
 - m. Weather limitations.
 - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - o. Warranty requirements.
 - p. Compatibility of materials.
 - q. Acceptability of substrates.
 - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Space and access limitations.
 - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - v. Installation procedures.
 - w. Coordination with other work.
 - x. Required performance results.
 - y. Protection of adjacent work.
 - z. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 - d. Submittal of written warranties.
 - e. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
 - f. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - h. Requirements for demonstration and training.

- i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - m. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - n. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - o. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
 - 6) Deliveries.
 - 7) Off-site fabrication.
 - 8) Access.
 - 9) Site use.
 - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) Status of RFIs.
 - 16) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site use.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Work hours.
 - 11) Hazards and risks.
 - 12) Progress cleaning.
 - 13) Quality and work standards.
 - 14) Status of RFIs.
 - 15) Proposal Requests.
 - 16) Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
- 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
- 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
- 3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
- 4. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
- 5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
- 6. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- 7. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
- 8. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Architect.
 4. Name of Construction Manager.
 5. Name of Contractor.
 6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 9. Category and type of submittal.
 10. Submittal purpose and description.
 11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 15. Other necessary identification.

16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Paper Submittals:

1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
5. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
6. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using AIA Document G810 transmittal form.

E. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
2. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form and deliver to Architect.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

- a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.

- d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics and identification information for record.
 4. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal, including complete submittal information indicated.
 5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
 1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file paper copy of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.
 - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
 - 2. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013310 - AGREEMENT & WAIVER FOR USE OF ELECTRONIC INFORMATION & DATA

PROJECT: City of Huber Heights, Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 The Architect, at his sole discretion and without obligation, makes graphic portions of the contract documents available for use by the contractor in electronic format. These electronic documents are proprietary, and remain the Architect's Instruments of Service and shall be for use solely with respect to this project, as provided in the Standard Form of Agreement between Owner/Architect.
- 1.2 Electronic files shall be released only after bids have been received for the project and contracts have been signed with the contractors.
- 1.3 The contractor shall acknowledge receipt of digital files format for this project. These files are provided as a convenience to the User, for use in preparing shop drawings and/or coordination drawings related to the construction of the above project only. These files and the information contained within are the property of LWC Incorporated and may not be reproduced or used in any format except in conjunction with the above project.
- 1.4 The User acknowledges that the information provided in these files is not a substitution or replacement for the Contract Documents and does not become a Contract Document. The User acknowledges that LWC Incorporated does not make warranty or representation that the information contained in these files reflects the Contract Documents in their entirety. The User assumes full responsibility in the use of these files, including the responsibility to see that all manual modifications, addenda, bulletins, clarification, Supplemental Instruction, and Change Orders to the drawings executed as a part of the Contract Documents have been incorporated.
- 1.5 The User acknowledges that the furnishing of these files in no way relieves the User from the responsibility for the preparation of shop drawings or other submittals as set forth in the Contract between the Contractor and Owner.
- 1.6 Digital documents are available in DWG Format for a cost of \$100 per sheet. Digital models are available in RVT Format for a cost of \$1,000 minimum per model per project or \$.03 per gross square foot of project area per model per project, whichever is greater. Additional file type requests will be evaluated for cost on a case-by-case basis. Charges are for the Architect's time to prepare the documents in the format and version requested. They are available through the Architect's office only.
- 1.7 The User agrees to indemnify, hold harmless, and defend LWC Incorporated and any of their agents from any litigation resulting from the use of (by any means of reproduction or electronic media) these files. The Architect makes no representation regarding fitness for any particular purpose, or suitability for use with any software or hardware, and shall not be responsible or liable for errors, defects, inexactitudes, or anomalies in the data, information, or documents caused by the Architect's or its consultant's computer software or hardware defects or errors; the Architect's or its consultant's transmittal of data, information, or documents electronically or disk transmitted from the Architect's consultants to the Architect. The contractor waives all claims against the Architect, officers, and consultants for any and all damages and

losses, or expenses the contractor incurs from such defects or errors in the electronic documents. Furthermore, the contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Architect, and its consultants together with their respective employees and officers, harmless from and against any claims, suits, demands, causes of action, losses, damages or expenses (including all attorney's fees and litigation expenses) attributed to errors or defects in data, information, or documents, including drawings and specifications, resulting from the contractor's distribution of electronic documents to other contractors, persons, or entities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Attached "Agreement" shall be submitted with accompanying payment to the Architect prior to delivery of files.

END OF SECTION 013310

AGREEMENT AND WAIVER FOR USE OF ELECTRONIC INFORMATION AND DATA

Project: _____ Commission No.: _____

Owner: _____ To the Attention of: _____

Client: _____

The undersigned requests Digital files for the above project. These files are provided as a convenience to the User, for use in preparing shop drawings and/or coordination drawings related to the construction of the above project only. These files and the information contained within are the property of LWC Incorporated and may not be reproduced or used in any format except in conjunction with the above project.

The User acknowledges that the information provided in these files is not a substitution or replacement for the Contract Documents and does not become a Contract Document. The User acknowledges that LWC Incorporated does not make any warrant or representation that the information contained in these files reflects the Contract Documents in their entirety. The User assumes full responsibility in the use of these files, including the responsibility to see that all manual modifications, addenda, bulletins, clarifications, Supplemental Instructions, and Change Orders to the drawings and models executed as a part of the Contract Documents have been incorporated.

The User further acknowledges that the furnishing of these files in no way relieves the User from the responsibility for the preparation of shop drawings or other submittals as set forth in the Contract between the Contractor and the Client.

The User agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and defend LWC Incorporated and any of their agents from any litigation resulting from the use of (by any means of reproduction or electronic media) these files.

User: _____ Date: _____

Signed: _____ Title: _____

Email: _____

Digital Documents Requested: _____

Method of Delivery: E-Mail FTP Site Compact Disc

All drawing files will be provided without any design firm names or seals contained therein. LWC Incorporated does not warrant the symbology contained within the CAD files, the User is responsible for establishing their own symbology.

Type of Files Requested:	Version* of Files Requested:	No. of DWG Files Requested:
<input type="checkbox"/> DWG	<input type="checkbox"/> AutoCAD _____	_____ x \$100.00 = \$ _____
<input type="checkbox"/> RVT		No. of RVT Files Requested x Gross SF:
<input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____	_____ x _____ x \$0.03 = \$ _____ ¹
(¹ Or \$1,000, whichever is greater)		

Please make check payable to: **LWC Incorporated, Accounts Receivable**
(Please pay from this form, no further invoice will be provided)

*Note: RVT files will only be made available in the version currently in use on the project at the time of request.

SECTION 019000 – GEOTECH REPORT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to the following attached.
- B. Geotech Report from Patriot Engineering and Environmental, Inc., dated November 3, 2023. The Geotechnical Report is furnished for reference only and is not part of the Contract Documents. All other required work shall be accomplished in accordance with the Technical Specifications and the Drawings.

END OF SECTION 019000



Report of Geotechnical Engineering Exploration

**HUBER HEIGHTS GOVERNANCE & SENIOR CENTER
HUBER HEIGHTS, OHIO
23-1519-07G**

**Prepared For:
David Weinberg
LWC Incorporated
434 East First Street
Dayton, Ohio 45402**

**Patriot Engineering and Environmental, Inc.
5300 Dupont Circle, Suite D
Milford, Ohio 45150**

November 3, 2023



November 3, 2023

Mr. David Weinberg
LWC Incorporated
434 East First Street
Dayton, Ohio 45402

Re: Report of Geotechnical Engineering Exploration
Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio
Patriot Project No. 23-1519-07G

Dear David:

Attached is the report of our subsurface exploration for the above referenced project. This exploration was completed in general accordance with our Proposal No. P23-1799-07G dated September 14, 2023.

We appreciate the opportunity to perform this geotechnical engineering exploration and are looking forward to working with you during the construction phase of the project. If you have questions regarding this report or if we may be of additional assistance regarding any geotechnical aspect of the project, please do not hesitate to contact our office.

Respectfully submitted,
Patriot Engineering and Environmental, Inc.



Akshat Saxena, PE
Project Engineer



William D. Dubois, PE
Senior Principal Engineer

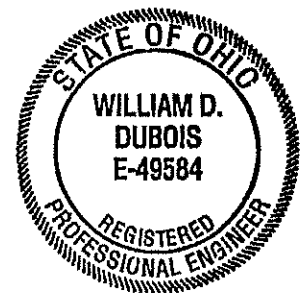


TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 INTRODUCTION	3
1.1 General	3
1.2 Purpose and Scope	3
2.0 PROJECT INFORMATION	3
3.0 EXPLORATIONAL PROCEDURES	4
3.1 Field Work	4
3.2 Laboratory Testing	5
4.0 SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS.....	5
4.1 Site Conditions	5
4.2 Subsurface Conditions	6
4.3 Groundwater Conditions.....	7
5.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS	8
5.1 Basis	8
5.2 Foundations.....	8
5.3 Floor Slabs	10
5.4 Pavements	11
5.5 Seismic Considerations	11
5.6 Subsurface Utilities.....	12
6.0 CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS	13
6.1 Site Preparation.....	13
6.2 Foundation Excavations	14
6.3 Structural Fill and Fill Placement Control	15
6.3.1 Existing Site Materials.....	15
6.3.2 Fill Placement Control.....	16
6.4 Groundwater Considerations.....	17
6.5 Drainage Control	17
7.0 ILLUSTRATIONS	17

APPENDICES

Appendix A:	Site Vicinity Map
	Soil Boring Location Map
	Boring Logs
	Boring Log Key
	Unified Soil Classification System (USCS)
Appendix C:	General Qualifications
	Standard Clause for Unanticipated Subsurface Condition

REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING EXPLORATION

HUBER HEIGHTS GOVERNANCE & SENIOR CENTER

HUBER HEIGHTS, OHIO

23-1519-07G

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 General

LWC Incorporated is planning the construction of a new governance and senior facility located at 6282 Miami Valley Way in Huber Heights, Ohio. The results of our geotechnical engineering exploration for the project are presented in this report.

1.2 Purpose and Scope

The purpose of this exploration is to determine the general near surface and subsurface conditions within the project area and to develop the geotechnical engineering recommendations necessary for the design and construction of the building. This was achieved by drilling test borings, and by conducting laboratory tests on samples taken from the borings. This report contains the results of our findings, an engineering interpretation of these results with respect to the available project information, and recommendations to aid in the design and construction of the proposed structure.

2.0 PROJECT INFORMATION

The following project information was derived from the site plan, titled "Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center", Sheet A100.1 dated August 29, 2023, which was prepared by LWC Incorporated.

The project involves construction of a new 18,800 square-foot governance and senior center at the above-mentioned address. It is anticipated that the new structure will be single-story with slab-on-grade construction. Parking lots have been proposed to the south of the new building; additionally, an alternative location for parking lots to the west of the building has been planned.

A grading plan was not provided. The cut and fill depths are assumed to not exceed 2 feet. We anticipate that loads will be less than 100 kips for columns, less than 2 kips per lineal foot (klf) for walls, and less than 150 pounds per square foot (psf) for floor slabs.

The above narrative is based upon information provided to *Patriot*. This represents the most current information available at the time of issuance of this report. Our assumptions and the recommendations set forth in this report are therefore directly related to this information. *Patriot* should be notified immediately if the provided information provided to us changes during the design development. We cannot be responsible if changes are made to the project and we are not allowed to determine if our recommendations remain valid.

3.0 EXPLORATIONAL PROCEDURES

3.1 Field Work

A total of fifteen (15) soil borings were drilled, sampled, and tested at the project site on October 10 and October 11, 2023, at the approximate locations shown on the Boring Location Map in Appendix A. All depths are given as feet below the existing ground surface. Boring locations and depths were provided by the *Client*. Boring elevations were obtained from Google Earth imagery.

The borings were advanced using 3¼" I.D. (inside diameter) hollow-stem augers. Samples were recovered in the undisturbed material below the bottom of the augers using the standard drive sample technique in accordance with ASTM D 1586-74. A 2" O.D. (outside diameter) by 1⅜" I.D. split-spoon sampler was driven a total of 18 inches with the number of blows of a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches recorded for each 6 inches of penetration. The sum of blows for the final 12 inches of penetration is the Standard Penetration Test result commonly referred to as the N-value (or blow-count). Where the Split-spoon sampler is advanced less than 6 inches in 50 blows, it is indicated as: 50 / (number of inches advanced per 6-inch interval). Split-spoon samples were recovered at 2.5-foot intervals, beginning at a depth of 1 foot below the existing surface grade, extending to a depth of 10 feet, and at 5-foot intervals thereafter to the termination of the boring. Water levels were monitored at each borehole location during drilling and upon completion of the boring. The boreholes were backfilled with auger cuttings prior to demobilization.

Upon completion of the boring program, the samples retrieved during drilling were returned to *Patriot's* soil testing laboratory where they were visually examined and classified. A laboratory-generated log of each boring was prepared based upon the driller's field log, laboratory test results, and our visual examination. Test boring logs and a description of the classification system are included in Appendix A in this report. Indicated on each log are the primary strata encountered, the depth of each stratum change, the depth of each sample, the Standard Penetration Test results, groundwater conditions, and selected laboratory test data. The laboratory logs were prepared for each boring giving the appropriate sample data and the textural description and classification.

3.2 Laboratory Testing

Representative samples recovered in the borings were selected for testing in the laboratory to evaluate their physical properties and engineering characteristics. Laboratory analyses included natural moisture content determinations (ASTM D 2216), Atterberg Limits test (ASTM D 4318), and an estimate of the cohesive soil strength was determined by utilizing a hand penetrometer (qp). The results of the laboratory tests are summarized in Section 4.2 and are shown on the boring logs and laboratory data sheets as appropriate.

4.0 SITE AND SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

4.1 Site Conditions

Presently, the project site is predominantly an empty, lightly vegetated lot surrounded by commercial establishments. The surface cover mostly consists of crushed asphalt and based on available historical imagery the site was a retail building, which was demolished in 2021. The project site gently slopes up from south to north and standing water was not observed at the time of field activities.

4.2 Subsurface Conditions

Our interpretation of the subsurface conditions is based upon widely spaced soil borings drilled at the approximate locations shown on the Boring Location Map in Appendix A. The following discussion is general; for more specific information, please refer to the boring logs presented in Appendix A. The dashed stratification lines shown on the soil boring logs indicate approximate transitions between soil types. In situ stratification changes could occur gradually or at different depths. All depths discussed below refer to depths below the existing ground surface.

Crushed Asphalt – Crushed asphalt was encountered in our borings on surface and the thickness was about 4 inches.

Existing Undocumented Fill Soils – Existing undocumented fill soils were encountered in boring P-8 to a depth of 6 feet. It should be noted that the fill soils may be encountered elsewhere onsite. These soils were classified as hard sandy clay or dense sand and the Standard Penetration Test N-values were 45 and 39 blows per foot (bpf), respectively. One (1) sample of the clayey fill tested at 15 % for moisture content.

Native Cohesive Soils (CL) – Native cohesive soils were observed in every boring and were classified as medium stiff to hard silty and sandy clays. Standard Penetration Test N-values in this material varied from 6 to 60 bpf. Split-spoon refusal was encountered within these soils in multiple borings, most likely due to limestone and gravel within this stratum. The native clayey materials have moisture contents ranging from 9 to 29 %. Table 1 summarizes the lab testing results.

Table 1. Atterberg Limits testing result

Boring No.	Depth (feet)	Atterberg Limits (%)	USCS**
		LL-PL-PI*	
B-2	3.5-5	42-18-24	CL

*LL: Liquid Limit; PL: Plastic Limit; PI: Plasticity Index
** Unified Soil Classification System

Limestone - Overburden soils at the site are underlain by bedrock consisting of limestone and shale. The depth to top of highly weathered limestone varied from 6 to 8.5 feet in the borings encountered. Available geologic mapping (Reconnaissance Bedrock Geology of the Fairborn, Ohio, Quadrangle, 1999) indicates the bedrock immediately underlying the overburden soils belongs to the Waynesville Formation. Refer to Table 2 for depth to top of rock (limestone or as indicated by auger refusal).

Table 2. Depth to top of rock (encountered or auger refusal)

Boring No.	Depth to rock or refusal (feet)
B-1, B-6	6
B-3	11*
B-4, B-7	8.5
B-2, B-5	10*
P-1 through P-3	10.5*
P-4, P-6, P-7	8.5
P-8	9.4*
* Indicates auger refusal	

4.3 Groundwater Conditions

Groundwater was not observed in the borings during drilling. At completion, groundwater was measured in B-6 at a depth of 7 feet; groundwater was not encountered in the remaining borings on completion above the cave-in depths when augers were removed from the boreholes.

The term groundwater pertains to any water that percolates through the soil found on site. This includes any overland flow that permeates through a given depth of soil, perched water, and water that occurs below the "water table", a zone that remains saturated and water-bearing year-round.

It should be recognized that fluctuations in the groundwater level should be expected over time due to variations in rainfall and other environmental or physical factors. ***The true static groundwater level can only be determined through observations made in cased holes over a long period of time, the installation of which was beyond the scope of this exploration.***

5.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 Basis

Our recommendations are based on data presented in this report, which include soil borings, laboratory testing and our experience with similar projects. Subsurface variations that may not be indicated by a dispersive exploratory boring program can exist on any site. If such variations or unexpected conditions are encountered during construction, or if the project information is incorrect or changed, we should be informed immediately since the validity of our recommendations may be affected.

5.2 Foundations

We recommend that the proposed structures be supported on shallow foundations (continuous wall footings and isolated column pads), bearing in at least medium stiff native cohesive soils or new compacted and tested structural fill. **Existing undocumented fill soils encountered at the site are unsuitable for foundation support. These soils should be over excavated to the underlying stiffer soils with the footings placed to bear on these underlying native soils, or placed on properly placed, compacted, and tested structural fill, or lean concrete underlain by native soils.** The footings may be designed for a maximum net allowable bearing pressure of 2,500 pounds per square foot (psf), full dead and full live load for isolated footings and 2,000 psf for continuous footings.

All exterior foundations and foundations in unheated areas should be located at a depth of at least 30 inches below final exterior grade for frost protection. However, interior foundations in heated areas can bear at depths of approximately 24 inches below the finished floor. We recommend that wall (strip) footings be at least 18 inches wide and column footings be at least 24 inches wide for bearing capacity considerations.

Care must be taken during the foundation excavation to not disturb the foundation soils and create an unstable condition. It is strongly recommended that Patriot be retained to review the soil conditions at the founding level to verify that the soils are similar to those encountered in the soil test borings and the founding material is stable and capable of supporting the intended loading.

For proper performance at the recommended bearing pressure, foundations must be constructed in compliance with the recommendations for footing excavation observation that are discussed in the Construction Considerations section of this report. It may be necessary to undercut the excavation at isolated locations to accommodate the design bearing capacity. Careful field control during construction by *Patriot* will be necessary to confirm that the exposed material is capable of supporting the design bearing pressure and minimize the post construction settlement potential.

In using the above net allowable soil bearing pressures, the weight of the foundation and backfill over the foundation need not be considered. Hence, only loads applied at or above the minimum finished grade adjacent to the footing need to be used for dimensioning the foundations. Each new foundation should be positioned so it does not induce significant pressure on adjacent foundations; otherwise, the stress overlap must be considered in the design.

We estimate that the total foundation settlement should not exceed approximately 1 inch and that differential settlement should not exceed about $\frac{3}{4}$ inch when constructed in accordance with recommendations in this report. Careful field control during construction is necessary to minimize the actual settlement that will occur.

Positive drainage of surface water, including downspout discharge, should be maintained away from structure foundations to avoid wetting and weakening of the foundation soils both during construction and after construction is complete.

5.3 Floor Slabs

In general, the shallow soil at the site are suitable for floor slab support. However, some soft and inconsistent soils may need to be undercut prior to placing the well-graded crushed stone base course. Additionally, if existing undocumented fill are encountered, they should be undercut to a depth of 3 feet, the subgrade proofrolled and then new structural fill placed, compacted, and tested in lifts to re-develop the subgrade elevation. This method will reduce the potential for settlement, but not eliminate it. The owner should be involved in the decision-making process since there is the potential for movement and increased maintenance cost.

We recommend that all floor slabs be designed as "floating", that is, fully ground supported and not structurally connected to walls or foundations. This is to minimize the possibility of cracking and displacement of the floor slab because of differential movements between the slab and the foundation. Although the movements are estimated to be within the tolerable limits for the structural safety, such movements could be detrimental to the slabs if they were rigidly connected to the foundations.

The building floor slabs should be supported on a minimum 6-inch thick, well-graded crushed stone base course, bearing on a suitably prepared subgrade (refer to Section 6.0 "Construction Considerations"). The well-graded crushed stone base course is expected to help distribute loads and equalize moisture conditions beneath the slab. All slabs should be liberally jointed and designed with the appropriate reinforcement for the anticipated loading conditions.

Provided that a minimum of 6 inches of well-graded crushed stone base course is placed below the floor slabs, a modulus of subgrade reaction, "K₃₀" value of 100 pounds per cubic inch (pci), is recommended for the design of ground supported floor slabs. It should be noted that the "K₃₀" modulus is based on a 30-inch diameter plate load.

5.4 Pavements

The near surface soils encountered at the site during our exploration are generally suitable for pavement support. However, if existing undocumented fill are encountered, they should be undercut to a depth of 3 feet, the subgrade proofrolled and then new structural fill placed, compacted, and tested in lifts to re-develop the subgrade elevation.

If construction is performed during a wet or cold period, the contractor will need to exercise care during the grading and fill placement activities to achieve the necessary subgrade soil support for the pavement system (See Section 6.0 for "Construction Considerations"). The base soil for the pavement section will need to be firm and dry. The subgrade should be sloped properly to provide good base drainage. To minimize the effects of groundwater or surface water conditions, the base section for the roadway should be sufficiently high above adjacent ditches and properly graded to provide pavement surface and pavement base drainage.

Based upon the near surface soil encountered in the borings, we recommend using a California Bearing Ratio (CBR) value of 3 for pavement design purposes. It should be recognized though, that the recommended CBR value is based on empirical relationships only, and laboratory CBR tests may determine a higher allowable CBR value.

Our recommendations assume that the paved areas will be constructed on proofrolled natural soil, or on structural fill overlying the same. Serviceable pavements can be achieved by different combinations of materials and thicknesses, varied to provide roughly equivalent strengths.

5.5 Seismic Considerations

For structural design purposes, we recommend using a Site Classification of "C" as defined by the 2017 Ohio Building Code (modified 2015 International Building Code). Furthermore, along with using a Site Classification of C, we recommend the use of the maximum considered spectral response acceleration and design spectral response acceleration coefficients provided in Table 3 below.

Table 3. Seismic Design Spectral Response Acceleration Coefficients

Period (seconds)	Maximum Considered Spectral Response Acceleration Coefficient	Soil Factor	Design Spectral Response Acceleration Coefficient
0.2	$S_s = 0.160 \text{ g}$	1.2	$S_{DS} = 0.128 \text{ g}$
1.0	$S_1 = 0.072 \text{ g}$	1.7	$S_{D1} = 0.081 \text{ g}$

These values were obtained from the "ATC Hazards" program for seismic design, developed by the United States Geological Survey (USGS) Earthquake Hazard Program, utilizing the site address as the designation for identifying the location of the parcel. Other earthquake resistant design parameters should be applied consistent with the minimum requirements of the 2017 Ohio Building Code.

5.6 Subsurface Utilities

For installation of subsurface utilities (i.e., water lines, storm-sewer lines, sanitary-sewer lines, manholes, culverts, etc.) the soil conditions encountered in our borings should be readily excavated using conventional earthwork equipment.

Depending on seasonal conditions and the invert elevations of the proposed subsurface utilities, localized and sporadic groundwater infiltration may be expected to be encountered in the subsurface utility excavations (Refer to Section 5.5 "Groundwater Considerations").

In regard to bearing and support of the subsurface utilities, the soil a conditions encountered in our borings, if properly prepared, are suitable for support of the proposed subsurface utilities.

6.0 CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

6.1 Site Preparation

All areas that will support foundations, floors, pavements, or newly placed structural fill must be properly prepared. All loose surficial soil or "topsoil" and other unsuitable materials must be removed. Unsuitable materials include frozen soil, relatively soft material, relatively wet soils, deleterious material, or soils that exhibit a high organic content.

About four (4) inches of crushed asphalt was encountered in the borings. The crushed asphalt was measured at discrete locations as shown on the Boring Location Map (Appendix A). These thicknesses measured at the boring locations may or may not be representative of the overall average thicknesses at the site. Therefore, it is possible that the actual stripping depth will significantly vary from this data. We recommend that the crushed asphalt be completely removed and hauled offsite. Additionally, any foundations (from structures prior to demolition) and passive utilities be excavated and removed. Active utilities can be routed outside the construction footprint.

After site preparation, where floor slabs or pavements or new structural fill is to be placed, the exposed subgrade must be evaluated by a Patriot representative. The upper 12 inches of subgrade should be scarified and compacted to a dry density of at least 100 percent of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D-698); then proofrolling of the subgrade should be performed.

Proofrolling should consist of repeated passes of a loaded, pneumatic-tired vehicle such as a tandem-axle dump-truck or scraper. The proofrolling operations should be observed by a *Patriot* representative, and the proofrolling vehicle should be loaded as directed by *Patriot*. Any area found to rut, pump, or deflect excessively should be compacted in-place or, if necessary, undercut and replaced with structural fill, compacted as specified below.

Care must be exercised during grading and fill placement operations. ***The combination of heavy construction equipment traffic and excess surface moisture can cause pumping and deterioration of the near surface soils. The severity of this potential problem depends to a great extent on the weather conditions prevailing during construction.*** The contractor must exercise discretion when selecting equipment sizes and make a concerted effort to control construction traffic and surface water while the subgrade soils are exposed. We recommend that heavy construction equipment (i.e., dump trucks, scrapers, etc.) be rerouted away from the building and pavement areas. If such problems do arise, the operations in the affected area should be halted and the *Patriot* representative contacted to evaluate the condition.

6.2 Foundation Excavations

Upon completion of the foundation excavations and prior to the placement of reinforcing steel, a *Patriot* representative should observe the exposed subgrade to confirm that a bearing surface of adequate strength has been achieved. Any localized soft soil zones encountered at the bearing elevations should be further excavated until adequate support soils are encountered. The cavity should be backfilled with structural fill as defined below, or the footing can be poured at the excavated depth. Structural fill used as backfill beneath footings should be limited to lean concrete, well-graded sand and gravel, or crushed stone placed and compacted in accordance with Section 6.3.

If it is necessary to support spread footings on structural fill, the fill pad must extend laterally a minimum distance beyond the edge of the footing. The minimum structural pad width would correspond with a point at which an imaginary line extending downward from the outside edge of the footing at a 1H:2V slope intersects the surface of the natural soils. For example, if the depth to the bottom of excavation is 4 feet below the bottom of the foundation, the excavation would need to extend laterally beyond the edge of the footing at least 2 feet, as shown in Illustration A, found at the conclusion of this report.

Excavation slopes should be maintained within OSHA requirements. We recommend that any surcharge fill or heavy equipment be kept at least 5 feet away from the edge of the excavation. In addition, excavations that occur near existing in-use foundations should be carefully performed making a conscious effort not to undermine the support of the in-use foundations. If it is necessary to excavate soil adjacent to and below the bearing elevation of any in-use foundations, Patriot should be contacted to make further recommendations regarding these excavations. Please refer to Illustration B at the end of this report for further details.

Construction traffic on the exposed surface of the bearing soil will potentially cause some disturbance of the subgrade and consequently loss of bearing capacity. However, the degree of disturbance can be minimized by proper protection of the exposed surface.

6.3 Structural Fill and Fill Placement Control

Structural fill, defined as any fill which will support structural loads, should be clean and free of organic material, debris, deleterious materials, and frozen soils. Samples of the proposed fill materials should be tested prior to initiating the earthwork and backfilling operations to determine the classification, the natural and optimum moisture contents and maximum dry density and overall suitability as a structural fill. **Structural fill should have a Liquid Limit (LL) less than 40 and a Plasticity Index (PI) between 10 and 20.**

6.3.1 Existing Site Materials

Regarding the suitability of the on-site soils for use as structural fill, the upper few feet of these soils are expected to be wetter than the estimated optimum moisture contents, depending on the prevailing weather conditions at the time of construction. Therefore, scarification and/or drying may be required to reduce the moisture content of the soils to achieve adequate compaction of the clays and proper strength. Highly plastic clays (CH) cannot be used as structural fill.

6.3.2 Fill Placement Control

All structural fill beneath floor slabs, adjacent to foundations and over foundations, should be compacted to at least 98 percent of its maximum Standard Proctor dry density (ASTM D-698). This minimum compaction requirement should be increased to 100 percent of the maximum Standard Proctor dry density for fill supporting footings, provided these are designed as outlined in Recommendations, Section 5.0.

Structural fill supporting, around and over utilities should be compacted to at least 95 % of its maximum Standard Proctor dry density (ASTM D-698) for utilities underlying structural areas (i.e., buildings, pavements, sidewalks, etc.). However, the minimum compaction requirement can be reduced for backfill around and over the utilities to 90 % of the maximum Standard Proctor dry density where utilities underlie greenbelt areas (i.e., grassy lawns, landscaping, etc.). It is recommended that a clean well-grade granular material be utilized as the bedding material, as well as the backfill material around and over the utility lines.

Where pavement sections are planned, the upper 12 inches of subgrade should be scarified and compacted to a dry density of at least 100 % of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D-698). Any grade-raise fill placed within 1 foot of the base of the pavement section should also be compacted to at least 100 % of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density. This can be reduced to 95 % for structural fill placed more than 1 foot below the base of the pavement section.

To achieve the recommended compaction of the structural fill, we suggest that the fill be placed and compacted in layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness (the loose lift thickness should be reduced to 6 inches when utilizing small hand compactors) and within the range of 2 percentage (%) points below or above the optimum moisture content value. All fill placement should be monitored by a *Patriot* representative. ***Each lift should be tested for proper compaction at a frequency of at least one (1) test every 2,500 square feet (ft²) per lift for the building areas, at least one (1) test every 10,000 square feet (ft²) per lift for the parking and roadway areas, and at a frequency of at least one (1) test for every 50 lineal feet of utility installation.***

6.4 Groundwater Considerations

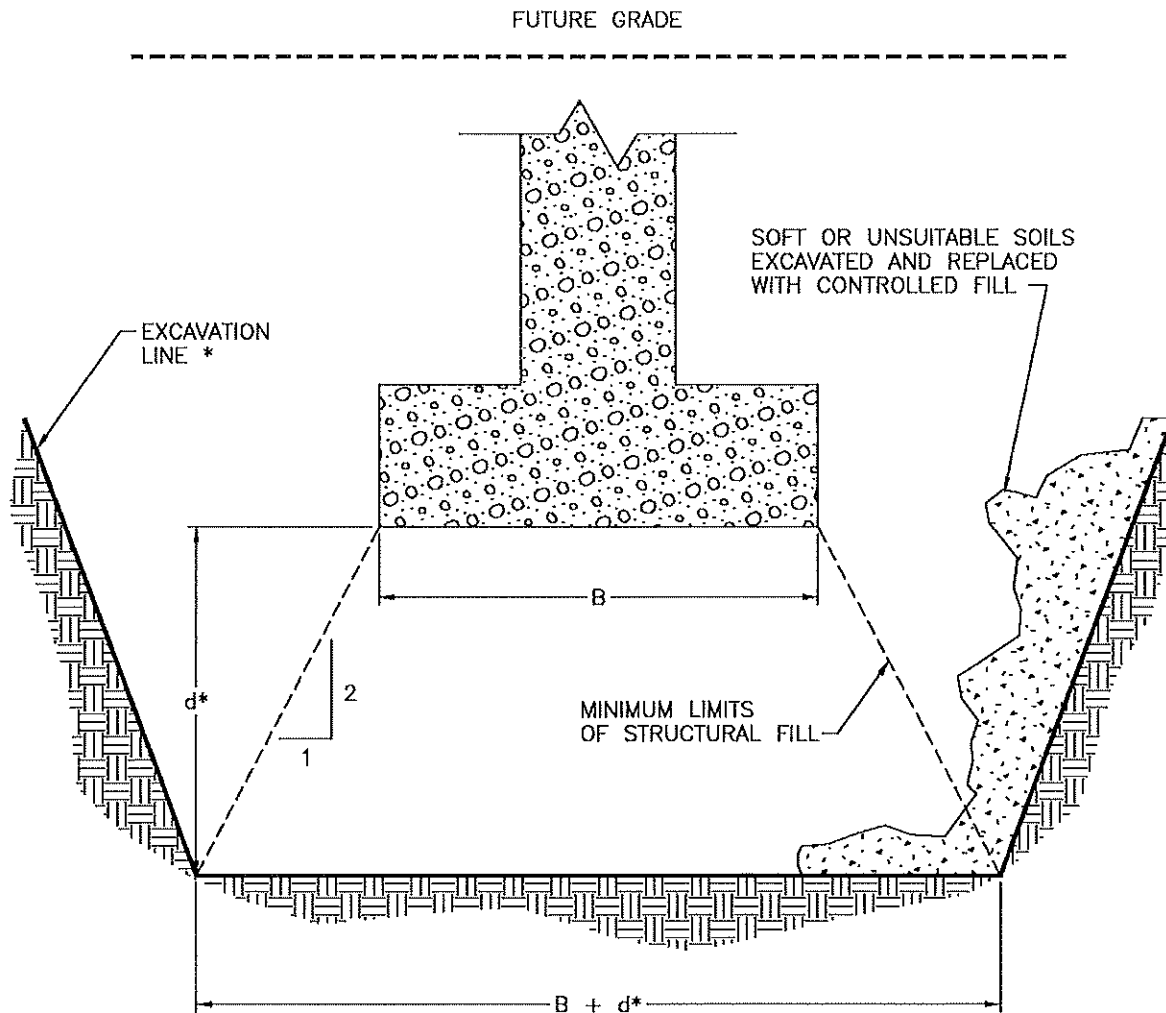
Groundwater was not observed in the borings during drilling. At completion, groundwater was noted in B-6 at a depth of 7 feet. However, localized and sporadic groundwater infiltration will occur into the building foundation excavations on this site, depending on seasonal conditions. Groundwater inflow into shallow excavations **above** the groundwater table is expected to be adequately controlled by conventional methods such as gravity drainage and/or pumping from sumps. More significant inflow can be expected in deeper excavations **below** the groundwater table requiring more aggressive dewatering techniques, such as well or wellpoint systems. **We recommend foundation excavations should be constructed and poured in the same day.**

6.5 Drainage Control

We recommend that positive drainage be established around the proposed structures to promote the quick drainage of surface water away from the structures and to prevent the ponding of water adjacent to the structures. Finish grading in grass and landscaped areas should be sloped down and away from the structures at 10 percent for at least 10 feet, and then at a gradient of at least 2 percent beyond the initial 10 feet from the structures. Pavements should drain away from the structures at a minimum of 2 percent. **The final grades should direct the surface water to storm water collection systems.**

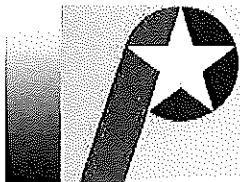
7.0 ILLUSTRATIONS

See Illustrations A and B on the following pages. These illustrations are presented to further visually clarify several of the construction considerations presented in Section 6.2.



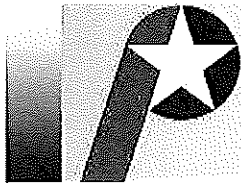
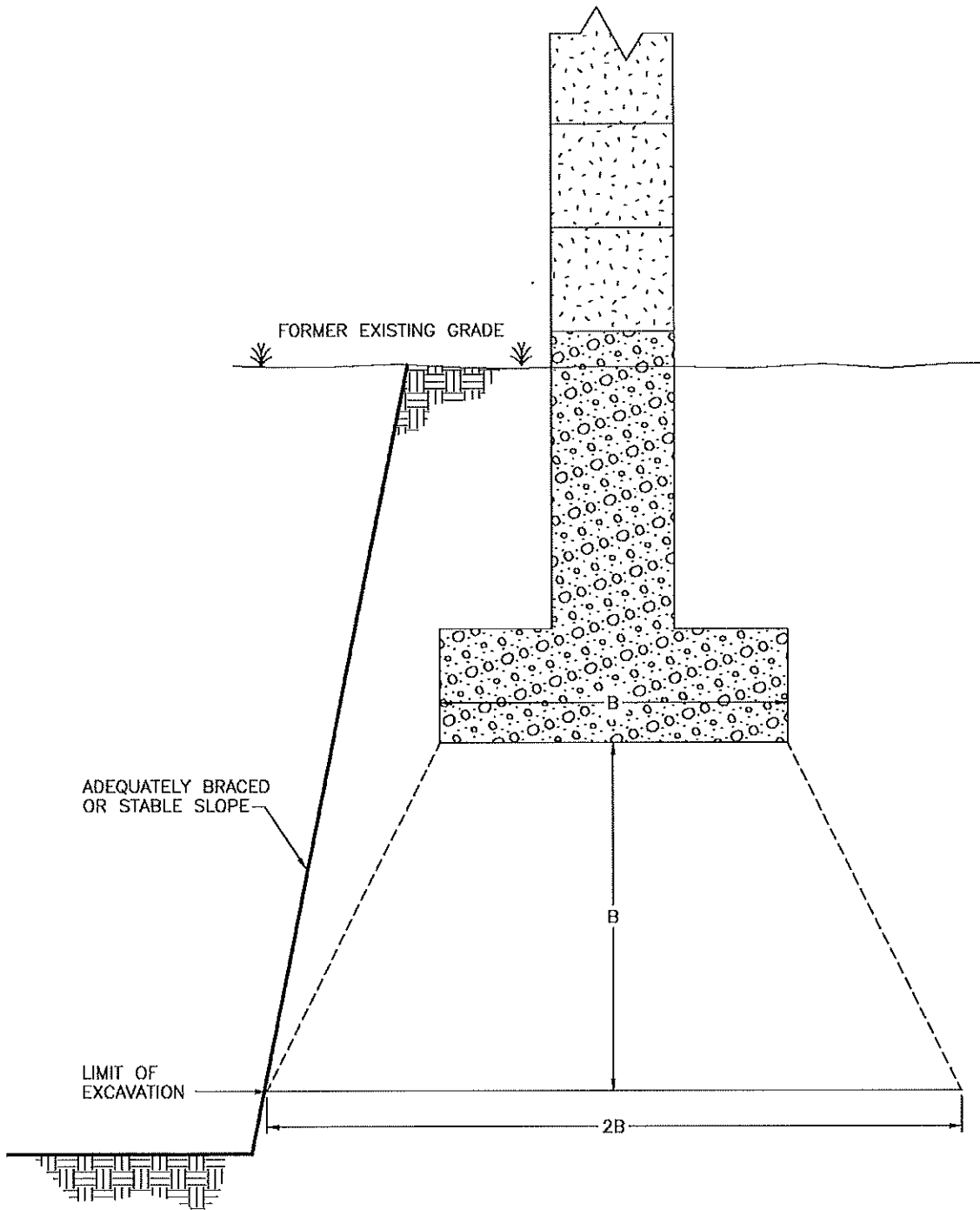
*d IS DEPTH TO SUITABLE SOILS

* IN COMPLIANCE WITH OSHA STANDARDS



**PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental, Inc.**
2568 Kohnle Drive
Miamisburg, Ohio 45342
(937) 847-9707 Fax: (937) 847-9720

**Excavation for Footings
In an Area of Fill
ILLUSTRATION A**



**PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental, Inc.**

2568 Kohnle Drive
 Miamisburg, Ohio 45342
 (937) 847-9707 Fax: (937) 847-9720

**Excavation Near Existing
 In Use Foundation
 ILLUSTRATION B**

APPENDIX A

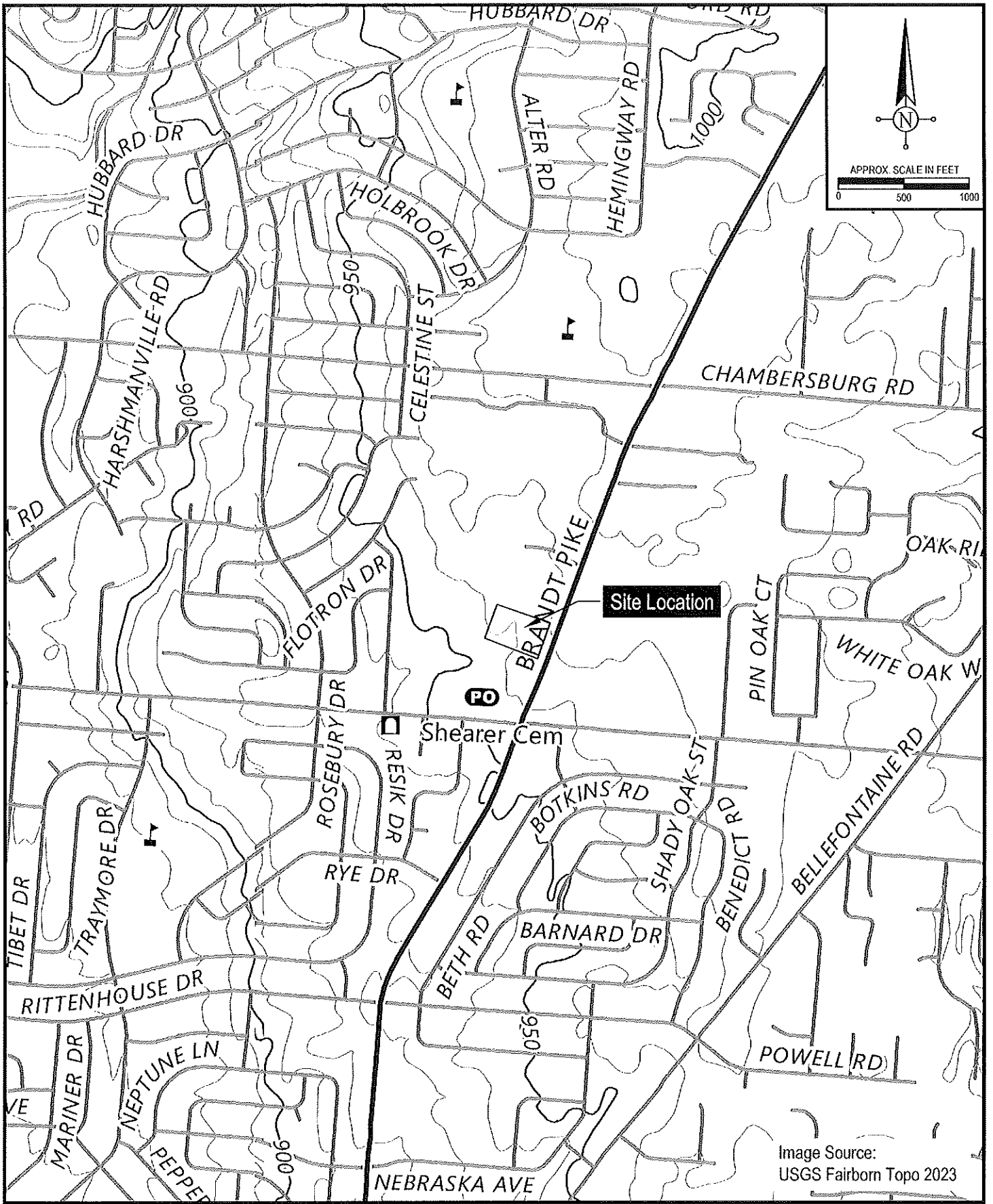
Site Vicinity Map

Soil Boring Location Map

Boring Logs

Boring Log Key

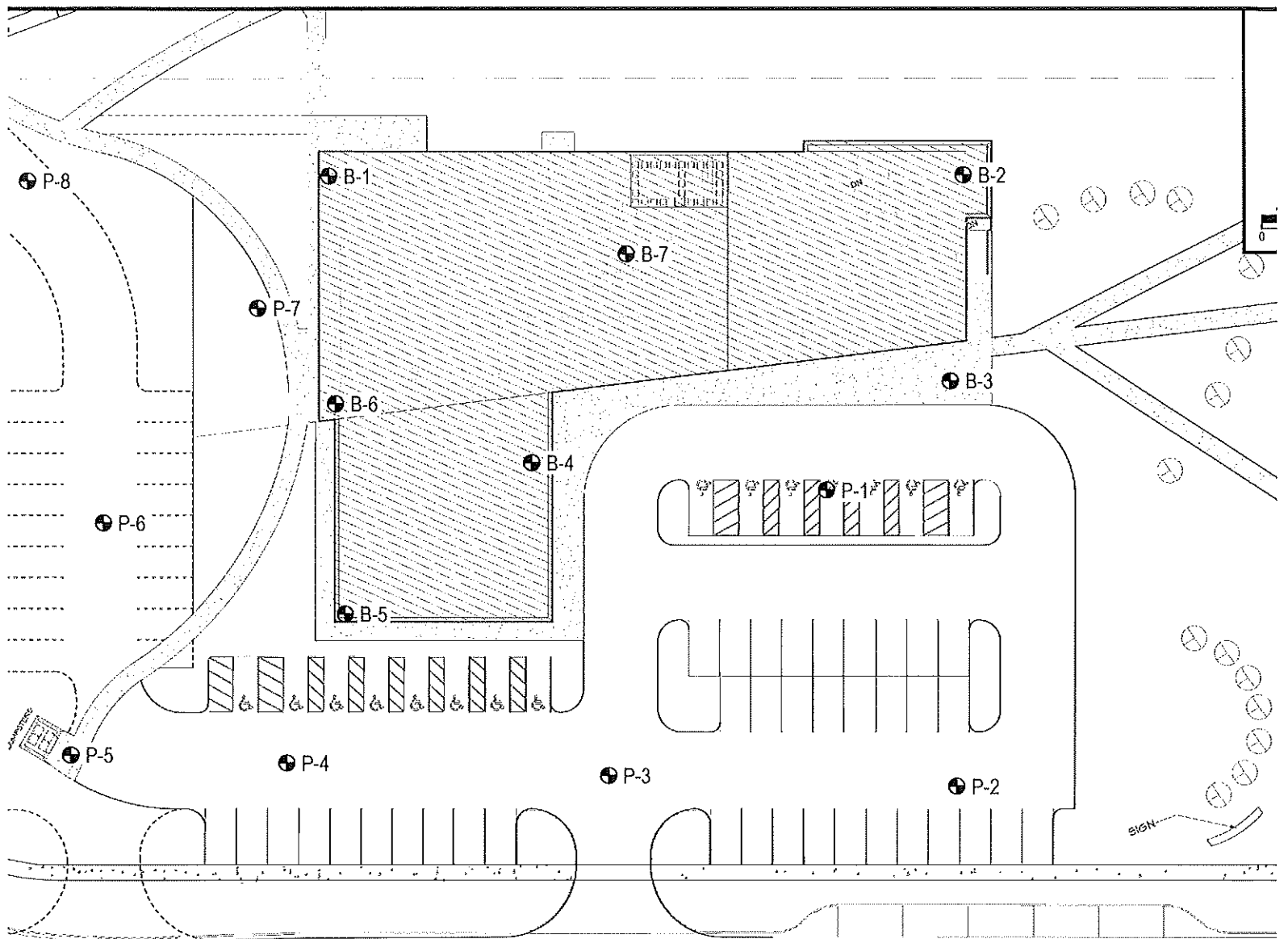
Unified Soil Classification System (USCS)



Patriot Engineering & Environmental, Inc.

Project: Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center 6282 Miami Valley Way Huber Heights, Ohio	
Project Number: 23-1519-07	Drawn By: J. DuMond
Date: November 2, 2023	Approved: A. Saxena
	DWG: 23-1519-07_geo

Figure 1
Site Vicinity Map



Boring

Patriot Engineering & Environmental, Inc.

- NOTES:**
1. Boring locations were staked by PATRIOT. All locations are shown as approximate.
 2. All locations were determined in the field with references to existing landmarks.
 3. Image Source: LWC Inc.
 4. Scale as shown.

Project: Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center 6282 Miami Valley Way Huber Heights, Ohio	
Project Number: 23-1519-07	Drawn By: J. DuMond
Date: November 2, 2023	Approved: A. Saxena
	DWG: 23-1519-07_geo

Figure
Soil Boring Loc



PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental Inc.

Indianapolis, Terre Haute, Evansville,
Fort Wayne, Lafayette, Bloomington
Louisville, KY Dayton, Cincinnati, OH

LOG OF BORING B-1

(Page 1 of 1)

Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio

Client Name : LWC Incorporated
Project Number : 23-1519-07G
Logged By : J. Rogers
Start Date : 10/10/2023
Drilling Method : HSA

Driller : E. Thomas
Sampling : Splitspoon
Approx. Elevation : +/- 962 feet
Latitude :
Longitude :

Depth in Feet	Elevation (Feet)	Water Level	USCS	GRAPHIC	Water Levels		Samples	Rec %	SPT Results	qp tsf	w %	REMARKS
					▼ During Drilling - Dry ▽ After Completion - Dry ◆ After 24 Hours - N/A							
DESCRIPTION												
0					CRUSHED ASPHALT (4")							
	960		CL		Gray, very moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY with trace sand and trace gravel		1	28	4/3/3	1.7	26	
			CL		Brown and gray, slightly moist, medium stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel		2	50	2/3/4	2.0	11	
	955		LS		Brown, highly weathered, LIMESTONE		3	61	4/16/50-4"			
							4	100	50-4			Boring caved to 8.1 feet upon auger removal.
10					Auger refusal encountered at 9 feet.							Groundwater was not encountered during drilling, nor upon completion.
	950											
	945											
20												



PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental Inc.

Indianapolis, Terre Haute, Evansville,
Fort Wayne, Lafayette, Bloomington
Louisville, KY Dayton, Cincinnati, OH

LOG OF BORING B-2

(Page 1 of 1)

Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio

Client Name : LWC Incorporated
Project Number : 23-1519-07G
Logged By : J. Rogers
Start Date : 10/10/2023
Drilling Method : HSA

Driller : E. Thomas
Sampling : Splitspoon
Approx. Elevation : +/- 968 feet
Latitude :
Longitude :

Depth in Feet	Elevation (Feet) 968	Water Level	USCS	GRAPHIC	Water Levels			Samples	Rec %	SPT Results	qp tsf	w %	REMARKS
					▼ During Drilling - Dry	▽ After Completion - Dry	◆ After 24 Hours - N/A						
DESCRIPTION													
0					CRUSHED ASPHALT (4")								
			CL		Brown, slightly moist, medium stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel and trace asphalt	1	22	8/4/4		12			
			CL		Brown, very moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY with trace sand	2	67	4/4/4	1.6	25		Sample No. 2: Atterberg Limits Test LL = 42, PL = 18, PI = 24	
			CL		Brown, slightly moist, stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel	3	100	5/6/8	3.5	11			
						4	78	8/7/8	1.9	12		Boring caved to 8 feet upon auger removal.	
10			Auger refusal encountered at 10 feet.										Groundwater was not encountered during drilling, nor upon completion.
15													
20													



PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental Inc.

Indianapolis, Terre Haute, Evansville,
Fort Wayne, Lafayette, Bloomington
Louisville, KY Dayton, Cincinnati, OH

LOG OF BORING B-3

(Page 1 of 1)

Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio

Client Name : LWC Incorporated
Project Number : 23-1519-07G
Logged By : J. Rogers
Start Date : 10/10/2023
Drilling Method : HSA

Driller : E. Thomas
Sampling : Splitspoon
Approx. Elevation : +/- 968 feet
Latitude :
Longitude :

Depth in Feet	Elevation (Feet)	Water Level	USCS	GRAPHIC	Water Levels			Samples	Rec %	SPT Results	qp tsf	w %	REMARKS
					▼ During Drilling - Dry	▽ After Completion - Dry	◆ After 24 Hours - N/A						
DESCRIPTION													
0					CRUSHED ASPHALT (4")								
			CL		Brown and gray, slightly moist, stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel			1	67	8/6/9	4.0	11	
	965				Brown, slightly moist, stiff to very stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace to little gravel			2	72	5/5/7	2.1	12	
			CL					3	67	7/7/7	2.8	12	
	960							4	72	6/10/12	4.2	9	
10													Boring caved to 9.6 feet upon auger removal.
					Auger refusal encountered at 11 feet.								Groundwater was not encountered during drilling, nor upon completion.
	955												
15													
	950												
20													



PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental Inc.

Indianapolis, Terre Haute, Evansville,
Fort Wayne, Lafayette, Bloomington
Louisville, KY Dayton, Cincinnati, OH

LOG OF BORING B-4

(Page 1 of 1)

Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio

Client Name : LWC Incorporated
Project Number : 23-1519-07G
Logged By : J. Rogers
Start Date : 10/10/2023
Drilling Method : HSA

Driller : E. Thomas
Sampling : Splitspoon
Approx. Elevation : +/- 963 feet
Latitude :
Longitude :

Depth in Feet	Elevation (Feet)	Water Level	USCS	GRAPHIC	Water Levels			Samples	Rec %	SPT Results	qp tsf	w %	REMARKS
					▼ During Drilling - Dry	▽ After Completion - Dry	◆ After 24 Hours - N/A						
					DESCRIPTION								
0					CRUSHED ASPHALT (4")								
					Gray, moist, stiff, SILTY CLAY with little sand								
	960		CL			1	67	6/5/5	2.5	19			
					Gray and brown, moist, stiff, SILTY CLAY with some sand and interbedded sand seams								
	5		CL			2	33	4/4/5	2.3	20			
					Brown, slightly moist, hard, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel and limestone								
	955		CL			3	100	9/20/40	3.6	11			
					Brown, highly weathered, LIMESTONE								
	10		LS			4	44	39/50-2"					
			Splitspoon refusal encountered at 9.2 feet.										
			Groundwater was not encountered during drilling, nor upon completion.										
	950												
	15												
	945												
	20												



PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental Inc.

Indianapolis, Terre Haute, Evansville,
Fort Wayne, Lafayette, Bloomington
Louisville, KY Dayton, Cincinnati, OH

LOG OF BORING B-5

(Page 1 of 1)

Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio

Client Name : LWC Incorporated
Project Number : 23-1519-07G
Logged By : J. Rogers
Start Date : 10/10/2023
Drilling Method : HSA

Driller : E. Thomas
Sampling : Splitspoon
Approx. Elevation : +/- 962 feet
Latitude :
Longitude :

Depth in Feet	Elevation (Feet)	Water Level	USCS	GRAPHIC	Water Levels					REMARKS		
					▼ During Drilling - Dry	▽ After Completion - Dry	◆ After 24 Hours - N/A	Samples	Rec %		SPT Results	qp tsf
DESCRIPTION												
0					CRUSHED ASPHALT(4")							
	960		CL		Gray, very moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY with trace sand	1	39	4/3/4	1.8	25		
			CL		Gray, moist, very stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel and interbedded sand seams	2	17	4/7/11		16		
	955		CL		Gray and brown, moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY with trace sand and some gravel	3	17	6/8/12	1.5	19		
			CL		Gray and brown, slightly moist, hard, SILTY CLAY with trace sand and limestone	4	33	28/50-1"		12	Boring caved to 8.3 feet upon auger removal.	
10			Auger refusal encountered at 10 feet.									Groundwater was not encountered during drilling, nor upon completion.
	950											
	945											
20												



PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental Inc.

Indianapolis, Terre Haute, Evansville,
Fort Wayne, Lafayette, Bloomington
Louisville, KY Dayton, Cincinnati, OH

LOG OF BORING B-6

(Page 1 of 1)

Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio

Client Name : LWC Incorporated
Project Number : 23-1519-07G
Logged By : J. Rogers
Start Date : 10/10/2023
Drilling Method : HSA

Driller : E. Thomas
Sampling : Splitspoon
Approx. Elevation : +/- 962 feet
Latitude :
Longitude :

Depth in Feet	Elevation (Feet)	Water Level	USCS	GRAPHIC	Water Levels					REMARKS	
					▼ During Drilling - Dry	▽ After Completion - 7.0 feet	◆ After 24 Hours - N/A	Samples	Rec %		SPT Results
DESCRIPTION											
0	962			CRUSHED ASPHALT (4")							
			CL	Gray and brown, moist, stiff to medium stiff, SILTY CLAY with trace sand	1	67	4/4/7	3.0	22		
5					2	67	6/4/4	2.0	20		
		▽		Brown, highly weathered, LIMESTONE	3	100	10/11/33				
	955				4	100	18/50-2"			Boring caved to 8 feet upon auger removal.	
10				Auger refusal encountered at 10 feet.							
	950										
15											
	945										
20											



PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental Inc.

Indianapolis, Terre Haute, Evansville,
Fort Wayne, Lafayette, Bloomington
Louisville, KY Dayton, Cincinnati, OH

LOG OF BORING B-7

(Page 1 of 1)

Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio

Client Name : LWC Incorporated
Project Number : 23-1519-07G
Logged By : J. Rogers
Start Date : 10/10/2023
Drilling Method : HSA

Driller : E. Thomas
Sampling : Splitspoon
Approx. Elevation : +/- 964 feet
Latitude :
Longitude :

Depth in Feet	Elevation (Feet)	Water Level	USCS	GRAPHIC	Water Levels					REMARKS		
					▼ During Drilling - Dry	▽ After Completion - Dry	◆ After 24 Hours - N/A	Samples	Rec %		SPT Results	qp tsf
DESCRIPTION												
0					CRUSHED ASPHALT (4")							
			CL		Gray and brown, slightly moist, stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel	1	33	8/5/4	2.5	15		
	960		CL		Brown, moist, very stiff, SILTY CLAY with trace sand, trace gravel, and little limestone	2	44	7/9/12	4.0	20		
	5		CL		Brown, slightly moist, very stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel and limestone	3	67	5/12/15		14		
	955				Brown, highly weathered, LIMESTONE	4	67	16/15/35			Boring caved to 9 feet upon auger removal.	
	10		Auger refusal encountered at 10.5 feet.									Groundwater was not encountered during drilling, nor upon completion.
	950											
	15											
	945											
	20											



PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental Inc.

Indianapolis, Terre Haute, Evansville,
Fort Wayne, Lafayette, Bloomington
Louisville, KY Dayton, Cincinnati, OH

LOG OF BORING P-1

(Page 1 of 1)

Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio

Client Name : LWC Incorporated
Project Number : 23-1519-07G
Logged By : J. Rogers
Start Date : 10/10/2023
Drilling Method : HSA

Driller : E. Thomas
Sampling : Splitspoon
Approx. Elevation : +/- 966 feet
Latitude :
Longitude :

Depth in Feet	Elevation (Feet) 966	Water Level	USCS	GRAPHIC	Water Levels					REMARKS		
					▼ During Drilling - Dry	▽ After Completion - Dry	◆ After 24 Hours - N/A	Samples	Rec %		SPT Results	qp tsf
DESCRIPTION												
0					CRUSHED ASPHALT (4")							
965			CL		Gray and brown, moist, very stiff to stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel	1	78	12/8/18	3.1	16	Boring caved to 7.8 feet upon auger removal.	
5			CL			2	89	6/6/9	3.2	11		
960			CL		Brown, slightly moist, hard, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel	3	17	13/20/23		12		
10			CL		Gray and brown, slightly moist, hard, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel	4	50	8/8/50-3"	4.2	10		
955			Auger refusal encountered at 10.5 feet.					Groundwater was not encountered during drilling, nor upon completion.				
15												
950												
20												



PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental Inc.

Indianapolis, Terre Haute, Evansville,
Fort Wayne, Lafayette, Bloomington
Louisville, KY Dayton, Cincinnati, OH

LOG OF BORING P-2

(Page 1 of 1)

Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio

Client Name : LWC Incorporated
Project Number : 23-1519-07G
Logged By : J. Rogers
Start Date : 10/10/2023
Drilling Method : HSA

Driller : E. Thomas
Sampling : Splitspoon
Approx. Elevation : +/- 966 feet
Latitude :
Longitude :

Depth in Feet	Elevation (Feet)	Water Level	USCS	GRAPHIC	Water Levels			Samples	Rec %	SPT Results	qp tsf	w %	REMARKS
					▼ During Drilling - Dry	▽ After Completion - Dry	◆ After 24 Hours - N/A						
DESCRIPTION													
0					CRUSHED ASPHALT (4")								
	965		CL		Brown and gray, slightly moist, stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel			1	67	7/5/10	3.9	14	
			CL		Brown, moist, stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel and trace asphalt			2	22	3/4/7		18	
	960		CL		Gray and brown, moist, very stiff to stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace to little gravel			3	100	7/8/11	2.0	18	
							4	39	4/5/8	2.5	12	Boring caved to 8.2 feet upon auger removal.	
	955		Auger refusal encountered at 10.5 feet.										Groundwater was not encountered during drilling, nor upon completion.
	950												
	20												



**PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental Inc.**

Indianapolis, Terre Haute, Evansville,
Fort Wayne, Lafayette, Bloomington
Louisville, KY Dayton, Cincinnati, OH

LOG OF BORING P-3

(Page 1 of 1)

Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio

Client Name : LWC Incorporated
Project Number : 23-1519-07G
Logged By : J. Rogers
Start Date : 10/11/2023
Drilling Method : HSA

Driller : E. Thomas
Sampling : Splitspoon
Approx. Elevation : +/- 963 feet
Latitude :
Longitude :

Depth in Feet	Elevation (Feet) 963	Water Level	USCS	GRAPHIC	Water Levels			Samples	Rec %	SPT Results	qp tsf	w %	REMARKS
					▼ During Drilling - Dry	▽ After Completion - Dry	◆ After 24 Hours - N/A						
DESCRIPTION													
0					CRUSHED ASPHALT (4")								
			CL		Gray and brown, moist, stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel	1	44	5/4/10	5.0	20			
960			CL		Dark gray and brown, very moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY with trace sand	2	50	4/4/4		25			
5			CL		Brown and gray, slightly moist, stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel	3	61	5/5/8	3.3	11			
955			CL		Brown and gray, slightly moist, hard, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel and limestone	4	39	9/22/50-2"		10		Boring caved to 8.3 feet upon auger removal.	
10			Auger refusal encountered at 10.5 feet.										Groundwater was not encountered during drilling, nor upon completion.
950													
15													
945													
20													



PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental Inc.

Indianapolis, Terre Haute, Evansville,
Fort Wayne, Lafayette, Bloomington
Louisville, KY Dayton, Cincinnati, OH

LOG OF BORING P-4

(Page 1 of 1)

Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio

Client Name : LWC Incorporated
Project Number : 23-1519-07G
Logged By : J. Rogers
Start Date : 10/10/2023
Drilling Method : HSA

Driller : E. Thomas
Sampling : Splitspoon
Approx. Elevation : +/- 962 feet
Latitude :
Longitude :

Depth in Feet	Elevation (Feet)	Water Level	USCS	GRAPHIC	Water Levels					REMARKS	
					▼ During Drilling - Dry	▽ After Completion - Dry	◆ After 24 Hours - N/A	Samples	Rec %		SPT Results
DESCRIPTION											
0					CRUSHED ASPHALT (4")						
	960		CL		Gray and brown, moist, stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel	1	94	5/4/5	4.6	16	
					Dark gray, very moist to moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY with trace sand	2	67	3/3/5	2.1	29	
	955		CL			3	83	3/3/5	1.4	19	Boring caved to 7.1 feet upon auger removal.
					Brown, highly weathered, LIMESTONE	4	100	8/50-1"			
	10				Splitspoon refusal encountered at 9.1 feet.						Groundwater was not encountered during drilling, nor upon completion.
	950										
	15										
	945										
	20										



PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental Inc.

Indianapolis, Terre Haute, Evansville,
Fort Wayne, Lafayette, Bloomington
Louisville, KY Dayton, Cincinnati, OH

LOG OF BORING P-5

(Page 1 of 1)

Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio

Client Name : LWC Incorporated
Project Number : 23-1519-07G
Logged By : J. Rogers
Start Date : 10/10/2023
Drilling Method : HSA

Driller : E. Thomas
Sampling : Splitspoon
Approx. Elevation : +/- 964 feet
Latitude :
Longitude :

Depth in Feet	Elevation (Feet)	Water Level	USCS	GRAPHIC	Water Levels					REMARKS		
					▼ During Drilling - Dry	▽ After Completion - Dry	◆ After 24 Hours - N/A	Samples	Rec %		SPT Results	qp tsf
DESCRIPTION					Samples	Rec %	SPT Results	qp tsf	w %	REMARKS		
0					CRUSHED ASPHALT (4")							
			CL		Gray and brown, moist, medium stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel	1	83	3/3/3		20		
	960		CL		Brown and gray, moist, stiff, SILTY CLAY with trace sand and trace gravel	2	72	3/4/5	1.9	16		
	5		CL		Brown and gray, slightly moist, stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel	3	94	5/5/5	3.9	10		
	955		CL		Brown, slightly moist, stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel	4	78	4/5/7	2.3	9		
10			Boring terminated at 10 feet.									Boring caved to 7.8 feet upon auger removal.
	950											Groundwater was not encountered during drilling, nor upon completion.
	15											
	945											
20												



PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental Inc.

Indianapolis, Terre Haute, Evansville,
Fort Wayne, Lafayette, Bloomington
Louisville, KY Dayton, Cincinnati, OH

LOG OF BORING P-6

(Page 1 of 1)

Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio

Client Name : LWC Incorporated
Project Number : 23-1519-07G
Logged By : J. Rogers
Start Date : 10/10/2023
Drilling Method : HSA

Driller : E. Thomas
Sampling : Splitspoon
Approx. Elevation : +/- 964 feet
Latitude :
Longitude :

Depth in Feet	Elevation (Feet) 964	Water Level	USCS	GRAPHIC	Water Levels			Samples	Rec %	SPT Results	qp tsf	w %	REMARKS
					▼ During Drilling - Dry	▽ After Completion - Dry	◆ After 24 Hours - N/A						
					DESCRIPTION								
0					CRUSHED ASPHALT (4")								
			CL		Gray, moist, medium stiff, SILTY CLAY with trace sand and trace gravel	1	39	4/3/4	1.6	16			
	960				Brown and gray, moist, medium stiff to stiff, SILTY CLAY with trace sand	2	50	3/3/3	1.9	24			
5			CL			3	50	4/6/9		17			
	955				Brown, highly weathered, LIMESTONE	4	67	8/21/50-2"					
10			Splitspoon refusal encountered at 9.7 feet.										Groundwater was not encountered during drilling, nor upon completion.
	950												
15													
	945												
20													



PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental Inc.

Indianapolis, Terre Haute, Evansville,
Fort Wayne, Lafayette, Bloomington
Louisville, KY Dayton, Cincinnati, OH

LOG OF BORING P-7

(Page 1 of 1)

Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio

Client Name : LWC Incorporated
Project Number : 23-1519-07G
Logged By : J. Rogers
Start Date : 10/10/2023
Drilling Method : HSA

Driller : E. Thomas
Sampling : Splitspoon
Approx. Elevation : +/- 963 feet
Latitude :
Longitude :

Depth in Feet	Elevation (Feet)	Water Level	USCS	GRAPHIC	Water Levels					REMARKS	
					▼ During Drilling - Dry ▽ After Completion - Dry ◆ After 24 Hours - N/A						
DESCRIPTION					Samples	Rec %	SPT Results	qp tsf	w %		
0					CRUSHED ASPHALT (4")						
			CL		Gray and brown, moist, very stiff, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel	1	28	13/8/9		16	
	960		CL		Gray and brown, moist, stiff, SILTY CLAY with trace sand	2	72	4/4/7	2.0	24	
	5		CL		Gray, moist, hard, SILTY CLAY with trace sand, trace gravel, and trace limestone	3	100	5/8/34		20	
	955				Brown, highly weathered, LIMESTONE	4	11	50-2"		20	
	10		Auger refusal encountered at 10.2 feet.								
	950										Groundwater was not encountered during drilling, nor upon completion.
	15										
	945										
	20										



PATRIOT ENGINEERING
and Environmental Inc.

Indianapolis, Terre Haute, Evansville,
Fort Wayne, Lafayette, Bloomington
Louisville, KY Dayton, Cincinnati, OH

LOG OF BORING P-8

(Page 1 of 1)

Huber Heights Governance & Senior Center
6282 Miami Valley Way
Huber Heights, Ohio

Client Name : LWC Incorporated
Project Number : 23-1519-07G
Logged By : J. Rogers
Start Date : 10/10/2023
Drilling Method : HSA

Driller : E. Thomas
Sampling : Splitspoon
Approx. Elevation : +/- 964 feet
Latitude :
Longitude :

Depth in Feet	Elevation (Feet) 964	Water Level	USCS	GRAPHIC	Water Levels			Samples	Rec %	SPT Results	qp tsf	w %	REMARKS
					▼ During Drilling - Dry	▽ After Completion - Dry	◆ After 24 Hours - N/A						
DESCRIPTION													
0					CRUSHED ASPHALT (4")								
			CL		Brown, slightly moist, hard, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel and trace root material (FILL)	1	39	19/17/28			15		
	960		SP-SM		Brown, slightly moist, dense, fine to medium grained, SAND with trace silt and little gravel (FILL)	2	50	10/17/22					
5			CL		Brown, slightly moist, very stiff to hard, SANDY CLAY with trace gravel	3	44	13/8/15		2.0	10		
	955					4	50	8/50-5"		2.6	10		
10			Splitspoon refusal encountered at 9.4 feet.										Groundwater was not encountered during drilling, nor upon completion.
	950												
15													
	945												
20													

BORING LOG KEY

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM FIELD CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM FOR SOIL EXPLORATION

NON COHESIVE SOILS (Silt, Sand, Gravel and Combinations)

Density		Grain Size Terminology		
		<u>Soil Fraction</u>	<u>Particle Size</u>	<u>US Standard Sieve Size</u>
Very Loose	-4 blows/ft. or less	Boulders	Larger than 12"	Larger than 12"
Loose	-5 to 10 blows/ft.	Cobbles	3" to 12"	3" to 12"
Medium Dense	-11 to 30 blows/ft.	Gravel: Coarse	¾" to 3"	¾" to 3"
Dense	-31 to 50 blows/ft.	Small	4.76mm to ¾"	#4 to ¾"
Very Dense	-51 blows/ft. or more	Sand: Coarse	2.00mm to 4.76mm	#10 to #4
		Medium	0.42mm to 2.00mm	#40 to #10
		Fine	0.074mm to 0.42mm	#200 to #40
		Silt	0.005mm to 0.074 mm	Smaller than #200
		Clay	Smaller than 0.005mm	Smaller than #200

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS FOR SOILS

Descriptive Term	Percent
Trace	1 - 10
Little	11 - 20
Some	21 - 35
And	36 - 50

COHESIVE SOILS

(Clay, Silt and Combinations)

Consistency	Unconfined Compressive Strength (tons/sq. ft.)	Field Identification (Approx.) SPT Blows/ft.
Very Soft	Less than 0.25	0 - 2
Soft	0.25 - < 0.5	3 - 4
Medium Stiff	0.5 - < 1.0	5 - 8
Stiff	1.0 - < 2.0	9 - 15
Very Stiff	2.0 - < 4.0	16 - 30
Hard	Over 4.0	> 30

Classification on logs are made by visual inspection.

Standard Penetration Test - Driving a 2.0" O.D., 1^{3/8}" I.D., sampler a distance of 1.0 foot into undisturbed soil with a 140 pound hammer free falling a distance of 30.0 inches. It is customary for **Patriot** to drive the spoon 6.0 inches to seat into undisturbed soil, then perform the test. The number of hammer blows for seating the spoon and making the tests are recorded for each 6.0 inches of penetration on the drill log (Example - 6/8/9). The standard penetration test results can be obtained by adding the last two figures (i.e. 8 + 9 = 17 blows/ft.).

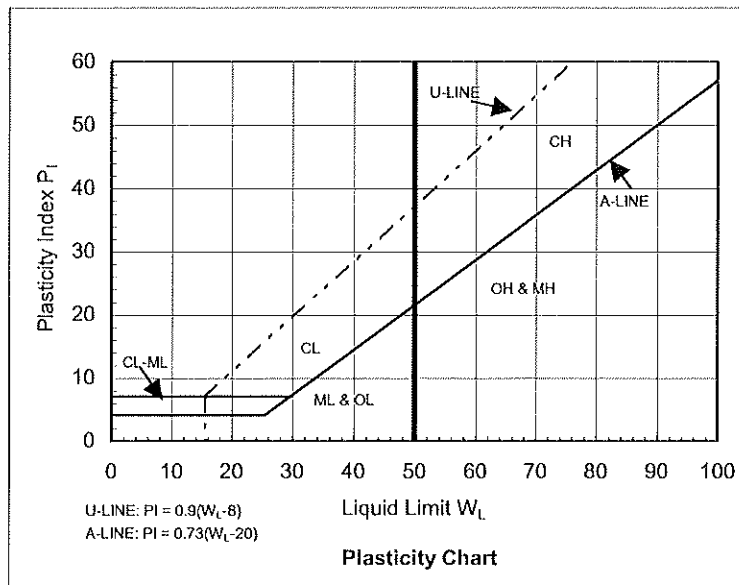
Strata Changes - In the column "Soil Descriptions" on the drill log the horizontal lines represent strata changes. A solid line (——) represents an actually observed change, a dashed line (- - - -) represents an estimated change.

Groundwater observations were made at the times indicated. Porosity of soil strata, weather conditions, site topography, etc., may cause changes in the water levels indicated on the logs.

Groundwater symbols: ▼-observed groundwater elevation, encountered during drilling; ▽-observed groundwater elevation upon completion of boring.

Unified Soil Classification System

Major Divisions		Group Symbol	Typical Names	Classification Criteria for Coarse-Grained Soils				
Coarse-grained soils (more than half of material is larger than No. 200)	Gravels (more than half of coarse fraction is larger than No. 4 sieve size)	Clean gravels (little or no fines)	GW	Well-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines	$C_u \geq 4$ $1 \leq C_c \leq 3$	$C_u = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$	$C_c = \frac{D_{30}^2}{D_{10} D_{60}}$	
		Gravels with fines (appreciable amount of fines)	GP	Poorly graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines	Not meeting all gradation requirements for GW ($C_u < 4$ or $1 > C_c > 3$)			
		Silty gravels, gravel-sand-silt mixtures	GM	d_u		Atterberg limits below A line or $P_i < 4$		Above A line with $4 < P_i < 7$ are borderline cases requiring use of dual symbols
			GC		Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures	Atterberg limits above A line or $P_i > 7$		
	Sands (more than half of coarse fraction is smaller than No. 4 sieve size)	Clean sands (little or no fines)	SW	Well-graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines	$C_u \geq 6$ $1 \leq C_c \leq 3$	$C_u = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$	$C_c = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} D_{60}}$	
			SP	Poorly graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines	Not meeting all gradation requirements for SW ($C_u < 6$ or $1 > C_c > 3$)			
		Silty sands, sand-silt mixtures	SM	d_u		Atterberg limits below A line or $P_i < 4$		Limits plotting in hatched zone with $4 \leq P_i \leq 7$ are borderline cases requiring use of dual symbols
			SC		Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures	Atterberg limits above A line with $P_i > 7$		
Fine-grained soils (more than half of material is smaller than No. 200)	Silt and clays (liquid limit <50)	ML	Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands, or clayey silts with slight plasticity	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Determine percentages of sand and gravel from grain size curve. Depending on percentages of fines (fraction smaller than 200 sieve size), coarse-grained soils are classified as follows: Less than 5% - GW, GP, SW, SP More than 12% - GM, GC, SM, SC 5-12% - Borderline cases requiring dual symbols 				
		CL	Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays					
		OL	Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity					
	Silt and clays (liquid limit >50)	MH	Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sandy or silty soils, elastic silts					
		CH	Inorganic clays or high plasticity, fat clays					
		OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts					
	Highly organic soils	PT	Peat and other highly organic soils					



APPENDIX B

General Qualifications

Standard Clause for Unanticipated Subsurface Conditions

GENERAL QUALIFICATIONS
of Patriot Engineering's Geotechnical Engineering Investigation

This report has been prepared at the request of our client for his use on this project. Our professional services have been performed, findings obtained, and recommendations prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering principles and practices. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties either expressed or implied.

The scope of our services did not include any environmental assessment or investigation for the presence or absence of wetlands, hazardous or toxic materials in the soil, groundwater, or surface water within or beyond the site studied. Any statements in this report or on the test borings logs regarding vegetation types, odors or staining of soils, or other unusual conditions observed are strictly for the information of our client and the owner.

This report may not contain sufficient information for purposes of other parties or other uses. This company is not responsible for the independent conclusions, opinions or recommendations made by others based on the field and laboratory data presented in this report. Should there be any significant differences in structural arrangement, loading or location of the structure, our analysis should be reviewed.

The recommendations provided herein were developed from the information obtained in the test borings, which depict subsurface conditions only at specific locations. The analysis, conclusions, and recommendations contained in our report are based on site conditions as they existed at the time of our exploration. Subsurface conditions at other locations may differ from those occurring at the specific drill sites. The nature and extent of variations between borings may not become evident until the time of construction. If, after performing on-site observations during construction and noting the characteristics of any variation, substantially different subsurface conditions from those encountered during our explorations are observed or appear to be present beneath excavations we must be advised promptly so that we can review these conditions and reconsider our recommendations where necessary.

If there is a substantial lapse of time between the submission of our report and the start of work at the site, or if conditions have changed due to natural causes or construction operations at or adjacent to the site, we urge that our report be reviewed to determine the applicability of the conclusions and recommendations considering the changed conditions and time lapse.

We urge that Patriot be retained to review those portions of the plans and specifications that pertain to earthwork and foundations to determine whether they are consistent with our recommendations. In addition, we are available to observe construction, particularly the compaction of structural backfill and preparation of the foundations, and such other field observations as may be necessary.

In order to fairly consider changed or unexpected conditions that might arise during construction, we recommend the following verbiage (Standard Clause for Unanticipated Subsurface Conditions) be included in the project contract.

STANDARD CLAUSE FOR UNANTICIPATED SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

"The owner has had a subsurface exploration performed by a soils consultant, the results of which are contained in the consultant's report. The consultant's report presents his conclusions on the subsurface conditions based on his interpretation of the data obtained in the exploration. The contractor acknowledges that he has reviewed the consultant's report and any addenda thereto, and that his bid for earthwork operations is based on the subsurface conditions as described in that report. It is recognized that a subsurface exploration may not disclose all conditions as they actually exist and further, conditions may change, particularly groundwater conditions, between the time of a subsurface exploration and the time of earthwork operations. In recognition of these facts, this clause is entered in the contract to provide a means of equitable additional compensation for the contractor if adverse unanticipated conditions are encountered and to provide a means of rebate to the owner if the conditions are more favorable than anticipated.

At any time during construction operations that the contractor encounters conditions that are different than those anticipated by the soils consultant's report, he shall immediately (within 24 hours) bring this fact to the owner's attention. If the owner's representative on the construction site observes subsurface conditions which are different than those anticipated by the consultant's report, he shall immediately (within 24 hours) bring this fact to the contractor's attention. Once a fact of unanticipated conditions has been brought to the attention of either the owner or the contractor, and the consultant has concurred, immediate negotiations will be undertaken between the owner and the contractor to arrive at a change in contract price for additional work or reduction in work because of the unanticipated conditions. The contract agrees that the following unit prices would apply for additional or reduced work under the contract. For changed conditions for which unit prices are not provided, the additional work shall be paid for on a time and materials basis."

Another example of a changed conditions clause can be found in paper No. 4035 by Robert F. Borg, published in ASCE Construction Division Journal, No. CO2, September 1964, page 37.

SECTION 019100 - COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary

- A. This project is to be commissioned. The commissioning process, which the Commissioning Team including all Contractors is responsible to execute, is defined herein and in related sections. The commissioning process will be directed by the Commissioning Authority (CxA) with the participation of all Contractors.
- B. This section includes requirements for commissioning that are defined in the particular specification sections, including the following:
 - 1. Each Contractor shall participate in commissioning meetings.
 - 2. Each Contractor shall Review Owner's Commissioning Plan, Owner Project Requirements (OPR), and Basis of Design (BoD) documentation.
 - 3. Each Contractor shall complete Construction Checklists and functional performance testing procedures using CxA standard forms provided by the CxA. Initial sample of forms are provided as part of this project manual; electronic copy of forms will be available per request of the Architect/Engineer (AE)/Construction Manager using the commissioning documentation data base.
 - 4. Each Contractor shall participate in the performance of functional performance tests as specified herein and in related sections.
- C. Description and Application of Commissioning on This Project:
 - 1. Commissioning is a validation process to document that a particular product, assembly, system, process, or facility meets and will continue to meet predetermined requirements and criteria.
 - 2. Commissioning will be applied on this project to specific systems and components of the building as stipulated in this section and in the product specifications, and will be based on the requirements documented in the OPR, BoD, and construction documents prepared by the A/E.
 - 3. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the system designers or installing Contractors/Sub-Contractors to provide a finished and fully functioning product.
- D. The overall goal of the commissioning process is to verify that the completed project was designed and constructed to meet the requirements of the Owner and user of the project. Commissioning during the construction phase is intended to achieve the following objectives:
 - 1. Ensure applicable equipment and systems are installed properly, receive adequate operational checkout and start up by installing contractors.
 - 2. Ensure that installed equipment and systems meet owner's design and operational requirements.
 - 3. Verify and document proper installation and performance of equipment and systems.
 - 4. Ensure that Operation and Maintenance (O&M) and/or System Manual documentation submitted by the contractors is complete.

5. Ensure owner's operating personnel are adequately trained.

E. All CxA documentation shall be published, managed, and recorded using an online database controlled by the CxA. The Contractor shall participate and manage their specific commissioning related documentation using this software.

1.2 Definitions

- A. Acceptable Performance: Complying with requirements and satisfying the Owner's Project Requirements and Basis of Design documentation.
- B. Acceptance Phase - phase of construction after startup and initial checkout when functional performance tests, O&M documentation review and training occur.
- C. Architect / Engineer (A/E) - the prime consultant and sub-consultants who comprise the design team, generally the mechanical designer/engineer and the electrical designer/engineer.
- D. Basis of Design (BoD) Documents: Documents, prepared by the A/E, that record the foundation for calculations, decisions, schemes, and product selections; describe in detail the measurable performance requirements to achieve the Owner's program; and satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.
- E. Commissioning Authority (CxA) - an agent, not otherwise responsible for the design or the construction. The CxA directs and coordinates the day-to-day commissioning activities. The CxA does not take an oversight role like the CM/GC. The CxA is part of the commissioning team and shall report directly to the Owner.
- F. Commissioning Plan: The document that outlines the organization and schedule of commissioning tasks and allocates resources for the performance and documentation of commissioning processes.
- G. Commissioning Schedule: Written schedule for commissioning. This schedule is to be fully integrated into and accounted for in the overall project schedule by the Contractor(s).
- H. Commissioning Team: Consists of Owner's Agent (OA), the CxA, all Contractors, and subcontractors who will perform testing.
- I. Construction Check: The process of validating that the installation conditions of a system, subsystem, or component are appropriate to allow startup and functional performance testing to proceed.
- J. Construction Checklist (CC) and Startup Checklist (SC) - a list of items to inspect and component tests to conduct to verify proper installation of equipment, provided by the CxA to the Contractor/Sub-Contractor. Construction and startup checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation. However, some construction and startup checklist items entail simple testing of the function of a component, a piece of equipment or system (such as measuring the voltage imbalance on a three phase pump motor of a chiller system). Construction and startup checklists augment and are combined with the manufacturer's startup checklist.

- K. Construction Checklists, Pre-Functional and Functional Performance Testing Procedures: Modified checklists and test procedures based on the CxA's standard forms for each system, subsystem, and equipment to be commissioned.
- L. Deferred Functional Tests - FTs that are performed later, after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design or other site conditions that disallow the test from being performed.
- M. Functional Performance Completion: The date, certified by the Commissioning Team, when functional performance testing, including the associated documents and reports, has been completed.
- N. Functional Performance Test (FT)
 - 1. Test of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. Functional testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation.
 - 2. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm condition, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state.
 - 3. The CxA develops the functional test procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, oversees and documents the actual testing, which is usually performed by the installing Contractors/Sub-Contractors or vendor. FTs are performed after construction and startup checklists, and startups are complete.
- O. Functional Performance Testing: The process of validating the ability of a system, subsystem, or equipment to achieve the OPR and BoD documentation in which the CxA team participates.
- P. Issues Log: The CxA shall prepare an on-going list of items requiring additional information, for non-compliance, for non-conformance, and design deficiencies. Team members are to work to resolve items and these are to be documented.
- Q. Owners Projects Requirements (OPR): Document detailing the functional requirements of the project and the building's use and operation as they relate to the systems to be commissioned.
- R. Pre-functional Testing: The process of validating the ability of a system, sub-system, or equipment to achieve the OPR & BOD prior to actual functional performance testing. This process is completed by the Contractor in order to demonstrate readiness for functional performance testing.
- S. Warranty Period - warranty period for entire project, including equipment components. Warranty begins at Substantial Completion and extends for at least one year, unless specifically noted otherwise in the Contract Documents and accepted submittals. Equipment that does not initially pass seasonal or deferred functional testing shall have the warranty start date adjusted to date of passing test completion.

1.3 Responsibilities

- A. The responsibilities of various parties in the commissioning process are provided in this section. The responsibilities of the Construction Manager (CM) / General Contractor (GC)

and Contractor for specific systems, are in associated Division sections. The responsibilities of the (other) Contractors/Sub-Contractors are noted in their specification documents.

B. Mechanical and Electrical Designers/Engineers (A/E)

1. Perform normal submittal review, construction observation, as-built drawing preparation, records, etc., as contracted.
2. Provide design narrative and sequence documentation requested by the CxA. The designers shall assist (along with the Contractors) in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
3. Attend commissioning scoping meetings and other selected commissioning team meetings, as requested.
4. Review and approve Contractor system testing.
5. Participate in the resolution of system deficiencies identified during commissioning, according to the contract documents.
6. Review and approve the O&M manuals.
7. Participate in the resolution of non-compliance, non-conformance and design deficiencies identified during commissioning including warranty-period commissioning.

C. Commissioning Authority (CxA)

1. The CxA is not responsible for design concept, design criteria, compliance with codes, design or general construction scheduling, cost estimating, or construction management, means or methods. The CxA may assist with problem-solving non-conformance or deficiencies, but ultimately that responsibility resides with the CM/GC and the A/E.
2. The primary role of the CxA is to develop and coordinate the execution of a testing plan, observe and document performance—which systems are functioning in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractors shall provide all tools or the use of tools to start, checkout and functionally test equipment and systems.
3. Coordinates and directs the commissioning activities in a logical, sequential and efficient manner using consistent protocols and forms, centralized documentation, clear and regular communications and consultations with all necessary parties, frequently updated timelines and schedules and technical expertise.
4. Coordinate the commissioning work and, with the CM/GC, ensure that commissioning activities are being scheduled into the master schedule.
5. Plan and conduct a commissioning scoping meeting and other commissioning meetings.
6. Request and review additional information required performing commissioning tasks, including O&M materials, Contractor startup and checkout procedures.
7. Before startup, gather and review the current control sequences and interlocks and work with Contractors and design engineers until sufficient clarity has been obtained, in writing, to be able to write detailed testing procedures.
8. Concurrent with the A/E reviews, the CxA shall review normal Contractors/Sub-Contractors submittals related to the commissioned equipment for conformance to the Contract Documents as it relates to the commissioning process, to the functional performance of the equipment and adequacy for developing test procedures. The CxA shall notify the CM/GC, PM or A/E as requested, of items missing or areas that are not in conformance with Contract Documents and which require resubmission.

9. Write and distribute construction and startup checklists. The CxA shall integrate the manufacturers' start-up requirements, furnished by the equipment suppliers, into the start-up lists.
10. Review factory startup plan and develop a startup plan and initial systems checkout plan with Contractors.
11. Perform site visits, as necessary, to observe component and system installations. Attends selected progress meetings and job-site meetings to obtain information on construction progress. Review construction meeting minutes for revisions/substitutions relating to the commissioning process. Assist in resolving any discrepancies.
12. Review and approve construction and startup checklists completion in conjunction with selected site observation and spot checking.
13. Oversee sufficient startup and initial testing of the control system and verify it is ready to be used.
14. After submittals are approved, write the functional performance test procedures for equipment and systems. This may include control system trending, stand-alone data logger monitoring or manual functional testing.
15. Review contractor testing and reports before scheduling Functional Performance Tests.
16. Maintain a master deficiency and resolution log and a separate testing record. Provide the CM/GC and OA with written progress reports and test results with recommended actions.
17. Review equipment warranties to ensure that the Owner's responsibilities are clearly defined.
18. Oversee and coordinate the training of the Owner's operating personnel by attending XX sessions.
19. Compile and maintain a commissioning record.
20. Review of the final O&M manuals.
21. Provide a final commissioning report (as described in this section).
22. Coordinate and supervise required seasonal or deferred testing and deficiency corrections.

D. Owner's Agent (OA)

1. Manage the contract of the A/E and of the CM/GC.
2. Arrange the opportunity for facility operating and maintenance personnel to attend various field commissioning activities and field training.
3. Identify any possible warranty items, document and contact the Contractors/Sub-Contractors for follow-up.
4. Ensure that any seasonal or deferred testing and any deficiency issues are identified.

1.4 Submittals

A. Normal Submittals

1. The CxA will receive a copy of the normal submittals for equipment to be commissioned for their use.
2. The CxA will review normal Contractor submittals applicable to systems being commissioned for compliance with commissioning needs, concurrent with the A/E reviews. Any review comments generated by the CxA will be forwarded to the A/E for their inclusion in the submittal review notes.

3. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of the Contract Documents is not relieved by the CxA review.
- B. Startup Plan: For each piece of equipment or system for which formal startup is specified in Sections of Divisions 02 through 28 and in this section. Include the following information:
 1. Startup schedule dates.
 2. Name of firms and individuals required to participate.
 3. Detailed startup procedures.
 4. Startup data and report forms.
 - C. Test Equipment Identification List: For each instrument, sorted according to intended use. Include the following information:
 1. Manufacturer, model number, and serial number.
 2. Calibration certification.
 3. Range.
 4. Accuracy.
 5. Resolution.
 6. Intended use.
 - D. Notice of Readiness: As each system, subsystem, and equipment becomes ready for functional performance testing, the contractor shall notify the Commissioning Team that the system is ready for functional testing and will demonstrate readiness by documenting the successful completion of pre-functional testing and construction checklists.
 - E. Certificate of Functional Completeness: Final acceptance procedures test check-off sheets, signed by the CxA and accompanied by the CxA's final report recommending functional completion and approved by the OA.
 - F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons part of each contractor's team.
- 1.5 Quality Assurance
- A. Test Engineer Qualifications: Individual experienced in startup and troubleshooting for the systems and equipment specified to be commissioned.
 - B. Test Equipment Calibration Requirements: Comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damage. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. All instruments shall be within one (1) year of last calibration date.
- 1.6 Coordination
- A. Commissioning Scope Meeting: All Contractors shall participate in a scope meeting with the Commissioning Team chaired by the CxA and scheduled by the OA. The purpose of the meeting includes a Commissioning Plan review with discussions of the commissioning schedules, construction check and functional performance test procedures, documentation requirements, and assignment of responsibilities.

- B. Commissioning Coordination Meeting(s): All Contractors will meet on a pre-determined and approved basis by the CxA to review progress on the commissioning work, coordinate scheduling conflicts, and to discuss strategies and processes for upcoming commissioning tasks. The meeting(s) will be chaired by the CxA and will coincide with a regularly scheduled project progress meeting.
- C. Schedule the witnessing of startup and test activities with the CxA. Each Contractor shall notify the OA and the CxA, in writing, at least 14 days before startup and testing activities and indicate data, time, location, and anticipated duration of activity. The OA or the CxA may delay procedures by not more than 48 hours.
- D. The CxA shall inform contractor(s), before startup and functional performance testing begins, about the test procedures and the level of acceptable test results.
- E. The OA will coordinate meetings and conferences according to Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- F. Contractor shall monitor, resolve, and respond to issues assigned them by the CxA via the Commissioning Issues Log via the Commissioning Documentation Management Database Referenced herein.

1.7 Prerequisites to Substantial Completion

- A. All Test Adjust and Balance (TAB) work and commissioning must be complete prior to Functional Performance Testing and/or Final Acceptance of the building systems, unless approved in writing by the OA. Exceptions to this include; training performed after occupancy, any required seasonal or approved deferred testing, and (10 month) Warranty Walk.

Items requiring completion for all systems include, but are not limited to:

- 1. Completed and signed startup, construction checklist, and pre-functional testing documentation.
 - 2. Requested trend log data.
 - 3. Submission of final approved TAB report **prior** to functional testing.
 - 4. Completion of all functional testing.
 - 5. Required training of Owner personnel completed and approved.
 - 6. Submission of the approved O&M and/or Systems Manuals.
 - 7. All identified deficiencies and/or issues have been corrected or are approved by the OA to be accepted from the process.
- B. The OA will determine the date of Final Acceptance after reviewing with the CxA status of issues and required final documentation.

1.8 Related Sections

- A. 01 91 51 – Mechanical and Electrical Systems Manual
- B. 21 08 00 – Commissioning of Fire Suppression Systems
- C. 22 08 00 – Commissioning of Plumbing Systems

- D. 23 08 00 – Commissioning of HVAC Systems
- E. 26 08 00 – Commissioning of Electrical Systems
- F. 27 08 00 – Commissioning of Communication Systems
- G. 28 08 00 – Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Test Equipment

- A. Furnish industry standard test equipment required for performing the specified tests. Obtain proprietary vendor specific test equipment from the vendor or manufacturer, including portable or hand-held setup and calibration devices required to initialize the control.
- B. Contractor instruments shall meet the following standards:
 - 1. Be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance within the tolerances required.
 - 2. Be calibrated at the manufacturer's recommendation intervals with calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument.
 - 3. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout the duration of use on this project.
 - 4. Be immediately re-calibrated or repaired if dropped and/or damaged in any way during use on the project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Pre-functional Tests

- A. Construction Check Inspections: As work progresses, the Contractor shall inspect systems, subsystems, and equipment to be commissioned to verify readiness for startup, TAB, and functional performance testing. After startup is conducted, Contractor shall verify equipment is operating, and all system parameters are appropriately set prior to TAB and performance of commissioning functional tests.
- B. Startup and Initial Checkout: Once work is completed and the equipment/system is ready to operate, Contractor shall perform startup inspections/checks, and then conduct the startup procedures for systems and equipment. All pre-check and startup work shall be documented as part of the startup report.
- C. Defective Work: Report defective Work to CxA for inclusion in the Issues Log. "Defective Work" is defined in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
- D. Readiness for Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall fully test and document that each system, subsystem, or equipment has been verified consistent with the stated requirements of functional performance testing and document successful completion.

3.2 Documentation

- A. Commissioning Plan: The CxA and the OA have developed a preliminary Commissioning Plan that identifies the commissioning process and participants, consistent with the contract documents. The Contractor(s) will work with the Commissioning Team to determine how commissioning activities will be integrated into construction and trade activities. The plan shall include all members of the construction phase Commissioning Team and appropriate schedule items.
- B. Commissioning Schedule: Assist in the development of a written schedule that integrates the commissioning activities into the construction schedule specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation." Update commissioning schedule during the progress of construction to reflect changes in the Work. Distribute copies of updated commissioning schedule activities to members of the Commissioning Team. The commissioning schedule shall include at least the following:
1. Submittal dates for construction checklists, startup procedures, functional testing forms, O&M manuals.
 2. Schedule dates for systems and equipment startup (including services of manufacturers' authorized service representatives) and completion of construction checklists.
 3. Schedule dates for TAB procedures and testing (including each phase if project has multiple phases).
 4. Schedule dates for functional performance testing. Identify any seasonal testing required and anticipated dates.
 5. Schedule dates for training of Owner's operating personnel. Identify both "Field" training/demonstrations and "Classroom" training sessions.
 6. Dates will be determined by the OA for the (10 month) Warranty Walk by Commissioning Team
- C. Commissioning Meeting Minutes: The CxA shall prepare minutes of initial scope and progress conferences, and will include a copy of the agenda, and identify location and date of conference, and individuals in attendance. Minutes will be distributed to members of the Commissioning Team.
- D. Startup Reports: Upon completion of startup of all equipment identified to be started-up, update and complete via the Commissioning Documentation Database of the completed startup documentation and associated construction checklist. All deficiencies shall be provided in writing to the CxA for inclusion in the Issues Log.
- E. Construction Checklists & Pre-Functional Test Completion: In cooperation with manufacturers and installers, modify CxA standard checklist forms provided in other product specification sections in this project manual for use in inspecting systems, subsystems, and equipment before startup and pre-functional performance testing. Include identification of system, subsystem, or equipment, and identification of manufacturer and installer. Update and complete via the Commissioning Documentation Database.
- F. Notice of Readiness: Submitted by the Contractor to OA certifying that systems/equipment and associated controls are ready for functional performance testing.
- G. Functional Performance Test Forms: Report results of systems, subsystems, and equipment functional performance tests. Prepare reports via the Commissioning Documentation

Database on approved test forms and include identification of system, subsystem, or equipment, and identify date of test, manufacturer and installer.

- H. O&M or System Data: Prepare written text and/or special drawings to provide necessary information, where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and information is necessary for a proper understanding and operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or where it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement data included in the manual or contract documents. Upload this information in *.pdf format via the Commissioning Documentation Database.

3.3 Functional Performance Testing

- A. Test Procedures: Review and provide recommended edits/revisions to the Functional Test Forms provided as part of this project manual for use in conducting complete performance functional tests on systems/equipment to be commissioned. Functional Tests shall include detailed procedures for functional performance testing of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 1. Testing procedures shall verify and demonstrate the ability of systems, subsystems, and equipment to perform according to the OPR and BoD documentation and shall include the following:
 - a. Operation of each system, subsystem, and equipment through all modes of operations (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, and part and full load) where there is a specified system response.
 - b. Verification of each sequence of operation.
 - c. Verification of proper responses and planned modes and conditions, including normal and abnormal operating conditions and emergency operating conditions.
 - 2. Develop test procedures from information provided in the following:
 - a. Approved systems descriptions.
 - b. Contract Documents.
 - c. Submittals.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation, startup, and inspection instructions.
 - e. Control operational sequences, program code, control set points, and parameters.
 - f. Each procedure shall have a unique designation.
 - 3. Identify test engineer to perform test and their required qualifications.
 - 4. The same procedure may be applied to multiple identical pieces of equipment or systems.
 - 5. Procedures shall reference the applicable specification Section on which the procedure is based.
 - 6. Identify acceptable performance.
 - 7. Equipment may include integral safety devices to start or prevent equipment from operation unless minimum safety standards or conditions are met. Functional performance test procedures shall demonstrate the actual performance of safety shutoffs in real or closely simulated conditions of failure. Equipment and systems that include safety devices and components that control a variety of equipment operating as a system may have interlocks hardwired or installed via software to allow functional performance test procedures to demonstrate these interlocks.
 - 8. Identify values for setpoints and inputs, positions of adjustable devices, valves, dampers, and switches.
 - 9. Identify ranges of acceptable performance for each condition tested.

10. Write testing procedures as detailed test instructions, with sufficient step-by-step information to allow a test to be repeated under identical conditions with repeatable results.
- B. Test Methods: Verify and test performance by manipulating equipment and observing performance and responses or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by portable data loggers.
1. Verify and test performance using actual conditions whenever possible.
 2. Simulate conditions (example - impose an artificial load) as closely as possible to actual and anticipated conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate sensors, transducers, and devices. Set and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After test, return settings to normal operating conditions.
 3. Alter setpoints when simulating conditions is not practical.
 4. Overwrite sensor values with a signal generator when actual or simulated conditions and altering setpoints are not practical. Do not use sensor to act as the signal generator to simulate conditions or overwrite values.
- C. Use indirect indicators for responses or performance only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings, through the control system, represent actual conditions and responses.
- D. During functional testing when issues are identified, the CxA will review the issue with the Contractor.
1. When there is an issue and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The CxA documents the issues on the issues log and the prime contractor's response and intentions, and they go on to another test or sequence. The Prime Contractor will indicate a date that the correction will be completed. A copy is provided to the Contractor, CxA and to the Owners Representative. When the Contractor corrects the issues, signs a statement of correction, certifying that the equipment is ready to be retested, (this will be via e-mail) and sends it back to the CxA.
 - b. The Contractor reschedules the test and coordinates with CxA to establish a time and date that the test is to be repeated.
 2. If there is a dispute about an issue, regarding whether it is an issue or who is responsible:
 - a. The issues shall be documented on the issues log with the Contractor's response and a copy given to the A/E and Owner's Representative and to the Contractor Representative assumed to be responsible.
 - b. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed to determine the compliance of the issues. Final interpretive authority is with the A/E. Final acceptance authority is with the A/E.
 - c. The CxA documents the resolution process. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided on that issue, the appropriate party corrects the deficiency, notifies the CxA. The Contractor reschedules and coordinates with CxA to establish a time and date that the test is to be repeated. This will occur until satisfactory performance is achieved.
 3. All unresolved issues and deficiency items at substantial completion will be added to the A/E punchlist.
- E. Cost of Retesting

1. The cost for the contractor to retest during functional testing, if they are responsible for the issues, shall be theirs. Contractor acknowledges that successful completion of pre-functional testing and documentation of same as described here-in certifies that the system, subsystem, or equipment has been tested by them and is ready for functional test by the CxA Team.
 2. For issues identified, not related to any construction checklist or startup fault, the following shall apply: The CxA will direct the retesting of the equipment once at no “charge” to the Contractor for CxA time. However, the CxA’s time for further retest will be charged to the Contractor. Contractor agrees to reimburse the CxA at the hourly rates included herein.
 3. The time for the CxA to direct any retesting required because a specific construction checklist, start-up test, or pre-functional test item, reported to have been successfully completed, but determined during functional testing to be faulty, will be back charged to the Contractor. Contractor agrees to reimburse the CxA at the hourly rates included herein.
 4. Items of non-compliance in material, installation or setup are corrected at the Contractors’/Sub-Contractors’ expense and the system retested in accordance with paragraph 3.5 of this section at the expense of the Contractor/Sub-Contractor who shall bear expenses of the CxA during retesting at \$1600 per day or partial day.
- F. Contractor agrees that the OA shall document and withhold payment and deduct from Contractor’s retainage funds the necessary amounts as stated above to compensate the Commissioning Authority for retest after the second failed functional performance test.

3.4 Training

- A. Schedule and coordinate training sessions for the Owner’s staff or agent for each system. Training shall be in a classroom and on-site setting with the appropriate schematics, handouts, and visual/audio training aids with equipment. The appropriate installing contractors shall provide Training Schedule and Agenda as outlined in related sections.
1. The appropriate installing contractors shall provide training on all the major systems per specifications, including peculiarities specific to this project.
 2. The equipment vendors shall provide training on the specifics of each major equipment item including philosophy, troubleshooting, and repair techniques.
 3. The automatic control and fire alarm vendors shall provide training on the control system and fire alarm system per their specification section.

3.5 Commissioning Schedule

Each Contractor involved with the installation, setup or field testing of equipment/components associated with systems to be commissioned shall participate as required to achieve a complete commissioning process. Equipment/Systems designated to be commissioned and required testing documentation for this project are described in product specification sections.

END OF SECTION 019100

3

DIVISION

CONCRETE

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.
 - 2. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

- a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete Subcontractor.
 - e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.

- 2. Review the following:

- a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
 - b. Construction joints, control joints, isolation joints, and joint-filler strips.
 - c. Semirigid joint fillers.
 - d. Vapor-retarder installation.

- e. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.
- f. Cold and hot weather concreting procedures.
- g. Concrete finishes and finishing.
- h. Curing procedures.
- i. Forms and form-removal limitations.
- j. Methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness.
- k. Floor and slab flatness and levelness measurements.
- l. Concrete repair procedures.
- m. Concrete protection.
- n. Initial curing and field curing of field test cylinders (ASTM C31/C31M.)
- o. Protection of field cured field test cylinders.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Aggregates.
4. Admixtures:
 - a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
5. Vapor retarders.
6. Floor and slab treatments.
7. Liquid floor treatments.
8. Curing materials.
9. Joint fillers.
10. Repair materials.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
2. Product Certificates: For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each regional material.
3. Laboratory Test Reports: For curing and sealing compounds, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Maximum w/cm.
4. Slump limit.
5. Air content.
6. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
7. Intended placement method.

8. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

E. Samples: For vapor retarder.

F. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.
6. Curing process.
7. Floor treatment if any.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
2. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.
3. Testing agency: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Floor and slab treatments.
4. Bonding agents.
5. Adhesives.
6. Vapor retarders.
7. Semirigid joint filler.
8. Joint-filler strips.
9. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Aggregates.
4. Admixtures:

D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements report, indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

- E. Research Reports:
 - 1. For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.
 - 2. For sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC AC380.
- F. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician
 - 1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.
- B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated and employing an ACI-certified Concrete Quality Control Technical Manager.
 - 1. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.
- D. Field Quality Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 and as follows.
1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.
 5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier material and accessories for sheet vapor retarder/ termite barrier and accessories that do not comply with requirements or that fail to resist penetration by termites within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. **Regional Materials:** Concrete shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site from aggregates and cementitious materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- B. Regional Materials: Concrete shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- C. Source Limitations:
1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
 2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
 3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
 4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, gray
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

E. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, **Class 3S** coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: **3/4** inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

G. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.

H. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable

2.3 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory-fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Greenstreak Group, Inc.
 - b. Progress Unlimited, Inc.
 - c. Williams Products, Inc.
2. Profile: Ribbed with center bulb.
3. Dimensions: 6 inches by 3/8 inch thick; nontapered.

B. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.

1. Products:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; MiraSTOP.
 - b. CETCO; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
 - c. Concrete Sealants Inc.; Conseal CS-231.
 - d. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Hydro-Flex.
 - e. JP Specialties, Inc.; Earth Shield Type 20.
 - f. Sika Greenstreak Group, Inc.; Sika Swellstop Waterstop.

2. Application: between footing and cast in place concrete walls and cast in place concrete walls abutting other construction where slab elevation differs between one side of wall and the other (such as raised platforms, and similar applications).

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Minimum 15 mils thickness, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A, except with maximum water-vapor permeance of less than .01 after in-service condition testing per ASTM E154 Sections 8, 11, 12 and 13, Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape. Plastic vapor retarder is required under all interior slabs on grade.

1. Products:

- a. Insulation Solutions, Inc.; Viper VaporCheck II, 15 mils.
- b. Interplast Group; Barrier-Bac VB-350 (16 mil).
- c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 15 mil.
- d. Raven Industries; Vaporblock VB15.
- e. Reef Industries, Inc.; Vapor Guard.
- f. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 15 mils.

- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarder: ASTM E1993/E1993M, 110-mil-thick, semiflexible, seven-ply sheet membrane, consisting of reinforced core and carrier sheet with fortified asphalt layers, protective weather coating, and removable plastic release liner. Furnish manufacturer's accessories, including bonding asphalt, pointing mastics, and self-adhering joint tape.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: 0.0011 grains/h x sq. ft. x inches Hg when tested in accordance with ASTM E154/E154M.
2. Tensile Strength: 156 lbf/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM E154/E154M.
3. Puncture Resistance: 140 lbf when tested in accordance with ASTM E154/E154M.
4. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide one of the following:
 - a. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; "Premoulded Membrane Vapor Seal".
 - b. Right Pointe "Vapor Barrier – 5 Ply".

2.5 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1. Use treatments with a VOC content of 100 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use Locations: All cured interior concrete slabs to be exposed as a finish.
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dayton Superior; Pentra-Hard Densifier.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company; UltraSil Li+.

- c. [Laticrete International; L&M LiON Hard.](#)
- d. [Nox-Crete Products Group; Duro-Nox LS.](#)
- e. Prosoco; Consolideck LS.
- f. [US SPEC, Division of US Mix Products Company; Permalith.](#)

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Curing Paper: Eight-foot-wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.
- D. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.8 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash : 20 percent by mass.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301 and ACI 318.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash: When used, fly ash-to-total cementitious ratio shall be 15% minimum. When used in interior slabs, fly ash-to-total cementitious ratio shall be 20% maximum.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to the limit in Table 4.2.2.6 of ACI 301.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing; high-range water-reducing; or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
- E. Slump Limits:
 - 1. Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:
 - a. Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: Not more than 3 inches.
 - b. Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 1 inch and not more than 3 inches.
 - c. Concrete containing high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer): Not more than 8 inches after adding admixture to site verified 2-to-3-inch slump concrete.
 - d. Other concrete: Not more than 4 inches.

2. Slump at point of placement must comply with specified requirements. Concrete arriving at point of delivery not able to attain point-of-placement requirements may be adjusted one time on site only as follows:
 - a. Concrete delivery equipment must be designed and intended to provide capability of thorough mixing of the concrete.
 - b. Controlled addition of superplasticizers.
 - 1) After plasticizing or water reducing admixtures are added to the concrete at the site to achieve flowable concrete, do not add water to the concrete.
3. Measure and document slump (and air content of air entrained concrete) prior to the addition of admixtures and again after the addition of admixtures.
4. Do not use concrete that is outside the allowable limits.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Concrete Schedule:

ITEM OR STRUCTURE	FINISH	COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH & OTHER REQUIREMENTS
1. Suspended slabs and concrete not otherwise indicated	RfFm-Fn SmFm-Fn, if exposed	3500 P.S.I. at 28 days Normal Weight Concrete: Minimum Cementitious Content: ACI minimum requirements
2. Trench footings, footings	Cast against earth excavations	3000 P.S.I. at 28 days Max W/C Ratio = 0.50
3. Foundation and retaining walls exposed to exterior	RfFm-Fn, SmFm-Fn if exposed	4000 P.S.I. at 28 days 4.5%-7.0% air entrainment Max W/C Ratio = 0.45 Mid-Range Water Reducer Required
5. Lean concrete fill at soft soils or over excavations		1500 P.S.I. at 28 days
6. Controlled density fill		50-100 P.S.I. at 28 days Unconfined compressive strength per ASTM D4832
7. Exposed interior floor slabs and interior slabs scheduled to receive carpet, resilient, thin film, and wood flooring finishes	Tr-Fn1 Tr-Fn2 Tr-Fn3 Tr-Fn4	3500 P.S.I. at 28 days Max W/C Ratio = 0.45 Mid-Range Water Reducer Required

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
 - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
 - 2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:
 - 1. Daily access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
 - 4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.

3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
 2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
 3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
 4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
 6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
 7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
 - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
 1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
 2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 4. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least **one-fourth** of concrete thickness as follows:
 1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.

- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints:
1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
 2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.

- d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
 - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
 - e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class B.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
3. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-3.0:
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/8 inch.
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class A.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

B. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to as cast surface finishes where indicated on Drawings:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish:
 - a. Perform no later than one day after form removal.

- b. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture.
- c. If sufficient cement paste cannot be drawn from the concrete by the rubbing process, use a grout made from the same cementitious materials used in the in-place concrete.
- d. Maintain required patterns or variances as shown on Drawings

C. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish:

1. While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied.
2. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile depth of 1/4 inch in one direction.
3. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings

C. Float Finish:

1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

D. Trowel Finish:

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view.
7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

a. Slabs on Ground:

- 1) Specified overall values of flatness, F_F 25; and of levelness, F_L 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F_F 17; and of levelness, F_L 15.

- b. Suspended Slabs:
 - 1) Specified overall values of flatness, F_F 25; and of levelness, F_L 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F_F 17; and of levelness, F_L 15.
 - E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated on Drawings. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
 - 1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
 - 2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
 - F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
 - 2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- 3.9 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION
- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in concrete wall construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.
- 3.10 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS
- A. Filling In:
 - 1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
 - 3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
 - B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
 - C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 - 2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
 - 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.

- a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
- b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
- c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.11 CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:
 - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
 - b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
 - e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:
 - a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12-inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

- 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
 - 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- b. Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments: Contractor has option of the following:
- 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
 - 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to ACI 117.

3.13 APPLICATION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.

2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days' old.
3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing.
4. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry.
5. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six months.
2. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints.

D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:

1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.
 - a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
 - b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
 - c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
 - d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.
 - a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
 - b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:
1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
 - a. Correct low and high areas.
 - b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.
 - a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.
 - a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.
 - a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
 - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
 - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
 - d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
 - e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 8. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.
 - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
 - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
 - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
 - 1. Testing agency shall be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
 - 2. Testing agency shall immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Testing agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports shall include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
 - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Field test results.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- D. Inspections:
 - 1. Headed bolts and studs.
 - 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 - 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 - 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 - 5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
 - 6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.
- E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of three 6-inch by 12-inch or 4-inch by 8-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast, initial cure, and field cure two sets of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - c. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.

10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 11. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength shall be in accordance with ACI 301 section 1.6.6.3.
 12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within **24** hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
1. Protect from petroleum stains.
 2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
 3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
 4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
 5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
 6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
 7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
 8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION 033000

4

DIVISION

MASONRY

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Clay face brick.
 - 2. Salvaged stone units.
 - 3. Mortar and grout.
 - 4. Steel reinforcing bars.
 - 5. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
 - 6. Ties and anchors.
 - 7. Embedded flashing.
 - 8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
- B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:
 - 1. Stainless and steel stone anchors.
 - 2. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
 - 3. Steel shelf angles for supporting unit masonry.
 - 4. Cavity wall insulation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 - 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
 - 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 - 2. Weep holes and cavity vents.

3. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
 1. Submittal is for information only. Receipt of list does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C67.
 2. Mortar admixtures.
 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 5. Reinforcing bars.
 6. Joint reinforcement.
 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- E. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- F. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1093 for testing indicated.

- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockups for each typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 72 inches long high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.
 - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in each exterior wall mockup.
 - b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.
 - c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
 - d. Include sheathing, water-resistive barrier, sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment, air barrier, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
 2. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
 3. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 4. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
 6. Masonry contractor shall photograph or video the mockup to present to workers as they join the project work force.
 7. Mockup shall feature a complete through wall penetration by each trade contractor including Fire Protection, Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, and Technology.
 8. Observation and evaluation of the mockup shall be made by the masonry installer, general trades contractor, A/E, construction manager, PFCC-PA, commissioning agent, window installer, testing agency and air barrier certifier.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.
- C. Refer to Section 018113 Sustainability Specifications for product requirements associated with the Project's sustainability goals.

2.3 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
 - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 - 2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
 - 3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
 - 4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- B. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C216.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Sioux City Brick – (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Grade: SW.
 - 3. Type: FBX.
 - 4. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 18,000 psi.
 - 5. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C67.
 - 6. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C67 and is rated "not effloresced."
 - 7. Sizes (Actual Dimensions):
 - a. 3-5/8" wide x 2-1/4" high x 7-5/8" long "Modular".
 - 8. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Color and Texture:
 - a. Field color: Blue Ironspot Smooth
 - b. Accent Color: Carbon Black

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
 - 1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.
- F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 - 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
- G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.
- H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- I. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.
- J. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized carbon steel.
 - 2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
 4. Stainless Steel – Type 304.
 5. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- C. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated bent to configuration indicated.
1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A153/A153M.
 2. Weld to steel structure where indicated and extend into mortar joints.
- D. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
 2. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors at stud framing: Wire tie and a corrosion-resistant, self-drilling, eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and has gasketed washer head that covers hole in sheathing.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc. – 2 Seal (Basis of Design)
 - 3) Wire-Bond.

2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymers alloy.
 - a. Self-Adhesive Sheet with Drip Edge: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch thick, with a 0.015-inch-thick coating of rubberized-asphalt adhesive. Where flashing extends to face of masonry, rubberized-asphalt coating is held back approximately 1-1/2 inches from edge.

1) Color: Gray.

b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

B. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge or elastomeric thermoplastic flashing with a drip edge.
4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use flexible flashing.

C. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

D. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Aluminum bars 1/8 inch by 1 inch.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Cavity Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard palette.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Configuration: Provide the following:

- a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

2.9 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Consult brick manufacturer for recommended cleaning method and product based upon specific masonry. Utilize recommended procedures and products.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
 - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type N.
 - 3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 - 4. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, use Type N.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.
 - 1. Course Grout: 3000 psi average compressive strength at 28 days for 8 inches and larger hollow concrete masonry units and between 2 wythes of masonry where space is 2 inches in width or wider.
 - 2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C143/C143M.
- E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
- F. Color Cement Products: Packaged blend made from Portland cement and hydrated lime or masonry cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
 - 1. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
 - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.

3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.
- G. Masonry Contractor shall water test cavity to verify all water is draining to the exterior through weeps before continuing with exterior wythe before capping wall.
1. Contractor shall perform test in the presence of CM, A/E, testing lab representative, and General Contractor.
 - a. Do not proceed more than 3 veneer courses above flashing without testing, observation, and picture documentation by testing lab representative.
 2. Contractor shall hold water hose and with standard water pressure force water into the cavity at a cell vent so water can be observed coming out adjacent weeps for a period of at least 5 minutes. Contractor shall continue down the wall to the next cell vent where a weep did not indicate water wicking out and continue this process until the entire length of flashing is tested.
 3. Where water is observed inside the building or outside the building away from the weeps, masonry units shall be removed and flashing re-inspected and repaired.
 4. Water test shall be re-performed where flashing was repaired.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: See coursing in drawings.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow brick as follows:
 - 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 3. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
 - 4. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.
- B. Lay solid masonry units and hollow brick with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing, cavity wall insulation, and air barriers unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Embed tie sections, connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 25 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.
 - 5. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.7 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Provide control joints in concrete masonry walls per NCMA TEK-10-2B.
- C. Provide expansion joints in brick masonry in accordance with BIA Technical Note #18A.
- D. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
 - 1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
 - 2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
 - 3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
 - 4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

3.9 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

2. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under air barrier, lapping at least 4 inches.
 3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 4. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 5. Install metal drip edges with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 6. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 7. Install concealed through-wall flashing in accordance with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" Chapter 4 Flashing and with NCMA TEK Bulletins 19-4 and 19-5 details to ensure water resistant masonry construction.
 8. Installed preformed corners and end dams, under flexible flashing membrane, bedded in sealant (as approved by manufacturer or preformed corner, and dams, and flexible flashing for compatibility) in appropriate locations along wall.
- C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- D. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- F. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form cavity vents.
1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.
- 3.11 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY
- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C67 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780.
- G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C1019.
- H. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.

2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry. Refer to approved mockup panel.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by methods and product recommended by brick manufacturer.

3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

5

DIVISION

METALS

SECTION 050519 – POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS

When the information in this Specification Section conflicts with information on the Structural Construction Drawings, the Structural Construction Drawings shall prevail.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 018113 – Sustainability Specifications for requirements associated with sustainability requirements.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Requirements pertaining to post-installed anchors for materials and equipment. This section pertains to all other sections of these specifications that require post-installed anchors unless specified otherwise.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adhesive: Chemical components formulated from organic polymers, or a combination of organic polymers and inorganic materials that cure when blended together
- B. Adhesive anchor: A post-installed anchor, inserted into hardened concrete with an anchor hole diameter not greater than 1.5 times the anchor diameter, that transfers loads to the concrete by bond between the anchor and the adhesive, and bond between the adhesive and the concrete.
- C. Edge Distance: The distance from the edge of the concrete surface to the center of the nearest anchor
- D. Effective embedment depth: The overall depth through which the anchor transfers force to or from the surrounding concrete. The effective embedment depth will normally be the depth of the concrete failure surface in tension applications.
- E. Expansion Anchor: A post-installed anchor, inserted into hardened concrete that transfers loads to or from the concrete by direct bearing or friction or both. Expansion anchors may be torque-controlled, where the expansion is achieved by a torque acting on the screw or bolt; or displacement-controlled, where the expansion is achieved by impact forces acting on a sleeve or plug and the expansion is controlled by the length of travel of the sleeve or plug.
- F. Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions (MPII): Published instructions for the correct installation of the anchor under all covered installation conditions as supplied in the product packaging.
- G. Post-installed anchor: An anchor installed in hardened concrete. Expansion, undercut, and adhesive anchors are examples of post-installed anchors.
- H. Primary Structural System: The completed combination of elements which serve to support the building's self weight, the applicable live load which is based upon the occupancy and use of the

spaces, and the environmental loads such as wind, seismic, and thermal. Curtain wall members, non-load bearing walls and exterior facade are examples of items which are not part of the Primary Structural System.

- I. Undercut anchor: A post-installed anchor that develops its tensile strength from the mechanical interlock provided by undercutting of the concrete at the embedded end of the anchor. The undercutting is achieved with a special drill before installing the anchor or alternatively by the anchor itself during its installation.
- J. REFERENCES
- K. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- L. ACI 355.2 – Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete
- M. ACI 355.4 – Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete
- N. ASTM E488 – Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements
- O. ICC-ES AC01 – Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements
- P. ICC-ES AC58 – Acceptance Criteria for Adhesive Anchors in Masonry Elements
- Q. ICC-ES AC60 – Acceptance Criteria for Anchors in Unreinforced Masonry Elements
- R. ICC-ES AC70 – Acceptance Criteria for Fasteners Power-Driven into Concrete, Steel and Masonry Elements
- S. ICC-ES AC106 – Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements
- T. ICC-ES AC193 – Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements
- U. ICC-ES AC308 – Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements

1.04 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Post Installed Anchors – Conduct a thorough training with the manufacturer or the manufacturer’s representative for the installer(s) on the Project, including those involved with the Post Installed anchor installations of the steel, masonry, and MEP trades. Training to consist of a review of the complete installation process for post installed anchors as detailed in the Quality Assurance section below.
 - 1. All subcontractors who will install post installed anchors require training, thus several training sessions may be required across different trades.

1.05 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Engage a qualified professional engineer registered in the State of Ohio to design anchors that are not part of the Primary Structural System or are not already fully detailed on the Construction Drawings.
- B. For each non-structural application, provide data substantiating specified design requirements, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer.

- C. Select anchor type appropriate to conditions and item being fastened.
- D. If required loading capacity is not indicated on the drawings, determine required loading capacity in accordance with accepted engineering principles and as required by applicable code.
- E. Confirm application requirements for cracked and uncracked concrete substrates.

1.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals are to be in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.
- B. Product specifications with recommended design values and physical characteristics for adhesive, expansion and undercut anchors. DO NOT SUBMIT MANUFACTURER'S ENTIRE PRODUCT CATALOG
- C. Submittal shall highlight diameters and lengths proposed for the Project.
- D. Quality Assurance Submittals:
 - 1. ICC ES Evaluation Reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions (MPII)
- F. Installer Qualifications & Procedures: Submit a letter of procedure stating method of drilling, the product proposed for use, the complete installation procedure, manufacturer training date (see below) , and a list of the personnel to be trained on anchor installation.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Post Installed anchors shall be installed by an installer with at least three years of experience performing similar installations.
- B. Installer Training: Contractor shall arrange for an anchor manufacturer's representative to provide onsite installation training for all of their anchoring products specified. Shell + Meyer Associates, Inc. must receive documented confirmation that all of the contractor's personnel who install anchors are trained prior to the commencement of installing anchors. Training to consist of a review of the complete installation process for post installed anchors, to include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Hole drilling procedure
 - 2. Hole preparation and cleaning technique
 - 3. Adhesive injection technique and dispenser training / maintenance
 - 4. Rebar dowel preparation and installation
 - 5. Proof loading/torquing
- C. Certifications: Unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer, anchors shall have the following certification:

1. ICC ES Evaluation Report indicating conformance with current applicable ICC ES Acceptance Criteria.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store anchors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Anchoring adhesives must be stored at temperatures prescribed by the manufacturer and must not be used beyond the expiration date.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 Refer to Section 018113 Sustainability Specifications for product requirements associated with the Project's sustainability goals

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 1. Hilti Corporation www.us.hilti.com 1-800-879-8000
 2. Powers Fasteners www.powers.com 1-800-524-3244
 3. Simpson Strong-Tie www.strongtie.com 1-800-999-5099
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings
- C. Substitutions
 1. Due to code mandated design requirements (ACI Appendix D) anchor substitutions will only be considered on a limited basis due to high variability of design values and reduction factors unique to each anchor.
 2. As a result of the increased design complexity for checking each unique anchor from an alternative mfr. GOP Limited cannot offer anchor substitution requests as part of its basic design services. The following options are available for substitution requests:
 - a. The contractor can independently retain GOP Limited to provide additional design services required to determine the new installation requirements of the proposed anchor. Please be advised it is possible the requested anchor may not meet the required load demand.
 - b. The contractor can submit calculations prepared by a structural engineer registered in the State of Ohio indicating the alternative anchor will provide the required design loading. GOP Limited will provide the maximum required design loading (tension, shear, and/or moments) for design.
 - c. The alternative anchor calculations shall account for reduction factors unique to each manufacturer's anchorage method. These factors include, but are not limited to the following: Reduction factors for cracked concrete, hole drilling and cleaning methods, spacing, edge distances, concrete thickness, installed temperature ranges (adhesives), concrete conditions (i.e. dry, saturated, wet), sustained loading, seismic loading, and concrete type.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307; ASTM A449 where “High Strength” is indicated on the Drawings.
2. Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts: ASTM A563.
3. Carbon Steel Washers: ASTM F436.
4. Carbon Steel Threaded Rod: ASTM A36; or ASTM A193 Grade B7; or ISO 898 Class 5.8.
5. Wedge Anchors: ASTM A510; or ASTM A108.
6. Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs: ASTM F593.
7. Stainless Steel Nuts: ASTM F594.
8. Zinc Plating: ASTM B633.
9. Hot-Dip Galvanizing: ASTM A153.
10. Reinforcing Dowels: ASTM A615.

2.04 POST INSTALLED ANCHORS IN CONCRETE SUBSTRATE

- A. All post installed anchors shall be head marked with a length code
- B. Anchors in concrete shall be designed in accordance with ACI 318 Appendix D
- C. Expansion Anchors: Expansion type, torque-controlled, with impact section to prevent thread damage complete with required nuts and washers. Provide anchors with length identification markings conforming to ICC ES AC01 or ICC ES AC193. Type and size as indicated on Drawings.
 1. Expansion anchors shall meet the criteria of ACI 355.2
 2. Interior Use: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, provide carbon steel anchors with zinc plating in accordance with ASTM B633, Type III Fe/Zn 5 (SC1).
 3. Exterior Use: As indicated on the Drawings, provide stainless steel anchors. Stainless steel anchors shall be AISI [Type 304] [and] [Type 316] stainless steel provided with stainless steel nuts and washers of matching alloy group and minimum proof stress equal to or greater than the specified minimum full-size tensile strength of the externally threaded fastener. Stainless steel nuts shall conform to ASTM F594 unless otherwise specified. Avoid installing stainless steel anchors in contact with galvanically dissimilar metals.
 4. Where anchor manufacturer is not indicated, subject to compliance with requirements and acceptance by the Engineer, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hilti Kwik Bolt TZ, ICC ESR-1917 (carbon steel and AISI Type 304 Stainless Steel clip).
 - b. Powers Power-Stud+ SD2, ICC ESR-2502 (carbon steel and AISI Type 304 Stainless Steel clip)
 - c. Simpson Strong-Tie Strong-Bolt 2 Wedge Anchor, ICC-ES ESR-3037
- D. Screw Anchors: Screw type. Pre-drilling of the hole requires a standard ANSI drill bit with the same diameter as the anchor and installing the anchor will be done with an impact wrench. Provide anchors with a diameter and anchor length marking on the head. Type and size as indicated on Drawings.
 1. Interior Use: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, provide carbon steel anchors with zinc plating equivalent to DIN EN ISO 4042 (8µm min.).
 2. Where anchor manufacturer is not indicated, subject to compliance with requirements and acceptance by the Engineer, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hilti Kwik-HUS-EZ, ICC-ESR 3027.

- b. Powers Wedge Bolt +, ICC- ESR 2526
 - c. Simpson Strong-Tie Titen HD Screw Anchor, ICC-ESR-2713
- E. Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors: Threaded steel rod, inserts or reinforcing dowels, complete with nuts, washers, polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive injection system, and manufacturer's installation instructions. Type and size as indicated on Drawings.
- 1. Adhesive anchors shall meet the criteria of ACI 355.4
 - 2. Interior Use: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, provide carbon steel threaded rods conforming to ASTM F1554 Grade 36, ASTM A 193 Type B7 or ISO 898 Class 5.8 with zinc plating in accordance with ASTM B633, Type III Fe/Zn 5 (SC1) [or carbon steel HIT TZ rods conforming to ASTM A510 with chemical composition of AISI 1038].
 - 3. Exterior Use: As indicated on the Drawings, provide stainless steel anchors. Stainless steel anchors shall be AISI Type 304 stainless steel provided with stainless steel nuts and washers of matching alloy group and minimum proof stress equal to or greater than the specified minimum full-size tensile strength of the externally threaded fastener. All nuts shall conform to ASTM F594 unless otherwise specified. Avoid installing stainless steel anchors in contact with galvanically dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Reinforcing dowels shall be A615 Grade 60.
 - 5. Where anchor manufacturer is not indicated, subject to compliance with requirements and acceptance by the Engineer, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hilti HAS threaded rods with HIT-HY 200 Safe Set System using Hilti Hollow Drill Bit System for anchorage to concrete, ICC ESR-3187.
 - b. Hilti HIT-Z anchor rods with HIT-HY 200 Safe Set System for anchorage to concrete, ICC ESR-3187.
 - c. Powers AC100+ Gold, ICC-ES ESR 2582
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie SET-XP Epoxy Adhesive, ICC-ES ESR-2508
 - e. Simpson Strong-Tie AT-XP Acrylic Adhesive (decreased installation temperature to 14°F)

2.05 POST INSTALLED ANCHORS IN MASONRY SUBSTRATE

- A. Expansion Anchors for Grout-Filled Concrete Masonry Units
- 1. Expansion anchors are post-installed torque-controlled mechanical expansion anchors used to transmit structural loads by means of tension, shear, or a combination of both between: (a) connected structural elements; or (b) safety-related attachments and structural elements. Anchors shall be assigned allowable tension and shear loads for designs based on allowable stress design in fully grouted concrete masonry units. Such anchors shall be imperial sized, threaded stud with an integral cone expander, expansion clip, nut and washer. The stud shall be manufactured from carbon steel. The expansion clip shall be manufactured from carbon steel. Carbon steel anchors shall have an electroplated zinc finish in accordance with ASTM B633, Class SC1, Type III or shall be mechanically galvanized in accordance with ASTM B695, Class 55, Type 1, as appropriate. Anchors shall have an evaluation report issued by ICC-ES and have been tested and qualified for performance in grout-filled concrete masonry in accordance with ICC-ES AC01 for all mandatory tests.
 - 2. Expansion anchors for grout-filled concrete masonry units shall be:

- a. Hilti Kwik Bolt 3 Anchor ICC-ES ESR-1385
- b. Powers Power Stud+ SD1, ICC ESR-2966
- c. Simpson Strong-Tie Strong-Bolt 2 Wedge Anchor
- d. Simpson Strong-Tie Wedge-All Anchor, ICC-ES ESR-1396 (carbon steel or mechanically galvanized)

B. Screw Anchors for Grout-Filled Concrete Masonry Units

1. Screw anchors are post-installed concrete anchors used to transmit structural loads by means of tension, shear, or a combination of both between: (a) connected structural elements; or (b) safety-related attachments and structural elements. Anchors shall be assigned allowable tension and shear loads for designs based on allowable stress design in fully grouted concrete masonry units. Anchors shall be manufactured from carbon steel which is subsequently heat-treated. Anchors shall be zinc-plated in accordance with ASTM B633, Class SC1, Type III or shall be mechanically galvanized in accordance with ASTM B695, Class 55, Type 1, as appropriate. Anchors shall have an evaluation report issued by ICC-ES or IAPMO-UES and have been tested and qualified for performance in grout-filled concrete masonry in accordance with ICC-ES AC106 for all mandatory tests.
2. Screw anchors for concrete masonry units shall be:
 - a. Hilti Kwik HUS-EZ ICC ESR-3056

C. Adhesive Anchors for Grout-Filled Concrete Masonry Units

1. An adhesive anchor shall consist of: 1) threaded rod or reinforcing bar insert; and 2) adhesive formula. Threaded rod inserts shall meet the minimum requirements of ASTM F1554 Grade 36, ASTM A193 Grade B7, ASTM A193 Grade B6 (Type 410 Stainless Steel) or ASTM A193 Grade B8 and B8M (Types 304 and 316 Stainless Steel). Reinforcing bar inserts shall meet the minimum requirements of ASTM A615 Grade 40. For exterior exposure the insert shall be stainless steel. Inserts in contact with preservative-treated and fire-retardant-treated wood shall be zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A153 Class C or D or stainless steel or demonstrated through tests to be equivalent to the coatings described. Adhesives shall be injectable, two-component, cartridge-type systems dispensed and mixed through a static mixing nozzle supplied by the manufacturer. Acceptable installation and performance temperature ranges shall be verified with manufacturer's literature prior to installation.
2. Adhesive anchors are post-installed anchors used to transmit structural loads by means of tension, shear, or a combination of both between: (a) connected structural elements; or (b) safety-related attachments and structural elements. Adhesive anchors shall be assigned allowable tension and shear loads for designs based on allowable stress design in fully grouted concrete masonry units. Adhesive anchors shall have an evaluation report issued by ICC-ES and have been tested and qualified for performance in grout-filled concrete masonry units in accordance ICC-ES AC58 for all mandatory tests.
3. Adhesive anchors for grout-filled concrete masonry units shall be:
 - a. Hilti HIT-HY 70
 - 1) Steel anchor shall be Hilti HAS-E continuously threaded rod or continuously deformed steel rebar

- b. Powers AC100+ Gold
- c. Simpson Strong-Tie SET-XP Epoxy Adhesive
- d. Simpson Strong-Tie AT-XP Acrylic Adhesive
- e. Simpson Strong-Tie ET-HP Epoxy Adhesive

D. Screw Anchors for Hollow Concrete Masonry Units

1. Screw anchors are post-installed concrete anchors used to transmit medium duty, non-seismic loads to hollow concrete masonry units by means of tension or shear, or a combination of both. Anchors shall be assigned allowable tension and shear loads for designs based on allowable stress design in hollow concrete masonry units. Anchors shall be manufactured from carbon steel which is subsequently heat-treated. Anchors shall be zinc-plated in accordance with ASTM B633, Class SC1, Type III. Anchors shall have been tested and qualified for performance in hollow concrete masonry units.
2. Screw anchors for hollow concrete masonry units shall be:
 - a. Powers Wedge-Bolt+ Screw Anchor, ESR-1678
 - b. Simpson Strong-Tie Titen HD Screw Anchor

E. Adhesive Anchors for Hollow Concrete Masonry Units

1. An adhesive anchor shall consist of: 1) threaded rod insert; 2) adhesive formula; and 3) carbon steel, stainless steel or plastic screen tube. Threaded rod inserts shall meet the minimum requirements of ASTM F1554 Grade 36, ASTM A193 Grade B7, ASTM A193 Grade B6 (Type 410 Stainless Steel) or ASTM A193 Grade B8 and B8M (Types 304 and 316 Stainless Steel). For exterior exposure the insert shall be stainless steel. Inserts in contact with preservative-treated and fire-retardant-treated wood shall be zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A153 Class C or D or stainless steel or demonstrated through tests to be equivalent to the coatings described. Adhesives shall be injectable, two-component, cartridge-type systems dispensed and mixed through a static mixing nozzle supplied by the manufacturer. Acceptable installation and performance temperature ranges shall be verified with manufacturer's literature prior to installation.
2. Adhesive anchors are post-installed anchors used to transmit medium duty, non-seismic loads to hollow concrete masonry units by means of tension, shear, or a combination of both. Adhesive anchors shall be assigned allowable tension and shear loads for designs based on allowable stress design in hollow concrete masonry units. Adhesive anchors shall have been tested and qualified for performance in hollow concrete masonry units.
3. Adhesive anchors for hollow concrete masonry units shall be:
 - a. Hilti HIT-HY 70
 - 1) Steel anchor shall be Hilti HAS-E continuously threaded rod or continuously deformed steel rebar (use with appropriately sized screen tube)
 - b. Simpson Strong-Tie SET Epoxy Adhesive (use carbon steel or plastic screen tube)
 - c. Simpson Strong-Tie AT Acrylic Adhesive (use stainless steel or plastic screen tube)
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie ET-HP Epoxy Adhesive (use carbon steel or plastic screen tube)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Install only if environmental conditions are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for installation conditions

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Verify on-site training of installers has been completed
- B. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors.
 - 1. Existing reinforcing bars in the structure may conflict with specific anchor locations. Unless noted on the drawings that the bars can be cut, the contractor shall review the existing structural drawings and shall undertake to locate the position of the reinforcing bars at the locations of the post installed anchors by Hilti Ferroskan, GPR, X-RAY, chipping, or other means.
 - 2. Exercise care in drilling to avoid damaging existing reinforcing or embedded items.
 - 3. Notify the Engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling.
 - 4. DO NOT DRILL THROUGH REINFORCING without first contacting the Engineer of Record.
 - 5. Take precautions as necessary to avoid damaging prestressing tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
- C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- D. Clean holes for post installed anchors per MPII
 - 1. Where holes are drilled and cleaned in advance of anchor installation, it must be verified that the holes are protected from intrusion of contaminants or moisture (e.g., rainwater) during the interim period, or that the cleaning steps are performed immediately prior to anchor installation.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General
 - 1. Adhesive anchors shall be installed in concrete having a minimum age of 21 days at time of anchor installation.
 - 2. Anchor capacity is dependent upon spacing between adjacent anchors and proximity of anchors to edge of concrete or masonry. Install anchors in accordance with spacing and edge clearances indicated on the drawings.
- B. Perform anchor installation in accordance with MPII.
- C. Where manufacturer recommends use of special tools for installation of anchors, such tools shall be used, unless otherwise permitted specifically by the Engineer of Record.

- D. Expansion Anchors, Heavy-Duty Sleeve Anchors, and Undercut Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in part to be fastened. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench. Following attainment of 10% of the specified torque, 100% of the specified torque shall be reached within 7 or fewer complete turns of the nut. If the specified torque is not achieved within the required number of turns, the anchor shall be removed and replaced unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- E. Drill holes for adhesive anchors with rotary impact hammer drills using carbide-tipped bits, or hollow drill bit system. Cored holes are not permitted for adhesive anchor applications. Drill bits shall be of diameters as specified by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes shall be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface.
 - 1. Cored Holes: Do not use cored holes for adhesive anchors. Where anchors are permitted to be installed in cored holes, use core bits with matched tolerances as specified by the manufacturer. Properly clean cored hole per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Base Material Strength: Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
- F. Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors:
 - 1. Clean all holes per manufacturer instructions to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive.
 - 2. Inject adhesive into holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 - 3. Follow manufacturer recommendations to ensure proper mixing of adhesive components. Sufficient adhesive shall be injected in the hole to ensure that the annular gap is filled to the surface. Remove excess adhesive from the surface.
 - 4. Shim anchors with suitable device to center the anchor in the hole.
 - 5. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.
- G. Overhead adhesive anchors must be installed using the Hilti Profi System
- H. Observe manufacturer recommendations with respect to installation temperatures for cartridge injection adhesive anchors.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to require the anchor manufacturer's representative to demonstrate proper installation procedures for post-installed anchors and to observe Contractor's installation procedures, at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to require pullout or shear tests to determine adequacy of anchors, at no extra cost to Owner.
- C. Special Inspections – Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Continuous special inspection – The special inspector shall observe all aspects of the anchor installation with the exception of holes drilled in the absence of the special

- inspector, provided the special inspector examines the drill bits used for the drilling and verifies the hole sizes.
2. Periodic special inspection – The special inspector shall verify the initial installation of each type and size of adhesive anchor by construction personnel on site in accordance with the items noted in the sections below. Subsequent installations of the same anchor type and size by the same construction personnel shall be permitted to be performed in the absence of the special inspector. Any change in the anchor product being installed or the personnel performing the installation shall require an initial special inspection in accordance with the requirements below. For ongoing installations over an extended period, the special inspector shall make regular inspections to confirm correct handling and installation of the product.
 3. Mechanical Anchors – Periodically inspect and verify the following items:
 - a. Hole drilling method in accordance with MPII
 - b. Anchor edge distance and spacing
 - c. Hole diameter and depth
 - d. Hole cleaning in accordance with the MPII
 - e. Anchor element type, material, diameter, and length
 - f. Where anchors are installed in a slab on grade, check that the hole drilling procedures do not result in breaking through to the underside of the slab.
 - g. Torque wrenches are calibrated properly
 - h. Anchor threads are undamaged and not fouled
 - i. During setting of torque-controlled expansion anchors, the inspector will note the number of full turns required to achieve the required torque
 4. Cartridge injection Adhesive Anchors – Periodically inspect and verify the following items:
 - a. Minimum concrete cure time of 21 days has passed
 - b. Hole drilling method in accordance with MPII
 - c. Anchor edge distance and spacing
 - d. Hole diameter and depth
 - e. Hole cleaning in accordance with the MPII
 - f. Anchor element type, material, diameter, and length
 - g. Anchor elements (threaded rod, reinforcing bars, internally threaded sleeves) are free of substances that might interfere with bond (e.g., dust, mud, oil)
 - h. Reinforcing bars are free of loose rust
 - i. Anchor threads are undamaged and not fouled
 - j. Concrete temperature in-situ verified prior to installation for conformance with the requirements of the MPII and to establish the cure time for the adhesive
 - k. Adhesive identification and expiration date
 - l. Adhesive installation in accordance with MPII
 - m. Anchor position is true (angle with respect to the concrete surface), and that the anchor is secured against movement during the cure time
 5. Additional requirements for adhesive anchors installed in horizontal (overhead) or upwardly inclined orientations:
 - a. Installations of adhesive anchors that resist sustained tension must be performed by certified adhesive anchor installers.

- b. Certification shall include written and performance tests in accordance with the ACI/CRSI Adhesive Anchor Installer Certification program, or equivalent.
 - c. Special inspector shall verify that personnel performing adhesive anchor installations in these conditions are experienced and qualified to use the specific adhesive anchor system being employed.
- D. Proof loading of mechanical anchors (except screw anchors): 10% of each type and size of post installed anchor shall be proof loaded by the independent testing laboratory. A minimum random sampling of 5% of the anchors shall be proof loaded.
- 1. Tension testing should be performed in accordance with ASTM E488.
 - a. Proof load levels shall not exceed 80 percent of the anchor yield strength.
 - b. Maintain the proof load for a minimum of 10 seconds.
 - 2. Torque shall be applied with a calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3. Proof loads shall be applied by placing a loading shoe under the anchor head or threading a coupler onto the anchor stud.
 - 4. If more than 10% of the tested anchors fail to achieve the specified torque or proof load within the limits as defined on the Drawings, all anchors of the same diameter and type as the failed anchor shall be tested, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer.
 - a. Continuous inspection, as defined above, shall be performed by the special inspector, until which time the special inspector is satisfied with the installer's corrected procedures.
 - 5. There shall be no discernible movement of the anchor
- E. Proof loading of adhesive anchors: 10% of each type and size of post installed anchor shall be proof loaded by the independent testing laboratory. [A minimum random sampling of 5% of the anchors shall be proof loaded.] Adhesive anchors shall not be torque tested unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- 1. Tension testing should be performed in accordance with ASTM E488.
 - a. Proof load levels shall not exceed the lesser of 50 percent of the expected peak load based on adhesive bond strength or 80 percent of the anchor yield strength.
 - b. Maintain the proof load for a minimum of 10 seconds.
 - 2. Proof loads shall be applied with a calibrated hydraulic ram. Displacement of adhesive and capsule anchors at proof load shall not exceed $D/10$, where D is the nominal anchor diameter.
 - 3. If more than 10% of the tested anchors fail to achieve the proof load within the limits as defined on the Drawings, all anchors of the same diameter and type as the failed anchor shall be tested, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer.
 - a. Continuous inspection, as defined above, shall be performed by the special inspector, until which time the special inspector is satisfied with the installer's corrected procedures.

3.05 REPAIR OF DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. Remove and replace misplaced or malfunctioning anchors. Fill empty anchor holes and patch failed anchor locations with high-strength non-shrink, nonmetallic grout. Anchors that fail to meet proof load or installation torque requirements shall be regarded as malfunctioning.

END OF SECTION 050519

SECTION 051200 – STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 -

PART 2 - When the information in this Specification Section conflicts with information on the Structural Construction Drawings, the Structural Construction Drawings shall prevail.

PART 3 - GENERAL

3.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications, and other steel items not defined as structural steel.

3.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Applicable building code: Building code under which the structure is designed. Unless noted otherwise this shall refer to the latest edition, including all supplements, addendums, and updates, of the Ohio Building Code.
- B. Authority having jurisdiction (AHJ): Organization, political subdivision, office or individual charged with the responsibility of administering and enforcing the provisions of the applicable building code.
- C. Engineer of record (EOR): Licensed professional responsible for sealing the structural design drawings and specifications.
- D. Nondestructive testing (NDT): Inspection procedure wherein no material is destroyed and the integrity of the material or component is not affected
- E. Quality Assurance (QA): Monitoring and inspection tasks performed by an agency or firm other than the fabricator or erector to ensure that the material provided and work performed by the fabricator and erector meet the requirements of the approved construction documents and referenced standards. Quality assurance includes those tasks designated "special inspection" by the applicable building code.
- F. Quality Assurance Inspector (QAI): Individual designated to provide quality assurance inspection for the work being performed.
- G. Quality Assurance Plan (QAP): Program in which the agency or firm responsible for quality assurance maintains detailed monitoring and inspection procedures to ensure conformance with the approved construction documents and referenced standards.
- H. Quality Control (QC): Controls and inspections implemented by the fabricator or erector, as applicable, to ensure that the material provided and work performed meet the requirements of the approved construction documents and referenced standards.
- I. Quality Control Inspector (QCI): Individual designated to perform quality control inspection tasks for the work being performed.

- J. Quality Control Program (QCP): Program in which the fabricator or erector, as applicable, maintains detailed fabrication or erection and inspection procedures to ensure conformance with the approved design drawings, specifications and referenced standards.
- K. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303-10, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- B. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. Structural Welding Code – Steel (D1.1)
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC)
 - 1. AISC 303-10 “Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.”
 - 2. AISC 360-10 “Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.”

3.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

3.05 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. A pre-installation meeting with the Contractor, Steel Erector, Special Inspector and the Registered Design Professional is required.
 - 1. Meeting shall be held at the job site trailer or other mutually agreed upon location.
 - 2. Contact Registered Design Professional at least two (2) weeks prior to steel installation to arrange meeting date.
 - 3. An approved Structural Steel Submittal Package shall be completed prior to arrangement of pre-installation meeting.

3.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: The fabricator or erector shall submit shop and erection drawings for review by the engineer of record (EOR), in accordance with Section 4 of the Code of Standard Practice, prior to fabrication. Drawings shall include the following:

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 2. Include Embedment Drawings for steel elements embedded in masonry or concrete.
 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
 5. Erection Drawings
- B. One (1) hardcopy and one (1) electronic copy (in PDF format) for the structural steel shop drawings shall be submitted for review. The hardcopy of the structural steel shop drawings will be redmarked by EOR. One (1) redmarked hardcopy will be retained by EOR as an office copy. One (1) electronic copy of this redmarked set will be submitted as the approved set. No allowance has been made for redmarking a quantity of hardcopies greater than that noted above. Fees for in-house duplication of redmarks on printed hardcopies may be an Additional Service and invoiced at an hourly rate
- C. The fee to use GOP Limited drawings to develop structural shop drawings is \$50.00 per sheet requested. The fee is charged directly to the sub-contractor who requests the files.
- D. Submittals requiring more than TWO (2) reviews by EOR resulting from errors and omissions of the supplier's detailer will be an Additional Service and invoiced at an hourly rate. An invoice for these services will be attached to the final approved set of shop drawings.
- E. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs) for Partial Joint Penetration (PJP), Complete Joint Penetration (CJP), and flare bevel groove welds: Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:
1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
 2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name.
- F. At completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the AHJ stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance with the construction documents.
- G. At completion of erection, the approved erector shall submit a certificate of compliance to the AHJ stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the erector are in accordance with the construction documents.
- 3.07 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. The following documents shall be available in electronic or printed form for review by the EOR prior to fabrication or erection, as applicable, unless otherwise required in the contract documents to be submitted :
1. For main structural steel elements, copies of material test reports in accordance with AISC 360, Section A3.1.
 2. For fasteners, copies of manufacturer's certifications in accordance with AISC 360, Section A3.3.
 3. For anchor rods and threaded rods, copies of material test reports in accordance with AISC 360, Section A3.4.

4. For welding consumables, copies of manufacturer's certifications in accordance with AISC 360, Section A3.5.
5. For headed stud anchors, copies of manufacturer's certifications in accordance with AISC 360, Section A3.6.
6. Manufacturer's product data sheets or catalog data for welding filler metals and fluxes to be used. The data sheets shall describe the product, limitations of use, recommended or typical welding parameters, and storage and exposure requirements, including baking, if applicable.
7. Welding procedure specifications (WPSs).
8. Procedure qualification records (PQRs) for WPSs that are not prequalified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or AWS D1.3/D1.3M, as applicable.
9. Welding personnel performance qualification records (WPQR) and continuity records.
10. Fabricator's or erector's, as applicable, written quality control manual that shall include, as a minimum:
 - a. Material control procedures
 - b. Inspection procedures
 - c. Nonconformance procedures
11. Fabricator's or erector's, as applicable, QC inspector qualifications.
12. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

3.08 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality control (QC) as referenced in this Specification shall be provided by the fabricator and erector.
- B. Nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be performed by the agency or firm responsible for Quality Assurance
- C. Fabricator Qualifications:
 1. 5 years minimum experience
 2. A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD: For Installer.
 - a. Non-AISC Certified fabricators shall have on-site inspections of the fabrication facilities and project steel per the Ohio Building Code.
 - 1) Form located at the end of this Section shall be submitted with bids from Non-AISC certified fabricators.
 - 2) Complete top half of form and name of Special Inspection agency at bid time. As an alternative to being AISC Certified, the Special Inspector shall be required to provide Continuous Inspection during fabrication on-site. Owner shall approve the additional inspection fees for this service.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC 303-10 “Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.”
 - 2. AISC 360-10 “Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.”, including Chapter N “Quality Control and Quality Assurance”.
 - 3. RCSC's “Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts.”
- F. Quality Control Inspector Qualifications:
 - 1. Quality control (QC) welding inspection personnel shall be qualified to the satisfaction of the fabricator’s or erector’s QC program, as applicable, and in accordance with either of the following:
 - a. Associate welding inspectors (AWI) or higher as defined in AWS B5.1, Standard for the Qualification of Welding Inspectors, or
 - b. Qualified under the provisions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M sub clause 6.1.4
 - 2. QC bolting inspection personnel shall be qualified on the basis of documented training and experience in structural bolting inspection.
- G. The fabricator and erector shall establish and maintain quality control procedures and perform inspections to ensure that their work is performed in accordance with this Specification and the construction documents.

3.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All load-bearing structural steel shall be fabricated and produced using only steel made in the United States in accordance with Sections 153.011 and 153.99 of the Ohio Revised Code (ORC).
- B. Quality assurance (QA) as specified in this section shall be provided by the Qualified Testing Agency.
- C. Quality Assurance Inspector Qualifications
 - 1. Quality assurance (QA) welding inspectors shall be qualified to the satisfaction of the QA agency’s written practice, and in accordance with either of the following:
 - a. Welding inspectors (WIs) or senior welding inspectors (SWIs), as defined in AWS B5.1, Standard for the Qualification of Welding Inspectors, except associate welding inspectors (AWIs) are permitted to be used under the direct supervision of WIs, who are on the premises and available when weld inspection is being conducted, or
 - b. Qualified under the provisions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, sub clause 6.1.4
 - 2. QA bolting inspection personnel shall be qualified on the basis of documented training and experience in structural bolting inspection.
- D. NDT Personnel Qualifications
 - 1. Nondestructive testing personnel, for NDT other than visual, shall be qualified in accordance with their employer’s written practice, which shall meet or exceed the criteria of AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code—Steel, sub clause 6.14.6, and:
 - a. American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) SNT-TC-1A, Recommended Practice for the Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel, or

- b. ASNT CP-189, Standard for the Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

3.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 - 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

PART 4 - PRODUCTS

- 4.01 Refer to Section 018113 Sustainability Specifications for product requirements associated with the Project's sustainability goals

4.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
 - 2. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

4.03 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than the following:
 - 1. W-Shapes: 60 percent.
 - 2. Channels, Angles: 60 percent.
 - 3. Plate and Bar: 25 percent.
 - 4. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: 25 percent.
 - 5. Steel Pipe: 25 percent.
 - 6. All Other Steel Materials: 25 percent.
- B. W-Shapes: ASTM A992.
- C. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes: ASTM A36 or ASTM A572, Grade 50.

- D. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36.
- E. Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A1085, structural tubing.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
- G. Welding Electrodes:
 - 1. Use E70XX electrode unless noted otherwise.
 - 2. Comply with AWS requirements.

4.04 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Use as default bolt unless noted otherwise.
 - 2. Finish: Plain.
- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- D. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating.
 - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.
- E. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.
- F. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, U.N.O.
 - 1. Configuration: Straight.
 - 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
 - 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
 - 4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 - 5. Finish: Plain, unless noted otherwise to be galvanized.
- G. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.

2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 3. Finish: Plain.
- H. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.
- I. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.
- J. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.
- 4.05 PRIMER
- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Primer: Zinc oxide, oil. Lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
1. Coordinate primers with topcoats, requirements for slip critical joints, and limitations of sprayed fire resistive materials.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, ASTM A780, or SSPC-Paint 20.
- 4.06 GROUT
- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- 4.07 BITUMINOUS COATING
- A. Cold applied asphalt mastic.
- 4.08 FABRICATION
- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6 and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Install headed studs on all structural steel beams supporting Concrete Masonry Units directly on the beam's top flange.
- H. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 - 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
- I. Closure Plates: Provide minimum 1/4 inch closure plates at all Hollow Structural Steel tube ends, U.N.O. on plans.

4.09 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

4.10 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - a. Apply a bituminous coating to steel embedded in concrete or mortar.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
 - 6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

4.11 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A123.
 - 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 - 2. Galvanize lintels, shelf angles, relief angles and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.
 - 3. Galvanize all exterior exposed steel including unwrapped canopy columns, steel projecting above the roof line, and exterior mechanical supports.

4.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections if fabricator is not AISC certified.
 - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Material identification procedures shall comply with the requirements of Section 6.1 of the Code of Standard Practice, and shall be monitored by the fabricator's quality control inspector (QCI).
- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures:
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Tests will be conducted according to requirements in AWS D1.1 on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.
- F. Other Inspection Tasks
 - 1. The fabricator's QCI shall inspect the fabricated steel to verify compliance with the details shown on the shop drawings, such as proper application of joint details at each connection.

- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 5 - EXECUTION

5.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

5.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

5.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

5.04 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303-10 and ANSI/AISC 360-10.
- B. Erect structural steel in compliance with OSHA safety practices for steel erection per Federal Register 29 CFR 1926, Subpart R.
- C. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- D. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- E. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- F. Splice members only where indicated.
- G. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- H. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- I. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

5.05 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.
 3. Remove backing bars exposed to view, back gouge, and grind welds smooth.

5.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Inspection: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following inspections:
- B. Inspection of Welding
1. Observation of welding operations and visual inspection of in-process and completed welds shall be the primary method to confirm that the materials, procedures and workmanship are in conformance with the construction documents. For structural steel, all provisions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code—Steel for statically loaded structures shall apply.
- C. Inspection Tasks Prior to Welding
1. Welding procedure specifications (WPSs) available
 2. Manufacturer certifications for welding consumables available
 3. Material identification (type/grade)
 4. Welder identification system
 - a. The fabricator or erector, as applicable, shall maintain a system by which a welder who has welded a joint or member can be identified. Stamps, if used, shall be the low-stress type.

5. Fit-up of groove welds (including joint geometry)
 - a. Joint preparation
 - b. Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel)
 - c. Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces)
 - d. Tacking (tack weld quality and location)
 - e. Backing type and fit (if applicable)
 6. Configuration and finish of access holes
 7. Fit-up of fillet welds
 - a. Dimensions (alignment, gaps at root)
 - b. Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces)
 - c. Tacking (tack weld quality and location)
 8. Check welding equipment
- D. Inspection Tasks During Welding
1. Use of qualified welders
 2. Control and handling of welding consumables
 - a. Packaging
 - b. Exposure control
 3. No welding over cracked tack welds
 4. Environmental conditions
 - a. Wind speed within limits
 - b. Precipitation and temperature
 5. WPS followed
 - a. Settings on welding equipment
 - b. Travel speed
 - c. Selected welding materials
 - d. Shielding gas type/flow rate
 - e. Preheat applied
 - f. Interpass temperature maintained (min./max.)
 - g. Proper position (F, V, H, OH)
 6. Welding techniques
 - a. Interpass and final cleaning
 - b. Each pass within profile limitations

- c. Each pass meets quality requirements
- E. Inspection Tasks After Welding
 - 1. Welds cleaned
 - 2. Size, length and location of welds
 - 3. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria
 - a. Crack prohibition
 - b. Weld/base-metal fusion
 - c. Crater cross section
 - d. Weld profiles
 - e. Weld size
 - f. Undercut
 - g. Porosity
 - 4. Arc strikes
 - 5. K-area
 - a. When welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, visually inspect the web k-area for cracks within 3 inches of the weld.
 - 6. Backing removed and weld tabs removed (if required)
 - 7. Repair activities
 - 8. Document acceptance or rejection of welded joint or member
- F. Nondestructive Testing of Welded Joints
 - 1. Procedures
 - a. Ultrasonic testing (UT), magnetic particle testing (MT), penetrant testing (PT) and radiographic testing (RT), where required, shall be performed by QA in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Acceptance criteria shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for statically loaded structures, unless otherwise designated in the design drawings or project specifications.
 - 2. CJP Groove Weld NDT
 - 3.
 - a. UT shall be performed by QA on all CJP groove welds, in materials 5/16 inch thick or greater.
 - 4. Access Hole NDT
 - a. Thermally cut surfaces of access holes shall be tested by QA using MT or PT, when the flange thickness exceeds 2 inches for rolled shapes, or when the web thickness exceeds 2 inches for built-up shapes. Any crack shall be deemed unacceptable regardless of size or location.
 - 5. Welded Joints Subjected to Fatigue

- a. Welded joints in the following members require weld soundness to be established by radiographic or ultrasonic inspection and shall be tested by QA as prescribed. Reduction in the rate of UT is prohibited:
 - 1) Flagpoles / Sign Posts
 - 2) Equipment Support Bases
 - 3)
6. Reduction of Rate of Ultrasonic Testing
 - a. The rate of UT is permitted to be reduced if approved by the EOR and the AHJ.
 - b. Where the initial rate for UT is 100%, the NDT rate for an individual welder or welding operator is permitted to be reduced to 25%, provided the reject rate, the number of welds containing unacceptable defects divided by the number of welds completed, is demonstrated to be 5% or less of the welds tested for the welder or welding operator.
 - c. A sampling of at least 40 completed welds for a job shall be made for such reduction evaluation.
 - 1) For evaluating the reject rate of continuous welds over 3 feet in length where the effective throat is 1 inch or less, each 12 inch increment or fraction thereof shall be considered as one weld.
 - 2) For evaluating the reject rate on continuous welds over 3 feet in length where the effective throat is greater than 1 inch, each 6 inches of length or fraction thereof shall be considered one weld.
7. Increase in Rate of Ultrasonic Testing
 - a. Where the initial rate for UT is 10%, the NDT rate for an individual welder or welding operator shall be increased to 100% should the reject rate, the number of welds containing unacceptable defects divided by the number of welds completed, exceeds 5% of the welds tested for the welder or welding operator.
 - b. A sampling of at least 20 completed welds for a job shall be made prior to implementing such an increase.
 - c. When the reject rate for the welder or welding operator, after a sampling of at least 40 completed welds, has fallen to 5% or less, the rate of UT shall be returned to 10%.
 - 1) For evaluating the reject rate of continuous welds over 3 ft in length where the effective throat is 1 in. or less, each 12-inch increment or fraction thereof shall be considered as one weld.
 - 2) For evaluating the reject rate on continuous welds over 3 feet in length where the effective throat is greater than 1 inch., each 6 inches of length or fraction thereof shall be considered one weld.
8. Documentation
 - a. All NDT performed shall be documented.
 - b. For shop fabrication, the NDT report shall identify the tested weld by piece mark and location in the piece.

- c. For field work, the NDT report shall identify the tested weld by location in the structure, piece mark, and location in the piece. When a weld is rejected on the basis of NDT, the NDT record shall indicate the location of the defect and the basis of rejection.
 - d.
 - e.
 - f.
- G. Inspection of High-Strength Bolting
 - 1. Observation of bolting operations shall be the primary method used to confirm that the materials, procedures and workmanship incorporated in construction are in conformance with the construction documents and the provisions of the RCSC Specification.
 - a. For snug-tight joints, pre-installation verification testing and monitoring of the installation procedures, as specified below, are not applicable. The QAI need not be present during the installation of fasteners in snug-tight joints.
 - 2. For pretensioned joints and slip-critical joints, when the installer is using the turn-of-nut method with matchmarking techniques, the direct-tension-indicator method, or the twist-off-type tension control bolt method, monitoring of bolt pretensioning procedures shall be as specified below. The QAI need not be present during the installation of fasteners when these methods are used by the installer.
 - 3. For pretensioned joints and slip-critical joints, when the installer is using the calibrated wrench method or the turn-of-nut method without matchmarking, monitoring of bolt pretensioning procedures shall be as specified below. The QCI and QAI shall be engaged in their assigned inspection duties during installation of fasteners when these methods are used by the installer.
 - 4. As a minimum, bolting inspection tasks shall be in accordance with the tasks listed below.
- H. Inspection Tasks Prior to Bolting
 - 1. Manufacturer's certifications available for fastener materials
 - 2. Fasteners marked in accordance with ASTM requirements
 - 3. Proper fasteners selected for the joint detail (grade, type, bolt length if threads are to be excluded from shear plane)
 - 4. Proper bolting procedure selected for joint detail
 - 5. Connecting elements, including the appropriate faying surface condition and hole preparation, if specified, meet applicable requirements
 - 6. Pre-installation verification testing by installation personnel observed and documented for fastener assemblies and methods used
 - 7. Proper storage provided for bolts, nuts, washers and other fastener components
- I. Inspection Tasks During Bolting
 - 1. Fastener assemblies, of suitable condition, placed in all holes and washers (if required) are positioned as required

2. Joint brought to the snug-tight condition prior to the pretensioning operation
3. Fastener component not turned by the wrench prevented from rotating
4. Fasteners are pretensioned in accordance with the RCSC Specification, progressing systematically from the most rigid point toward the free edges

J. Inspection Tasks After Bolting

1. Document acceptance or rejection of bolted connections

K. Other Inspection Tasks

1. The fabricator's QCI shall inspect the fabricated steel to verify compliance with the details shown on the shop drawings, such as proper application of joint details at each connection.
2. The erector's QCI shall inspect the erected steel frame to verify compliance with the details shown on the erection drawings, such as braces, stiffeners, member locations and proper application of joint details at each connection.
3. The QAI shall be on the premises for inspection during the placement of anchor rods and other embedments supporting structural steel for compliance with the construction documents.
 - a. As a minimum, the diameter, grade, type and length of the anchor rod or embedded item, and the extent or depth of embedment into the concrete, shall be verified prior to placement of concrete.
4. The QAI shall inspect the fabricated steel or erected steel frame, as appropriate, to verify compliance with the details shown on the construction documents, such as braces, stiffeners, member locations and proper application of joint details at each connection.

L. NONCONFORMING MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

1. Identification and rejection of material or workmanship that is not in conformance with the construction documents shall be permitted at any time during the progress of the work. However, this provision shall not relieve the owner or the inspector of the obligation for timely, in-sequence inspections.
2. Nonconforming material and workmanship shall be brought to the immediate attention of the fabricator or erector, as applicable.
3. Nonconforming material or workmanship shall be brought into conformance, or made suitable for its intended purpose as determined by the engineer of record.
4. Concurrent with the submittal of such reports to the AHJ, EOR or owner, the QA agency shall submit to the fabricator and erector:
 - a. Nonconformance reports
 - b. Reports of repair, replacement or acceptance of nonconforming items

5.07 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Bituminous Coatings: Apply a bituminous coating to steel embedded in concrete or mortar.

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
HUBER HEIGHTS GOVERNANCE & SENIOR CENTER
LWC Commission No. 23618.00

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- C. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

DELEGATED INSPECTION OF non-AISC CERTIFIED STEEL FABRICATORS, CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

PROJECT: _____

DATE: _____

LOCATION: _____

ARCHITECT: _____

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: _____

Ohio Building Code 2017 section 1704.2 requires that all fabrication of structural load-bearing members and assemblies be inspected by the independent, third-party Special Inspection Agency responsible for the project. *OBC 1704.25* provides an exemption for a board recognized industry trade association certification program in accordance with rule 4101:7-6-01 of the Administrative Code. AISC Certified steel fabricators meet this exemption. This form is to signify that a non-AISC Certified fabricator has been selected and shop fabrication is to be coordinated with the project Special Inspector. GOP Limited is not responsible for scheduling special inspections. Note that it is the responsibility of the Construction Manager to coordinate additional inspection fees for delegated Special Inspection with the Architect/Owner prior to awarding the steel contract.

Non-AISC CERTIFIED FABRICATOR AND DELEGATED SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIRED
To be completed by Delegated Inspector upon completion of fabrication:

I hereby certify that per *OBC* section 1704.2 Inspection of Fabricators that the steel fabrication within the scope of work for this project has been inspected in accordance with *OBC 2011* Chapter 17, ANSI/AISC 360-10 *Specification for Structural Steel Buildings* Chapter N, and the REQUIRED STRUCTURAL SPECIAL INSPECTIONS as listed on the contract documents. When provisions conflict between sources, the most rigorous requirements shall apply. See attached for copies of inspection reports.

Initial all that apply:

_____ Architect has been notified prior to submitting bid

_____ Construction Manager has been notified prior to submitting bid

_____ Project Special Inspector has been notified and work has been coordinated.

_____ All outstanding inspection issues have been resolved.

Signed: _____

Date: _____

Inspector's

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

CITY OF HUBER HEIGHTS
HUBER HEIGHTS GOVERNANCE & SENIOR CENTER
LWC Commission No. 23618.00

Representing: _____

For the delegated inspection of

Fabricator: _____

Location: _____

END OF SECTION 051200

Professional Seal

SECTION 053123 - STEEL ROOF DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

When the information in this Specification Section conflicts with information on the Structural Construction Drawings, the Structural Construction Drawings shall prevail.

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. The extent of steel roof deck shown on the Drawings including type of deck, layout and orientation.
2. Welds and mechanical fastener types, sizes and patterns.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for structural steel of the Primary Structural System
2. Section 052100 "Steel Joist Framing" for structural steel joist framing

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terms not defined in this Specification, AISI S100 or AISI/AISC shall have the ordinary accepted meaning for the context for which they are intended.
- B. Base Material – The existing part of the work that is a base for the fastening. The structural steel or bar joist framing members in steel deck applications
- C. Button Punch – A mechanical means of connecting two pieces of sheet metal together by crimping with a special tool. Unless noted otherwise, button punching shall not be permitted.
- D. Diaphragm Deck – A decking system which is designed to carry lateral loads due to wind or seismic action in addition to gravity loads and wind uplift.
- E. Endlap – The overlap of adjacent steel deck panels at the ends of the panels (end edges perpendicular to the steel deck fluting).
- F. Fastener Pattern – The number and spacing of fasteners at each support for a steel deck panel.
- G. Interlocking Sidelap (BI Connection) – Steel deck panels having male and female side edges. The adjacent deck panel male and female edges interlock into each other when the deck is installed. The interlocks are fastened together using button punches, proprietary punch systems, welds, or screws. Unless noted otherwise, interlocking sidelaps shall not be permitted.
- H. Nestable Sidelap – Steel deck type in which the side edge of the steel deck panel contains a partial valley profile and overlaps, or "nests" on top of the side edge of the adjacent steel deck panel, which contains a full valley profile.

- I. Pullout – As related to fasteners, a failure mode that occurs when the fastener pulls out of the base steel support
- J. Pullover – As related to fasteners, a failure mode that occurs when the steel deck panel pulls over the fastener head or washer(s).
- K. Sidelap – The side edge overlap of adjacent steel panels (side edges parallel to the steel deck panel fluting).
- L. Tack Weld – A weld of no structural significance. Used for temporary attachment of steel to the supporting frame. A weld made to hold the parts in proper alignment until the final welds are made.
- M. Uplift – Vertical load on the steel deck panels due to wind forces

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A572 – Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
 - 2. ASTM A653 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - 3. ASTM B633 – Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
- B. American Institute of Steel and Iron (AISI):
 - 1. AISI S100-07 w/S2-10, North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, Including Supplement 2 (February 2010)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 1. Safety Requirements for Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems (ANSI A10.3)
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. Structural Welding Code – Steel (D1.1)
 - 2. Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel (D1.3-2008)
- E. International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES):
 - 1. Acceptance Criteria for Steel Deck Roof and Floor Systems (AC43)
 - 2. Steel Deck Diaphragms Attached with Hilti X-HSN 24 or X-ENP-19 L15 Power-Driven Fasteners and Hilti S-SLC 01 M HWH and S-SLC 02 M HWH Sidelap Connectors (ESR-2776)
 - 3. Bare Steel Deck and Concrete-Filled Steel Deck Diaphragms Attached with Hilti X-ENP-19 L15 or X-HSN 24 Fasteners (ESR-2197)
- F. Steel Deck Institute (SDI):
 - 1. “Standard for Steel Roof Deck” RD-2010
 - 2. “Diaphragm Design Manual – Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks and Roof Decks”, 3rd Edition and Appendix V (Including 2006 and 2013 Addendums)
 - 3. “Manual of Construction with Steel Deck”, Second Edition (MOC2) – 2006

4. “Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for the Installation of Steel Deck”, as modified by Table C-1 contained in the Commentary to that Standard, QA/QC – 2011
5. Standard Practice Details, SPD-2 – 2001
6. Deck Damage and Penetrations, DDP – 2000

- G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
1. Roofing Materials and Systems Directory
 2. Fire Resistance Directory, Volume 1
 3. UL Standard 580 – Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Deck layout and orientation, supporting steel framing and supports with dimensions and section details.
 2. Deck type and profile, dimensions, supports, projections, and cut deck openings.
 3. Reinforcing channels, pans, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.
 4. Welds and mechanical fastener types, sizes and patterns.
 5. Sidelap connector types, sizes and patterns.
 6. Accessory details

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. The following documents shall be made available in electronic form to the Designer for review prior to installation of the deck
1. Manufacturer’s Published Installation Instructions and product data sheets, catalogue data, or independent evaluation reports (ICC-ESR) for mechanical fasteners
 2. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.
 3. Manufacturer’s data for welding consumables
 4. Manufacturer’s product data sheets or catalog data for welding filler metals and fluxes to be used. The data sheets shall describe the product, limitations of use, recommended or typical welding parameters, and storage and exposure requirements, including baking, if applicable.
 5. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)
 6. Procedure Qualification Records (PQR) for WPS that are not prequalified in accordance with AWS D1.1 or AWS D1.3, as applicable.
 7. Welding Personnel Performance Qualification Records (WPQR)
 8. Installer’s Quality Control Program (QCP)
 9. Installer’s QC Inspector qualifications
 10. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Control and Quality Assurance for steel deck installation shall be in accordance with SDI QA/QC 2011, “Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for the Installation of Steel Deck”, as modified by Table C-1 contained in the Commentary to that Standard.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Steel Roof Deck Manufacturer: Member producer of SDI.
 - 2. Mechanical Fastener Manufacturer: Member producer of SDI and ISO 9001 accredited for manufacturing quality control.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- D. Welding Qualifications: All steel roof deck welders AWS certified for welding of sheet steel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- E. Mechanical Fastener Installers: All mechanical fastener installers certified or licensed by the fastener and tool system manufacturer on the project site in accordance with ANSI A10.3 requirements. Certification or licensing includes all training necessary for proper tool operation, fastener selection, maintenance and troubleshooting.
- F. Comply with all manufacturer catalog and carton installation instructions, product data and technical bulletins.
- G. Pre-Installation Meeting:
 - 1. Installer shall demonstrate workmanship by conducting representative fastenings and welds at pre-installation meeting subject to guidance from mechanical fastener manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Roof Deck:
 - 1. Do not rack, bend or mar steel roof deck sheets.
 - 2. Store steel roof deck sheets and accessories above ground and protected from free weathering with one end elevated to provide drainage.
 - 3. Cover with waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation until final installation.
 - 4. Architecturally exposed steel roof deck sheets shall be appropriately packaged or protected to prevent damage during delivery, storage and handling.
- B. Welding Electrodes, Mechanical Fasteners, and Sidelap Connectors
 - 1. Store welding electrodes, mechanical fasteners and powder-actuated cartridges in original packages in a cool, dry location until final installation.
 - 2. Comply with all project and national safety regulations regarding handling of welding equipment and powder-actuated fastening systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- B. The steel roof deck is used as part of the horizontal bracing system and the fastening method and pattern have been selected to provide a certain strength and stiffness in the plane of the deck. NO SUBSTITUTION of fastener type or pattern shall be made without the approval of the Structural Engineer of Record.
- C. Substitution requests shall be submitted with the following information indicating the values meet or exceed the weld or fastener capacity of that specified in the Structural Drawings.
 - 1. Weld and mechanical fastener performance data including ultimate tension and shear loads and flexibility factors.
- D. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- E. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Steel Roof Deck: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. [Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.](#)
 - 2. [Epic Metals Corporation.](#)
 - 3. [New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.](#)
 - 4. [Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.](#)
 - 5. [Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.](#)
- B. Mechanical Fasteners
 - 1. Hilti, Inc.
 - 2. ITW Buildex (limited to use in base material of 0.0346 inches or less)
 - 3. Pneutek
 - 4. Other approved alternative
- C. Sidelap Connectors
 - 1. Elco
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. ITW Buildex
 - 4. Other approved alternative

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G90 zinc coating.
2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
5. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
6. Side Laps: Overlapped (Nestable).

B. Welds and Mechanical Fasteners:

1. Welds:
 - a. Material: Electric shielded arc process using minimum E60XX electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.3 procedures
 - b. Weld Quality: All welds uniform size and appearance and free of pinholes, porosity, undercutting or other defects
 - c. Weld Size: Minimum 5/8 in. effective diameter
 - d. Weld Washers: Use on steel roof deck thinner than 22 gauge
2. Mechanical Fasteners:
 - a. Material: AISI 1070 modified
 - b. Hardness: Minimum Rockwell Hardness C 54.5
 - c. Strength: Minimum tensile strength 285 ksi; minimum shear strength 175 ksi
 - d. Design and Manufacture: Knurled shank with forged ballistic point. Manufacturing process shall ensure steel ductility and prevent development of hydrogen embrittlement.
 - e. Washers:
 - 1) For steel bar joist framing: 0.472 inch steel washers
 - 2) For structural steel framing: Minimum 0.591 inch steel washers
 - f. Corrosion Resistance:
 - 1) For steel roof decks with waterproofing membrane: 5 micron zinc electroplated in accordance with ASTM B 633 SC1 Type III
 - g. Approved Types
 - 1) For use with steel bar joist and light structural steel framing supports with top chord or flange thickness 1/8 inch to 3/8 inch:
 - a) Hilti X-HSN 24 (1/8 in. up to and including 3/8 in.)
 - b) Other approved alternative
 - 2) For use with structural steel framing supports with top flange thickness 1/4 inch or thicker:
 - a) Hilti X-ENP-19 L15 (1/4 in. or thicker)
 - b) Other approved alternative
 - 3) For use with Cold Formed Steel Framing
 - a) ITW Buildex TEKS Self Drilling Fasteners
 - b) Other approved alternative

C. Sidelap Connectors

1. Acceptable types of sidelap connectors:
 - a. Mechanical sidelap connectors
 - 1) Drive mechanical sidelap connectors completely through adjacent lapped roof deck sheets to achieve positive engagement of adjacent sheets with a minimum of three thread penetration.
 - 2) Material: ASTM A 510 Grade 1022
 - 3) Hardness: Minimum Vickers Surface Hardness of 450 HV0.3
 - 4) Design and Manufacture: Hex washer head undercut with reverse serrations; self-piercing or stitch point at center
 - 5) Approved Types
 - a) Hilti S-SLC01 M HWH Sidelap Connector
 - b) Hilti S-SLC02 M HWH Sidelap Connector
 - c) ITW Buildex TEKS Self Drilling Fasteners
 - d) Other approved alternative
 - b. Button punches shall not be used unless specifically noted

2.4 TOLERANCES

- A. The minimum uncoated steel thickness as delivered to the job site shall not at any location be less than 95% of the design thickness, however lesser thicknesses shall be permitted at bends, such as corners, due to cold-forming effects.
- B. Panel length shall be no less than ½ inch shorter than the specified length nor greater than ½ inch longer than the specified length for single span. Panel length shall be no less than ½ inch shorter than the specified length for lapped end deck.
- C. Panel cover width shall be no less than 3/8 inch less than the specified panel width, nor more than 3/4 inch greater than the specified width.
- D. Panel camber and/or sweep shall not be greater than 1/4 inch in a 10 foot length
- E. Panel end out of square shall not exceed 1/8 inch per foot of panel width.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- C. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- D. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

- F. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- wide flanges and sloped recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Confirm location and elevation of supporting steel framing with the Drawings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Layout: Place steel roof deck sheets as shown on the Drawings ensuring bearing on supporting steel framing. Sheets shall be true and straight with horizontal deviations less than 1/4 in. in 100 feet. Minimum endlaps 2 in.
- B. Marking: Mark steel roof deck at the centerline of supporting steel members to prevent weld burn through or mechanical fastener punch through. Use a chalk line or indelible marker.
- C. Test Fastenings:
 - 1. Welds: Perform project specific test welds prior to final installation per AWS D1.3. Test welds are considered examples of representative work.
 - 2. Mechanical fasteners: Gauge powder-actuated tool systems to the base material steel type, steel deck type and thickness prior to final installation. Confirm appropriate power regulation and powder-actuated cartridge type prior to final installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
 - 1. Deck bundles must always be placed on the steel frame near a main supporting beam at a column or wall. In no case shall the bundles be placed on unbolted frames or unattached or unbridged joists.
 - 2. The structural frame must be properly braced to receive bundles

- C. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened.
- D. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- E. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- F. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- G. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- H. All OSHA, State, and Local rules for erection shall be followed.

3.4 INSTALLATION, ROOF DECK

- A. Install steel roof deck and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Secure steel roof deck to supporting steel framing, collectors, drag members, and perimeter members with arc spot welds, fillet welds or mechanical fasteners as indicated. Install welds or mechanical fasteners at the spacing and pattern as shown on the Drawings. Anchorage shall provide temporary lateral stability to the top flange of the supporting structural members.
- C. Deck shall be anchored to resist the required net uplift forces as noted on the Construction Drawings, but not less than the following:
 - 1. 45 pounds per square foot for eave overhang.
 - 2. 30 pounds per square foot for all other roof areas.
- D. Secure steel roof deck sidelap connectors at the spacing and pattern as shown on the Drawings.
- E. Unless otherwise noted on the Construction Drawings the following minimum deck attachments shall apply:
 - 1. Deck to Supports: Edge ribs of panels (the bottom flange of the last rib of a deck panel) shall be fastened to each point of support. Additional fasteners between edge ribs shall be spaced an average of 12 inches apart but not more than 18 inches, unless otherwise noted on the Construction Drawings.
 - 2. Connecting Sidelaps: Side laps shall be fastened at intervals not to exceed 36 inches on center, using one of the following methods:
 - a. Screws with a minimum diameter of 0.190 inches (#10 diameter)
 - 3. Perimeter Supports: Perimeter edges of deck units between span supports shall be fastened at intervals not to exceed 12 inches on center, using one of the following methods:
 - a. Screws with a minimum diameter of 0.210 inches (#12 diameter)
 - b. Arc spot welds with a minimum 5/8 inch minimum visible diameter.
 - c. Powder actuated or pneumatically driven fasteners.

- F. For cantilevers, side laps shall be attached at the end of the cantilever and at a maximum spacing of 12 inches on center from the cantilever end at each support. Each corrugation shall be fastened at both the perimeter support and the first interior support. The deck shall be completely attached to the supports and at the side laps before any load is applied to the cantilever.
- G. Fastener edge distance shall be as required by the applicable fastener design standard.
- H. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.
- I. Deck bearing surfaces shall be permitted to deviate from parallel a maximum of 1:24, but not to exceed 1/16 inch.
 - 1. Where deck bearing exceeds limits above, deck supplier shall provide continuous cold formed steel bent plate to match gauge of deck. Anchor to support with 1 1/2 inch fillet welds or mechanical fasteners at spacing to match support fasteners.
- J. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Supply and install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Minimum thickness of accessories shall match deck thickness, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Accessories shall be anchored to supporting members by arc spot welds or self drilling screws at 12 inches maximum intervals or as shown on the Construction Drawings.
- K. Support of Other Work: Suspension wires, straps, chains, and metal framing such as those used to support the following shall NOT be attached to or through steel roof decks.
 - 1. Bulkheads.
 - 2. Suspended ceilings.
 - 3. Fire-suppression systems.
 - 4. Ductwork.
 - 5. Lighting.
 - 6. Similar items
 - 7. Mechanical piping.

3.5 DECK DAMAGE AND PENETRATIONS

- A. Round openings not shown on the erection drawings, such as those required for stacks, conduits, plumbing, vents, etc. shall be cut (and reinforced, if necessary) by the trades requiring the openings.
 - 1. A single opening of up to 6 inches in diameter may be placed in 1-1/2 inch steel roof deck.
 - a. Spacing Perpendicular to Deck Flutes: Adjacent holes perpendicular to deck flutes must be placed at least 3 feet apart, or an angle frame will be required.

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 6 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.6" + Tab after: 1" + Indent at: 1", No widow/orphan control

Formatted: Font: (Default) Arial, 10 pt

- b. Spacing Parallel to Deck Flutes: Adjacent holes parallel to deck flutes must be placed at least 12 inches apart as long as only one deck flute per sheet is being removed, or an angle frame will be required.
 2. Reinforce holes or dents in wide rib deck with a 20 inch square plate and attach to deck ribs with welds or screws at 8 inches on center maximum around the perimeter of the plate. Thickness of the plate shall be as follows:
 - a. Up to 6 inches in diameter: No reinforcing required
 - b. 6 inches to 8 inches in diameter: 0.045 inch minimum plate thickness
 - c. 8 inches to 12 inches in diameter: 0.057 inch minimum plate thickness
 - d. Over 12 inches: Frame opening
 3. Spacing of reinforced openings /dents shall be 36 inches on center minimum each way.
 4. Fasteners used around openings, both framed and reinforced, shall be the same type used to attach the deck to the frame. Spacing shall not exceed 8 inches on center around the opening.
 5. Openings or cut outs for Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates shall comply with above reinforcing requirements.
- B. Trades that subsequently cut unscheduled openings through the deck shall be responsible for reinforcing these openings based on an approved and sealed engineered design and submitted to EOR for approval.
1. Alternatively, the contractor can independently retain Shell + Meyer to provide additional design services required to determine the reinforcement requirements around the proposed opening.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Special Inspection of Deck Placement:
 1. Confirm minimum end bearing.
 2. Confirm bearing surface tolerances comply with SDI as noted in Executions article above
- C. Special Inspection of Deck Welds:
 1. Examination and qualification of puddle and fillet welds shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 criteria.
 2. Inspections Prior to Deck Placement
 - a. Verify compliance of materials (deck and all deck accessories) with Construction Documents, including profiles, material properties, and base metal thickness
 - b. Document acceptance or rejection of deck and deck accessories
 3. Inspections After Deck Placement
 - a. Verify compliance of deck and all deck accessories installation with Construction Documents
 - b. Document acceptance or rejection of installation of deck and deck accessories
 4. Inspection Tasks Prior to Welding
 - a. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) are available
 - b. Manufacturer certifications for welding consumables are available
 - c. Material identification (type and grade)

- d. Check welding equipment
- e. Ensure steel roof deck is clamped to the supporting steel framing.
- 5. Inspection Tasks During Welding
 - a. Use of qualified welders
 - b. Control and handling of consumables
 - c. Environmental conditions (wind speed, moisture, temperature)
 - d. WPS followed
 - e. Weld metal shall penetrate all layers of deck material at end laps and shall have good fusion to the supporting members.
- 6. Inspection Tasks After Welding
 - a. Verify size and location of welds, including support, sidelap, and perimeter welds
 - b. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria
 - c. Verify repair activities
 - d. Document acceptance or rejection of welds

D. Special Inspection of Mechanical Fasteners:

- 1. Inspection Tasks Prior to Mechanical Fastening
 - a. Manufacturer's Published Installation Instructions (MPII) available for mechanical fasteners
 - b. Proper tools available for fastener installation
 - c. Proper storage for mechanical fasteners
 - d. Ensure steel roof deck is clamped to the supporting steel framing.
- 2. Inspection Tasks During Mechanical Fastening
 - a. Fasteners are positioned as required
 - b. Examination of washer condition
 - c. Fastener's are installed in accordance with MPII
- 3. Inspection Tasks After Mechanical Fastening
 - a. Check spacing, type, and installation of *support* fasteners
 - b. Check spacing, type, and installation of *sidelap* fasteners
 - c. Check spacing, type, and installation of *perimeter* fasteners
 - d. Verify repair activities
 - e. Document acceptance or rejection of mechanical fasteners

E. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

F. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

G. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Steel deck shall be protected against contact with materials that cause, or can be shown to cause, corrosion or other deterioration of the deck and accessories.
- B. Pressure treated wood shall not be placed in direct contact with the steel deck without installing a protective barrier between the two.

- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- D. Deck areas subject to heavy or repeated traffic, concentrated loads, impact loads, wheel loads, or other like loading, shall be adequately protected by planking or other means to avoid overloading or damage.
- E. Do not exceed construction load carrying capacity of steel roof deck sheets for type and span defined in SDI Construction Load Tables.
- F. Do not use deck units as a working platform or storage area until units are permanently attached in position.

3.8 REPAIR / RESTORATION

- A. Before placement of roof insulation and roof covering, the deck shall inspected for tears, dents or other damage that may prevent the deck from acting as a structural roof base.
 - 1. The need for repair of the damaged deck shall be determined by the Structural Engineer of Record.
- B. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Welds: Repair all portions of the steel roof deck coating damaged due to weld heat with compatible paint type or zinc rich compound. Repair all burn through marks in accordance with SDI Deck Damage and Penetrations.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: Replace or supplement under-driven and over driven fasteners with adjacent, properly installed fasteners.

END OF SECTION 053123

SECTION 054000 – COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior Load-bearing wall framing.
 - 2. Interior Load bearing wall framing.
 - 3. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
 - 4. Diagonal Strap Bracing
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - 1. AISI S100-12 North American Specifications for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members.
 - 2. AISI S200-12 North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions.
 - 3. AISI S201 North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data.
 - 4. AISI S202-15 "Code of Standard Practice". COSP-2015
 - 5. AISI S211-07/S1-12 (2012) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design.
 - 6. AISI S212-07 (2012) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Header Design.
 - 7. AISI S213-07/S1-09 (2012) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design.
- B. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. AWS D.1.3 Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- C. International Code Council
 - 1. AC118 Acceptance Criteria for Self-Tapping Screw Fasteners
 - 2. AC261 Connectors Used with Cold-formed Steel Structural Members

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit specified information as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product data, including manufacturer's technical data sheet.

2. Catalog pages illustrating products to be incorporated into project and clearly indicating which product is to be incorporated.
 - a. Do NOT submit entire catalogs
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings prepared by cold-formed metal framing manufacturer.
 1. Include plans, sections, elevations, layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
 - a. Layout all bearing walls and exterior non-load bearing walls
 2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
 - a. Layout and coordinate all bracing locations
 3. Indicate connection details with screw types and locations, weld lengths and locations, fastening devices, and other fastener requirements.
- C. Delegated Design Submittals: Submit structural calculations as follows:
 1. Structural calculations prepared by manufacturer for approval. Submittal shall be sealed by a professional engineer registered in the State of Ohio.
 2. Description of design criteria.
 3. Engineering analysis depicting stress and deflection (stiffness) requirements for each framing application.
 4. Selection of framing components, accessories and welded connection requirements.
 5. Verification of attachments to structure and adjacent framing components.
 6. Refer to Architectural Sections for additional miscellaneous cold form steel that requires Delegated Design. This includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Exterior soffit and fascia framing
 - b. Large soffit framing and supports
 - c. Long span interior non-load bearing wall headers (Reference Division 9 for additional information)
 - d. Interior non-load bearing walls (Reference Division 9 for additional information)
 - e. Architectural ceiling "cloud" framing and their attachments to the Primary Structural System. (Reference Division 9 for additional information)

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. The following documents shall be available in electronic or printed form for review by the EOR prior to fabrication or erection, as applicable, unless otherwise required in the contract documents to be submitted :
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Power-actuated anchors.
 2. Mechanical fasteners (Self Drilling Screws).
 3. Vertical deflection clips.
 4. Horizontal drift deflection clips
 5. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For cold formed steel framing.
1. Metal stud manufacturer to have a 3rd party evaluation report for its products that are reviewed to the local building code or its model code and AISI S100.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member in good standing of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA).
1. Products to be certified under an independent third party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98 IAS Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Agencies.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.
- C. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this project in material, design, and extent.
- D. Installer: Acceptable to the manufacturer, experienced in performing work of this section and has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
- E. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- F. Welding Qualifications:
1. Certified by the AWS within the previous 12 months
 2. Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - a. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - b. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.06 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- B. Contact Shell + Meyer Associates at least two weeks prior to meeting to schedule conference.
- C. Cold form steel shop drawings shall have been submitted prior to scheduling Preinstallation meeting.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Cold Formed Steel contractor to install steel bearing plates, strap brace channel anchors, and stud clip angles to foundation unless specifically noted by the General Contractor or Construction Manager.
- B. Obtain a copy of the final approved steel joist shop drawing submittal for final location of steel joists.
 - 1. Contractor shall arrange a coordination meeting between cold form steel supplier and steel joist erector to coordinate locations so the tolerances noted in these documents are satisfied for load bearing studs.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect and store cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required in AISI's "Code of Standard Practice".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Refer to Section 018113 Sustainability Specifications for product requirements associated with the Project's sustainability goals.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cold-formed steel framing and connectors by one of the following; or comparable products from members of the SFIA:
 - 1. ClarkDietrich Building Systems www.clarkdietrich.com 1-800-543-7140
 - 2. Marino\WARE Framing www.marinoware.com 1-866-636-6002
 - 3. The Steel Network, Inc. www.steelnetwork.com 1-888-474-4876
 - 4. Simpson Strong-Tie www.strongtie.com 1-800-999-5099
- B. Provide cold-formed steel framing and connectors by a manufacturer that is a current member of one of the following steel framing member organizations:
 - 1. Certified Steel Stud Association (CSSA) www.certifiedsteelstud.com
 - 2. Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) www.steel framing association.org
 - 3. Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA) www.ssma.com
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.
- D. Substitutions: Substitute in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Substitution Procedures Section.
 - 1. Only manufacturers with an ICC-ES listing will be considered for substitution requests.
 - 2. The contractor shall submit, for Engineer-of-Record's review, calculations that are prepared and sealed by a registered Professional Engineer demonstrating that the substituted product is capable of achieving the pertinent equivalent performance values

of the specified product using the appropriate design procedure and/or standard(s) as required by the Building Code.

3. Any substitutions must be approved in writing ten (10) days prior to bid date, by the architect and/or engineer of record.
4. Any increase in material costs for such submittal shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing that is designated as a Delegated Design Item.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 1. Design Loads: As indicated on the Construction Documents and per the following minimum design loads.
 - a. Dead Loads: Weights of materials and construction
 - b. Live Loads: Per Ohio Building Code Table 1607.1
 - c. Snow Loads: 25 PSF
 - d. Wind Loads:
 - 1) Main Wind Force Resisting Systems (MWFRS)
 - 2) Components and Cladding
 - e. Interior Wall Lateral Loads: 5 PSF
 2. Maximum allowable deflection
 - a. Gypsum Board: $L/360$ of span under total design loads.
 - b. Exterior Insulation Finish System: $L/360$ of span under total design loads.
 - c. Plaster or Stucco: $L/360$ of span under total design loads.
 - d. Brick Veneer: $L/600$ of span under total design loads.
 3. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. ALL walls with brick veneer:
 - 1) Horizontal Live Load deflection of $1/600$ of the wall height.
 - 2) Horizontal Total Load deflection of $1/360$ of the wall height.
 - b. Exterior Wall Framing – No Veneer:
 - 1) Horizontal Live Load deflection of $1/360$ of the wall height.
 - 2) Horizontal Total Load deflection of $1/240$ of the wall height.
 - c. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing:
 - 1) Horizontal Live Load deflection of $1/240$ of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft..

4. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
 5. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 1 inch.
 6. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards: Design according to AISI's S100 "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".
1. AISI S200 "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – General Provisions".
 2. AISI S201 "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Product Standard".
 3. AISI S211 "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Wall Stud Design".
 4. AISI S212 "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Header Design".
 5. AISI S213 "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Lateral Design".
 6. AISI "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

2.04 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility:
1. Ensure components and materials are compatible with specified accessories and adjacent materials.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
1. Grade:
 - a. ST33H for thicknesses less than 54 mils/0.0538 inch (16 Ga.).
 - b. ST50H. for thicknesses greater than or equal to 54 mils/0.0538 inch (16 Ga.).
 2. Coating:
 - a. G90 or equivalent for studs with a brick veneer.
 - b. G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30 for all other studs, unless noted otherwise
- C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection and Drift Clips: ASTM A 653, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
1. Grade: 50, Class 1.
 2. Coating: G90.

2.05 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Type: Manufacturer's Standard C-Shape.
 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 68 mils / 0.0677 inches, U.N.O.
 3. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, U.N.O.
 4. Manufacture studs in accordance with ASTM C955-11c Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases
 5. Ends of individual members or bundles of like members shall be color coded by painting the ends as specified in the appendices of ASTM C955-11c
- B. Steel Track: U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:
1. Type: Manufacturer's Standard U-Shape.
 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: One thickness category heavier than the attached stud.
 3. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
 4. Shape shall allow for a tight fit of load bearing wall studs.

2.06 HEADERS

- A. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 68mils, U.N.O.
 2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, U.N.O.

2.07 NON LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Opening Framing:
1. Allow for alternative valued engineered opening framing systems (RedHeader PRO System) manufactured by ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 2. Minimum Material Thickness: As required by design.
 3. Minimum Flange Width: As required by design.
- B. Optional jambs for non-load bearing walls: Manufacturer's proprietary steel stud:
1. Type: RedHeaderPRO™ Jamb Stud, by Clark Dietrich, web depths as indicated on Drawings, punched, with stiffened flanges
 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
 3. Minimum Flange Width: 3 inches.

2.08 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
1. Solid blocking
 - a. Solid blocking shall be unpunched and match the heaviest gage of the adjoining framing.
 - b. Blocking shall be secured using the manufacturer's recommended clips and fasteners.
 2. Bracing and bridging.
 - a. Bracing and bridging shall be capable of bracing load bearing studs during construction, until the walls have been sheathed.
 - b. Bridging shall be compatible with double stud, back to back configurations.
 - c. Proprietary bridging clips and connectors shall satisfy the axial load bearing requirements of the built-up studs during construction.
 3. Web stiffeners.
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Quick Twist Web Stiffener QTWS.
 - b. Marino/WARE (JS)\
 4. Hole reinforcing plates.
 - a. Reinforcing plates shall match the thickness of the member being reinforced.

2.09 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Use only anchors, clips, and fasteners with coatings or finishes that are compatible with the materials being joined.
1. Due to the potential for delayed hydrogen assisted stress corrosion cracking, many hardened steel fasteners are not recommended for use with dissimilar metals or chemically treated wood when moisture may be present or in corrosive environments.
- B. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123.
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Connections: ASTM 653, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers.
- E. Post Installed Anchors: Refer to POST INSTALLED Specification or Post Installed Anchor Notes.
- F. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

- a. In no case shall Phillips Bugle Head (PBH) or Phillips Wafer Head (PWH) screw head styles be used in metal-to-metal connections.
 - b. Use Phillips Flat Truss Head (PFTH) at locations where attached finishes may require a flush surface.
2. Fasteners with breakaway wings are required when fastening through wood over 1/2 inch thick.
 3. Manufacturer's load values shall be based upon calculations done in accordance with Section E4 of AISI's S100 "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" (NASPEC) 2007 Edition.
 4. Self Drilling Screws (SDS) shall refer to the following minimum sizes, unless noted otherwise:
 - a. No.10 - #10-16 HWH screws ; Diameter = 0.19 inch
 - b. No.10 - #10-12 PFTH screws ; Diameter = 0.19 inch
 - c. No.12 - #12-14 HWH screws ; Diameter = 0.216 inch
 - d. 1/4 inch – 1/4-14 HWH screws ; Diameter = 0.24 inch
 5. Coating: Manufacturer's standard zinc coating complying with ASTM F1941-10 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners.
 6. Acceptable Self Drilling Screw Manufacturers:
 - a. Buildex TEK HWH (Fastener Head marked with "BX") – ICC-ES ESR-1976
 - b. Hilti HWH (Fastener Head marked with "H") – ICC-ES ESR-2196
 - c. Simpson Strong-Tie (Fastener Head marked with "≠") – ICC-ES ESR-3006
- G. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, in accordance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
1. HILTI, Inc.
 - a. X-U Universal Knurled Shank Fasteners, Diameter = 0.157 inches
 - b. DS Heavy Duty Fastener, Diameter = 0.177 inches
 - c. Minimum embedment length in concrete = 1 1/2 inches
 - d. Calibrate for required steel thickness when attaching to structural steel
 2. Simpson Strong Tie PDPT powder actuated pins
 - a. 0.300 inch head and 0.145 inch shank diameter
- H. Simpson SCB, SCW, and SSB connectors shall be installed with the #14 shouldered screws that are provided with the connectors.
- I. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.
- 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**
- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Repair galvanized surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780.

- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- C. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching.
- D. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.11 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify location of cast-in-place anchors if required for stud holdowns.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- B. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.
- C. Consult and coordinate with manufacturer when ordering and sizing proprietary systems to insure proper dimensions are referenced.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed framing in accordance with ASTM C1007, AISI S200 "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions", AISI S202, and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. All framing components shall be cut squarely for attachment to perpendicular members, or as required for an angular fit against abutting members.
 - 3. Members shall be held positively in place until properly fastened
- D. Axially loaded studs shall be installed in a manner, which will assure that ends of the studs are positioned against the inside track web, prior to stud and track attachment
- E. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - 1. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - a. Minimum Steel Thickness for Welded Connections: 0.0428 inch.
 - 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
 - a. Field Fastening: Minimum of 2 self-tapping metal screws per connection, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- G. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place,

undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

- H. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- I. Install insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- J. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
- K. No notching or coping of studs is allowed.
- L. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
- M. Construct all bearing walls, including strap bracing, prior to installing any roof or floor framing.

3.04 EXTERIOR AND LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match stud widths. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at each stud, U.N.O.
- B. Butt all track joints. Securely anchor abutting pieces of track to a common structural element, or butt-weld or splice together.
- C. Anchor runner track securely to the supporting structure as shown on erection drawings. Install concrete anchors only after full compressive strength has been achieved. Provide a sill sealer or gasket barrier between all concrete and steel connections.
- D. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks with gap not exceeding 1/16 inch between the end of wall framing member and the web of track.
 - 1. Pressure shall be firmly applied to nest the bearing stud into the tracks until the tolerance listed above is achieved. Failure to do so may result in future serviceability problems.
 - 2. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as indicated.
- E. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.
- F. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- G. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1.
 - 1. Joist centerlines shall be located within 3/4 inch of stud centerlines below
 - 2. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

- H. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated.
- I. Install jack studs or cripples below window sills, above window and door heads, at freestanding stair rails and elsewhere to furnish support. Securely attach to supporting members.
- J. Splices in axially loaded studs shall not be permitted.
- K. Construct corners using a minimum of 3 studs. Use double studs, one of which is full length unless indicated otherwise, at wall openings, doors and window jambs.
- L. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.
 - 1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
 - a. A single proprietary jamb member designed specifically for the purpose of supporting the header may be used in lieu of multiple members.
 - 2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.
- M. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.
 - 1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.
- N. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced in rows as indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart for wind loaded walls and 3 feet 4 inches apart for axial loaded walls. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.
 - 2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges, and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges; terminate at and fasten to reinforced top tracks and bottom fabricated steel channels.
- P. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at base of studs.

- Q. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.05 FASTENERS

- A. Corded or cordless screwdriver tools with adjustable torque clutch and properly adjusted depth gauge are required
 - 1. Do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended RPM for each type of fastener
 - 2. Overdriving may cause connection failures or fastener failures that possibly compromise the integrity of the connection
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the proper fastener drill flute and point length to properly connect the total thickness of the materials being joined per the Manufacturer's Published Installation Instructions.
- C. Where multiple fasteners are used, screws shall have a center-to-center spacing of at least 3 times the nominal diameter (d)
- D. Screws shall have a center-of-screw to edge-of-steel dimension of at least 1.5 times the nominal diameter (d) of the screw.
- E. The screw must penetrate through the supporting steel with a minimum of three threads protruding past the back side of the supporting steel.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Visually inspect 100 percent of welds for specified length, size, and continuity per AWS D1.3 for metal less than 1/8 inch thickness for Work designed as a structural element.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Manufacturer Services:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for product installation inspection in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Schedule site visits to review work at stages listed:
 - a. Once during progress of work between 25% and 50% completion.
 - b. Upon completion of work, after cleaning is performed.
 - 3. Obtain reports within three days of review and submit immediately to Architect.
- E. Structural Observations:
 - 1. Structural Engineer to observe construction prior to installation of wall coverings
 - 2. Contact EOR at least two weeks prior to arrange date and time for field observation.

- F. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- G. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.07 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, to ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Slotted channel framing.
4. Shelf angles.
5. Metal ladders.
6. Ladder safety cages.
7. Alternating tread devices.
8. Metal downspout boots.
9. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

- C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for steel framing, supports, elevator machine beams, hoist beams, divider beams, door frames, and other steel items attached to the structural-steel framing.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts,

anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Shelf angles.
 - 4. Metal ladders.
 - 5. Metal bollards.
 - 6. Loose steel lintels.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Fasteners.
 - 2. Shop primers.
 - 3. Shrinkage-resisting grout.
 - 4. Manufactured metal ladders.
 - 5. Metal bollards.
 - 6. Metal downspout boots.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the jurisdiction in which Project is located.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Refer to Section 018113 Sustainability Specifications for product requirements associated with the Project's sustainability goals.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.3 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.
- E. Rolled-Stainless Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A793.
- F. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- J. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- K. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B632/B632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

- L. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy 443.0-F.
- M. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B151/B151M, Alloy UNS No. C74500.
- N. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening aluminum, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593; with hex nuts, ASTM F594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- H. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.8 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
 - 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.
- C. Galvanize and prime shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.
- E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.9 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3.
- B. Steel Ladders:
 - 1. Space siderails 18 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
 - 3. Rungs: 3/4-inch-diameter, steel bars.

4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
6. Source Limitations: Obtain nonslip surfaces from single source from single manufacturer.
7. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.

2.10 METAL DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. J.R. Hoe & Sons Inc.
 2. Neenah Foundry Company.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain downspout boots from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Provide downspout boots made from cast iron in heights indicated with inlets of size and shape to suit downspouts. Provide units with flanges and holes for countersunk anchor bolts.
- D. Prime cast-iron downspout boots with zinc-rich primer.
- E. Refer to Drawings for additional requirements.

2.11 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize bearing and leveling plates.
- C. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.12 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.13 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.14 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.15 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 3. Other Steel Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 - 4. Galvanized-Steel Items: SSPC-SP 16, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.16 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with shrinkage-resistant grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 057300 - DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Stainless steel decorative railings.

1.3 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of decorative metal railings assembled from standard components.
 - 2. Fasteners.
 - 3. Post-installed anchors.
 - 4. Handrail brackets.
 - 5. Bituminous paint.
 - 6. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
 - 7. Metal finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
 - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member.
 - 2. Fittings, end caps, and brackets.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For delegated-design professional engineer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior railings by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STAINLESS STEEL DECORATIVE RAILINGS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain stainless steel decorative railing components from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Tubing: ASTM A554, Grade MT 304 for interior and Grade MT 316 for exterior applications.
- C. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M, Grade TP 304 for interior and Grade TP 316 for exterior applications.
- D. Castings: ASTM A743/A743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.
- E. Plate, Sheet, and Strip: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304 for interior and Type 316 for exterior.
- F. Flat Bar: ASTM A666, Type 304 for interior and Type 316 for exterior.
- G. Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304 for interior and Type 316 for exterior.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.
 - 2. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable.
 - 1. Provide square or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, in accordance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593 and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Handrail Brackets: Aluminum center of handrail 2-1/2 inches from wall.
 - 1. Provide cast-metal brackets with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
 - a. Basis of Design: Julius Blum & Co. Inc., Carlstadt Self-aligning Wall Brackets, Model 307, Clear Anodized.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
 - 1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
 - 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
 - 1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
 - 2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded or mechanical connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 welds; ornamental quality with no evidence of a welded joint.
- I. Mechanical Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings.
 - 1. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
 - 2. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.
- J. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. As detailed.
 2. By bending to smallest radius that will not result in distortion of railing member.
- K. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- L. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.
- M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, handrail brackets, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other Work unless otherwise indicated.
1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and to prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry Work.
1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
 2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- P. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

2.8 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces.
 3. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
- C. Stainless Steel Tubing Finishes:
1. 180-Grit Polished Finish: Uniform, directionally textured finish.
- D. Stainless Steel Sheet and Plate Finishes:

1. Directional Satin Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.
 1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
 2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
 3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
 4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws, using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch buildup, sloped away from post.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.
 - 1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
 - 2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- B. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 057300

6

DIVISION

WOODS, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
 - 3. Wood furring.
 - 4. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
- B. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preserved-treated wood.
 - 2. Power-driven fasteners.
 - 3. Post-installed anchors.
 - 4. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- C. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Concealed blocking.
 - 2. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 4. Cants.
 5. Furring.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any of the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
 7. Northern species; NLGA.
 8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 3 grade; SPIB.
 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Standard or No. 3 **Common** grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 4. Eastern softwoods; No. 3 Common grade; NeLMA.
 5. Northern species; No. 3 Common grade; NLGA.
 6. Western woods; Standard or No. 3 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment and Fireplace feature Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. [Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.](#)
 2. [USP Structural Connectors.](#)
- B. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.
 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
- E. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

- B. Adhesives for Gluing Furring to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
 - 1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
- C. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chlorpyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- E. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
- F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- G. Comply with AWWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- H. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).

2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- K. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
1. Comply with approved fastener patterns where applicable. Before fastening, mark fastener locations, using a template made of sheet metal, plastic, or cardboard.
 2. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
 3. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Parapet sheathing.
3. Subflooring.
4. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing requirements and installation, special details, transitions, mockups, air-leakage testing, protection, and work scheduling that covers air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, include manufacturer's technical data and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of sheathing, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for sheathing joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: From air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing manufacturer, certifying compatibility of sheathing accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the sheathing.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, indicating compliance with specified requirements, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Emissions: Products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat all plywood unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Subflooring and underlayment for raised platforms.

2.3 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C1177/C1177M.
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. [Certaineed; SAINT-GOBAIN.](#)
 - b. [Continental Building Products Inc.](#)
 - c. [National Gypsum Company.](#)
 - d. [USG Corporation.](#)
2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.
 3. Size: 48 by 96 inches, 48 by 108 inches, or 48 by 120 inches for vertical installation.

2.4 PARAPET SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Parapet Sheathing: ASTM C1177/C1177M.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Certaineed; SAINT-GOBAIN.](#)
 - b. [National Gypsum Company.](#)
 - c. [USG Corporation.](#)
2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches, 48 by 108 inches, or 48 by 120 inches for vertical installation.

2.5 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

A. Plywood Subflooring: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, single-floor panels or sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 16.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 23/32 inch.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Subflooring: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 single-floor panels or sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 16.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 23/32 inch.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For parapet and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or of Type 304 stainless steel.
2. For parapet and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours in accordance with ASTM B117.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.

- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.
 - 1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C1002.
 - 2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C954.

2.7 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.
 - 1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
- D. Coordinate wall and parapet sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Subflooring:
 - a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.
2. Wall Sheathing:
 - a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
2. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
3. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent panels without forcing. Abut ends over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent panels not less than one stud spacing. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.

D. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.

E. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 064100 - ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Coordinate veneer flitch with ceiling/wall panels

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Plastic laminate-clad and veneer cabinets and casework.
- B. Quartz countertops.
- C. Solid surfacing material countertops.
- D. Solid surface window sills.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 062000 – Finish Carpentry: Finished standing and running trims, wood veneer panels.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed surfaces include all surfaces visible when:
 - 1. Drawers and opaque doors (if any) are closed.
 - 2. Areas behind clear glass doors.
 - 3. Bottoms of cabinets 42-inches or more above finished floor.
 - 4. Top of cabinets below 78-inches above finished floor.
- B. Semi-exposed surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Open opaque doors or extended drawers.
 - 2. Bottoms of cabinets that are more than 30-inches and less than 42-inches above finished floor.
- C. Concealed surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Surfaces not visible after installation.
 - 2. Bottoms of cabinets less than 30-inches above finished floor.
 - 3. Tops of cabinets over 78-inches above finish floor and not visible from an upper level.
 - 4. Stretchers, blocking, and components concealed by drawers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including cabinet hardware and accessories and finishing materials and processes.

- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for each item of architectural woodwork. Indicate dimensions, details of construction, finishes, and hardware.
 - 1. Show details full size.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with 1 sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to 1 edge.
 - 2. Quartz, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
 - 3. Solid-surfacing materials, 6-inches (150 mm) square.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of solid surfacing certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: WI-certified compliance certificates.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of interior architectural woodwork with sequence-matched wood veneers.
- B. AWS Quality Standard: Comply with the specified grade(s) of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, and installation, specified section(s), and applicable requirements of the current edition of the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" by AWI and WI.
 - 1. Provide WI-certified compliance labels and certificates indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. C. Field Measurements: All casework dimensions shall be field verified prior to fabrication.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of WI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Species for Opaque Finish: Any closed-grain hardwood.
- C. Hardwood and Softwood Lumber: Custom graded in accordance with AWS; average moisture content of 8 percent.
 1. Species: Any closed-grain hardwood. For use at concealed areas only.
- D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.
- E. Cabinet Interiors, Shelves, and Counter Substrate: 3/4-inch Medite II, interior grade woodbased composite panels manufactured from softwood fibers with minimum 90% preconsumer recycled wood combined with formaldehyde-free synthetic resin, with clear sealer.
- F. Plastic Laminate:
 1. High-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3.
 2. Plastic Laminate for Exposed Surfaces: GP-50 for nonpostformed surfaces; PF-42 for postformed surfaces.
 3. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Panolam Industries; Nevamar
 - c. Wilsonart International.
 - d. Arborite
- G. Quartz Countertop Material: 3/4-inch thick composite material.
 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Caesarstone.

- b. Silestone.
 - c. Cambria.
2. Countertop ¾" thick, 1-1/2" edge, 90% crushed quartz aggregate with aggregates and pigment.
- H. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
- 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Dupont Corian.
 - b. Swanstone.
 - c. Wilsonart
 - 2. Type: Standard type.
 - 3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- I. Cabinet Interiors, Shelves, and Counter Substrate: ¾-inch Medite II, interior grade woodbased composite panels manufactured from softwood fibers with minimum 90% preconsumer recycled wood combined with formaldehyde-free synthetic resin, with clear sealer.
- J. Adhesive: FS MMM-A-130 contact adhesive; type recommended by laminate manufacturer to suit application.
- 1. Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
 - 2. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 - b. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
- K. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.
- 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.
- L. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, Fasteners, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application.
- 2.2 CUSTOM CASEWORK FABRICATION, GENERAL
- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
 - B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
 - C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
 - D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

2.3 CABINET CONSTRUCTION

A. AWS Requirements:

1. Quality Standard: Comply with AWS Section 10.
2. Grade: Custom.
3. Material: Plastic laminate over Medite II or MDF.
4. Construction Style: Type A Frameless.
5. Construction Type: Type II single-length sections to fit across openings.
6. Veneers: Coordinate same flitch as ceiling/wall panels – Anigre.

B. Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Plastic laminate.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Hardwood.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood.

C. Countertop Support: 3/4-inch plywood.

D. Color and Finish: To be selected.

E. Edge Material: Same as cladding on faces.

F. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, see schedule at end of this Section.

2.4 QUARTZ- AND SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOP CONSTRUCTION

A. AWS Requirements:

1. Quality Standard: Comply with AWS Section 11.
2. AWS Grade: Premium.
3. Resin-Surfacing Material Thickness: 1/4-inch (6 mm)
4. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 3/4-inch (19 mm).
5. Substrate: Medite II or MDF.
6. Single length sections.
7. Intermediate support for spans over 48-inches to prevent deflection in excess of 1/4inch under a 50 pound per sq ft load.
8. Edge Treatment: As indicated on Drawings in accordance with AWS.
9. Back Splash: As indicated on Drawings.
10. Back Splash Construction: AWS Assembly 2.
11. Adhesive: As approved by manufacturer, able to maintain its bond with the opposing contractions of core and laminate.
12. Joints: Well fit, flush, and watertight.

B. Maximum Unsupported and Unloaded Overhang:

1. Sheet Thickness of 3/4-inch: 12-inches.
2. Sheet Thickness of 1/2-inch: 6-inches.

C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: To be selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- C. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

3.3 CABINET INSTALLATION

- A. Install woodwork to comply with AWS Section 10 for same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved.
- B. Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches (400 mm) oc with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch (25-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
- C. Countertops: Anchor securely to base units.
 - 1. Align adjacent countertops and form seams handtight to minimize joints using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.
- E. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

- F. Secure cabinet bases to floor using appropriate anchorages. Permanently fix countertops to wall using appropriate angles.
- G. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
- H. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings and fixtures.
- I. Upon completion of installation, clean all installed items. Remove pencil and ink marks from surfaces. Leave area of work broom clean.

3.4 COUNTERTOP INSTALLATION

- A. Install level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8-inch in 96-inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).
- B. Scribe and cut surfacing to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- C. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8-inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 3. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16-inches (400 mm) oc and to walls with adhesive.
 - 4. Calk joint between backsplash and wall with clear silicone sealant.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: Not allowed at exposed surfaces.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect casework and countertops after installation; do not permit other trades to use casework or countertops as footstools or ladders to perform their work.
- B. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- C. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- D. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.6 CABINET HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Section 08710. Where manufacturer's name or product number is not indicated provide best quality commercially available cabinet hardware.
- B. Cabinet Shelf Standards and Rests: BHMA A156.9, all components metal, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081:

1. Bracket: KV 187, with 200 series end, center and front rests for anchoring shelf to bracket.
 2. Heavy-Duty Standards: KV 255, with 256 closed shelf rest.
 3. Cabinet Rests: KV 331; shelf rest - 3/8" (9mm) W x 1/2" (13mm) L.
- C. Adjustable Shelf Clips: BHMA A156.9, B04013:
1. KV 346, use with 3/8-inch drilled holes and #129 rubber cushion.
- D. Light Weight Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091:
1. KV 8300.
 2. Accuride 3732.
 3. Standard Duty (Grade 1, Grade 2, and Grade 3): Side mounted; partial-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
 4. 3/4 extension slides with stops, 75 pound capacity.
- E. Heavy Weight Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091:
1. KV 8805.
 2. Accuride 3640.
 3. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-overtravel-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
 4. Full extension slides with 1-inch overtravel, side-mount, 200 pound capacity.
- F. Drawer and Door Pulls: Style as selected by Owner. Acceptable manufacturers include the following:
1. Trimco/Builder Brass Works/Quality.
 2. Ives, An Ingersoll-Rand Business.
 3. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.
 4. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter, and 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.
- G. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602,
1. Blum MODUL.
 2. 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.
 3. Provide three hinges for doors over 48 inches in height.
- H. Cabinet Door and Drawer Locks:
1. Medeco High Security Locks.
 2. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
 3. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- I. Pencil Drawer:
1. Manufacturers: Closet Masters #D2957-300, Toolhawk, "large pencil tray", or equal.
 2. Size: 1-1/2" H x 16" W x 20" D.
- J. Drawer Edging:
1. File Folder Support:

- a. Vertical Files: Hafele, "File Drawer Folder Hanging Rail", #422.71.901, satin silver finish, or equal, no known (metal) equal. Note that the width of the drawer box is very specific to letter size files; fabricate the width of the file drawer units sized to handle files without wasted width.
 - b. Drawer Protection Edge: 18 gage, #304 brushed stainless steel finish as shown on Drawings.
- K. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, unless noted otherwise on drawings, black, molded plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
- L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
- 1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
 - 2. Bright Chromium Plated: BHMA 625 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 651 for steel base.
 - 3. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

END OF SECTION 064100

7

DIVISION

THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
 - 2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
 - 2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
 - 3. Spray-applied cellulosic insulation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.
 - 1. Sign, date, and post the certification in a conspicuous location on Project site.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Research Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.

3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced.
 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [Dow Chemical Company \(The\) – Perimate XPS.](#)
 - b. [Owens Corning – Formular 250 XPS.](#)
 2. R-Value = 5 min. per inch.
 3. Foundation insulation.
- B. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced.
 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Dow Chemical Company \(The\) – Cavity Mate Ultra.](#)
 - b. [Owens Corning – Formular High-R CW±.](#)
 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 4. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
 5. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.
 6. R-Value: 5.6 min. per inch.
 7. Above grade wall applications.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [CertainTeed Corporation – Sustainable Fiber Glass Insulation.](#)
 - b. [Knauf Insulation – Eco Batt.](#)
 - c. [Owens Corning Eco Touch Pink.](#)
 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.
5. R-Value = 21 at 6" thick.

2.3 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.
 - b. Gemco.
 2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.
 4. Only permitted for foundation locations
- B. Self-Drilling Screw Fastener with Solid Cap Washer.
 1. Roden House "Thermal Grip ci" System or approved equal for wall assemblies.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
 2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.

- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
 - 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application.
 - 3. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated on Drawings between concrete substrate and insulation.
 - 4. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation.
 - 5. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Utilize screw/washer fasteners as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - 1. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions, and with faces flush.
 - 2. Press units firmly against inside substrates.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.

2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF CURTAIN-WALL INSULATION

A. Install board insulation in curtain-wall construction according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Hold insulation in place by securing metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass.
2. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated on Drawings between insulation and glass.
3. Install insulation to fit snugly without bowing.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wrap.
 - 2. Flexible flashing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of building wrap at terminations, openings, and penetrations. Show details of flexible flashing applications.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - b. DuPont de Nemours, Inc.
 - c. TYPAR.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 5 perms per ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
 3. Air Permeance: Not more than 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. at 0.3-inch wg when tested according to ASTM E2178.
 4. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.
 5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread 25 or less and smoke developed index of 50 or less per ASTM E84.
- B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

- A. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
- Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. DuPont Flexwrap E2.
 - 1) Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread 25 or less and smoke developed index of 50 or less per ASTM E84.
- B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.
- C. Nails and Staples: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer and complying with ASTM F1667.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Cover exposed exterior surface of continuous insulation with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.
- B. Cover continuous insulation with water-resistive barrier as follows:
1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
 2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vapor-retarding, fluid-applied air barriers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
 - 2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project.
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction inspections.
 - 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
 - a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
 - b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
 - c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION INSPECTION

- A. Preconstruction Inspection Service: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups.
- B. Mockup Inspection: Air-barrier assemblies shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports based on mockup inspection by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Adhesion Testing: Mockups will be inspected for required air-barrier adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D4541.
 - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be inspected.

3. Refer to related envelop specification sections for inspection and mockup requirements.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E2357.

2.3 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING

- A. High-Build, Vapor-Retarding Air Barrier: Modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.
 1. Modified Bituminous Type:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) [Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.](#)
- 2) [Henry Company.](#)
- 3) Prosoco.
- 4) [Tremco Incorporated – “Exoair 120” \(BASIS OF DESIGN\)](#)

2. Synthetic Polymer Type:

- a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) [Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.](#)
- 2) [Henry Company.](#)
- 3) Prosoco.
- 4) Tremco Incorporated.

3. Physical and Performance Properties:

- a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E2178.
- b. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm; ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method.
- c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 500 percent; ASTM D412, Die C.
- d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D4541.
- e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- f. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 30 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.
- B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.
- D. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.
- H. Bridge isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.
- I. Cover gaps in substrate plane with mechanically fastened stainless steel sheet to span gaps in substrate plane, and to make a smooth transition from one plane to the other including gaps at structural steel columns. Membrane shall be continuously supported by substrate on each side of the gap.

3.3 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
 3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.

4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
 - C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
 - D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
 - E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip or preformed silicone extrusion so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
 2. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.
 - F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
 - G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
 - H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, transition strip.
 - I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
 - J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.
- 3.4 PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION
- A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.
 - B. High-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Retarding, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 40 mils, applied per manufacturers instructions.
- C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been inspected by testing agency.
- D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform inspections.
- C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
 3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 11. Compatible materials have been used.
 12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 14. All penetrations have been sealed.
- D. Tests: As determined by testing agency:
- E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL AND FASCIA PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concealed-fastener, standing seam metal wall panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
 - 6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 - 7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel assembly during and after installation.
 - 8. Review of procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
 - 9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied finishes.
1. Include Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
 - B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - C. Field quality-control reports.
 - D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
 - B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockup of typical metal panel assembly as shown on Drawings, including corner, soffits, supports, attachments, and accessories.
 2. Water-Spray Test: Conduct water-spray test of metal panel assembly mockup, testing for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 40 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/120 of the span.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 CONCEALED-FASTENER, STANDING SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching concealed clips and factory-applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Standing Seam, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: MP-1 Formed with vertical panel edges that snap into standing leg of adjacent panel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. PAC CLAP – Snap Clad
 - b. Berridge Manufacturing Company – Cee-Lock
 - c. Dimensional Metals, Inc. – Inter-Lok IL20 (Basis-of-Design)
 - d. Morin - A Kingspan Group Company.
 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 22 gauge minimum.

- b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer, "Signature 300 Low Gloss Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF)" or manufacturers equal.
 - c. Color: Metallic Silver
 - d. 16" wide panels.
3. Smooth panel between seams.
 4. Seam Height: 1.75 inches.

2.3 CONCEALED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS (Exterior Soffits & Interior Ceilings)

- A. Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant inside laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Flush-Profile at exterior soffits, perforated "Plus Vent" at interior ceilings, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: MP-1 Formed with vertical panel edges and 2 intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. MAC. – Harrywood Plus - Wood Collection (Basis of Design)
 - b. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Dimensional Metals, Inc.
2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 24 gauge minimum.
 - b. Exterior Finish: fluoropolymer, "Textural III, Textural IV, Perspecta Plus, Low Gloss Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF)" or manufacturers equal.
 - c. Color: Wood Collection "Cork"
 - d. 6 1/16" wide panel.
3. Panel Length: 12 feet.
4. Panel thickness: 3/8 inches.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fascia, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.

2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads via a concealed system.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Standing Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with clips and fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
1. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
 2. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.
- E. Watertight Installation:
1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
 2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently

waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Water-Spray Test: After installation, test area of assembly as directed by Architect for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.
- D. Remove and replace metal wall panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.13

SECTION 074243 - COMPOSITE WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Wall panel assembly consisting of:
 - a. Metal Composite Material (MCM)
 - b. Installation System
 - c. Accessories
 2. The extent of the wall panel assembly as indicated in these specifications and in the drawings.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
1. ASTM B117 Standard Practice For Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
 2. ASTM B137 Standard Test Method For Measurement Of Coating Mass Per Unit Area On Anodically Coated Aluminum
 3. ASTM B211 Standard Specification For Aluminum And Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, And Wire
 4. ASTM B680 Standard Test Method For Seal Quality Of Anodic Coatings On Aluminum By Acid Dissolution
 5. ASTM C267 Standard Test Methods For Chemical Resistance Of Mortars, Grouts, And Monolithic Surfacing And Polymer Concretes
 6. ASTM C297 Standard Test Method For Flatwise Tensile Strength Of Sandwich Construction
 7. ASTM C1371 Standard Test Method For Determination Of Emittance Of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers
 8. ASTM D523 Standard Test Method For Specular Gloss
 9. ASTM D635 Standard Test Method For Rate Of Burning And/Or Extent And Time Of Burning Of Plastics In A Horizontal Position
 10. ASTM D714 Standard Test Method For Evaluating Degree Of Blistering Of Paints
 11. ASTM D968 Standard Test Methods For Abrasion Resistance Of Organic Coatings By Falling Abrasive
 12. ASTM D1308 Standard Test Method For Effect Of Household Chemicals On Clear And Pigmented Organic Finishes
 13. ASTM D1781 Standard Test Method For Climbing Drum Peel For Adhesives
 14. ASTM D1929 Standard Test Method For Determining Ignition Temperature Of Plastics
 15. ASTM D2244 Standard Practice For Calculation Of Color Tolerances And Color Differences From Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
 16. ASTM D2247 Standard Practice For Testing Water Resistance Of Coatings In 100% Relative Humidity
 17. ASTM D2248 Standard Practice For Detergent Resistance Of Organic Finishes
 18. ASTM D2794 Standard Test Method For Resistance Of Organic Coatings To The Effects Of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
 19. ASTM D3359 Standard Test Methods For Measuring Adhesion By Tape Test
 20. ASTM D3363 Standard Test Method For Film Hardness By Pencil Test

21. ASTM D4145 Standard Test Method For Coating Flexibility Of Prepainted Sheet
22. ASTM D4214 Standard Test Methods For Evaluating The Degree Of Chalking Of Exterior Paint Films
23. ASTM D5420 Standard Test Method For Impact Resistance Of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen By Means Of A Striker Impacted By A Falling Weight (Gardner Impact)
24. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method For Surface Burning Characteristics Of Building Materials
25. ASTM E283 Standard Test Method For Determining Rate Of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, And Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across The Specimen
26. ASTM E330 Standard Test Method For Structural Performance Of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights And Curtain Walls By Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
27. ASTM E331 Standard Test Method For Water Penetration Of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, And Curtain Walls By Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
28. ASTM E903 Standard Test Method For Solar Absorptance, Reflectance And Transmittance Of Materials Using Integrated Spheres

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA)

1. AAMA 2605 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements And Test Procedures For Superior Performing Organic Coatings On Aluminum Extrusions And Panels

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal Composite Material (MCM):
A factory manufactured panel consisting of metal skins bonded to a plastic core, as defined by the International Building Code (IBC) Section 1402.
- B. ISO 9001:2008
A set of guidelines set forth by the International Organization For Standardization (ISO) to provide guidance and tools for companies and organizations who want to ensure that their products and services consistently meet customer's requirements, and that quality is consistently improved.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements:
1. Barrier System:
Wall panel assembly shall be designed in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines to be sealed at all panel joints, intersections, dissimilar material abutments, and cutouts, thus providing a weathertight barrier system.
 2. Expansion And Contraction:
Wall panel assembly shall be designed with provisions for thermal expansion and contraction of the component parts to prevent buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects due to accumulation of dead loads and various live loads.
 3. Windload:
Wall panel assembly shall be designed to withstand a positive and negative windload pressure acting inward and outward normal to the plane of the wall to meet the requirements of the latest adopted Local Building Code.

- B. General Performance:
Wall panel assembly shall comply with performance requirements, as determined by the following testing performed by a qualified agency.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's datasheet for specified product.
 - 2. Submit manufacturer's installation guidelines for specified product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
Submit shop drawings indicating project layout and elevations, fastening and anchoring methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, detail and location of joints, sealants and gaskets, flashing and accessories.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Submit two (2) samples 3" x 5" of each product specified.
 - 2. Submit two (2) samples 3" x 5" of each finish specified.
- D. Test Reports:
Submit test reports indicating compliance of products with specified performance requirements from an independent testing agency.
- E. Warranty:
Submit manufacturer's warranty meeting the requirements of this section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Manufacturer:
Manufacturer shall have a minimum of ten (10) years experience in the manufacture of this product, shall be an ISO 9001:2008 Registered Company, and shall be located within the United States of America.
 - 2. Installer:
Installer shall be experienced in performing work of this section and in work of similar scope required by this project.
- B. Pre-Installation Meeting:
Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Acceptance At Site:
Materials to be packaged to protect against transportation damage. Examine materials upon receipt to insure that no damage has occurred during shipment.
- B. Storage And Protection:
 - 1. Storage:
Materials should be stored horizontally on pallets or platforms, covered with

a suitable ventilated and weathertight covering. Do not store materials where accumulation of moisture may occur or in contact with materials that might cause staining, denting, or other damage.

2. Material Handling:

Use care in unloading, storing, and erecting the materials to prevent bending, warping, and twisting. Protect finish and edges from damage. The protective film on the panel surface is to remain in place until installation and shall be removed immediately upon completion.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements:

Verify location and dimension of all elements related to the installation of the wall panel assembly. Indicate those measurements on the shop drawings.

B. Limitations:

Proceed with installation of the wall panel assembly only when existing site conditions comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Metal Composite Material (MCM):

1. Panel:

The integrity of the panel bond will remain intact for a minimum of five (5) years from the Date Of Substantial Completion.

2. Finish:

a. Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF):

- 1) The finish will not have a Fade Differential of greater than 5E units. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D2244.
- 2) The finish will not have a Chalk Rating of less than 8. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D4214.
- 3) The finish will not check, peel, lose adhesion or fracture (other than minute fractures which may develop due to fabrication and which are acceptable by industry standards on the Date Of Substantial Completion).
- 4) Warranty period shall be thirty (30) years from the Date Of Substantial Completion.

b. Anodized:

- 1) The finish will not check, peel, lose adhesion or fracture (other than minute fractures which may develop due to fabrication and which are acceptable by industry standards on the Date Of Substantial Completion).
- 2) Warranty period shall be twenty (20) years from the Date Of Substantial Completion.

B. Installation System:

1. Fabricator and/or installer standard form in which they agree to repair or replace components of metal-faced composite wall panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
2. Weathertight warranties or other such guarantees regarding installation shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor.

- C. Accessories:
Warranties or other such guarantees regarding accessories used during installation shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
Basis-of-Design: Citadel Architectural Products, Inc.; 3131-A North Franklin Road; Indianapolis, IN 46226 ph: (800) 446-8828; fax: (800) 247-2635; www.citadelap.com; info@citadelap.com
- B. Substitutions:
1. Not permitted without approval of the architect 10 days prior to bid.
 2. Items being submitted for consideration must be of the same function and meet the performance requirements set forth in this section.
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
1. Product Data:
Submit product data including testing performed by a qualified agency indicating compliance with performance requirements specified in this section.
 2. Samples:
Submit two (2) samples 3" x 5" of each proposed product substitution.

2.2 WALL PANEL ASSEMBLY

- A. Metal Composite Material (MCM):
1. Panel:
Basis-of-Design: Envelope 2000® as manufactured by Citadel Architectural Products, Inc.
 - a. Composition:
Face: .024" (min) prefinished smooth aluminum
Core: .105" thermoset phenolic resin
Back: .010" primed smooth aluminum
 - b. Thickness: 4mm (nominal)
 - c. Weight: 1.25 lbs/ft²
 - d. Tolerance:
Thickness: ±1/32"
Length / Width: +0, -1/8"
Squareness: 1/64" per lineal ft
 - e. Performance:
 - 1) Surface Burning Characteristics:
Panel shall have a Class A rating with a Flame Spread Index less than 25, and a Smoke Developed Index less than 450.
Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2) Bond Integrity:
Panel shall have a minimum peel strength of 34.5 lb-in/lb.
Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D1781.
 - 3) Ignition Temperature:
Panel shall have a minimum self-ignition temperature of 900° F.
Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D1929.

- 4) Impact Resistance:
Panel shall not have a deformation measuring larger than 0.186" in diameter or 0.007" in depth after being struck by a falling ball at 24 in-lb. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D5420.
 - 5) Rate Of Burning:
Panel shall have a CC1 Classification indicating a burning extent of 1" (25.4mm) or less when tested at a nominal thickness of .060" (1.5mm) or thickness of intended use. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D635.
 - 6) Tensile Strength:
Panel shall have a mean value of 1650 lbs. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM C297.
2. Finish:
- a. Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF):
 - 1) Type:
Kynar 500® coating using 70% resin.
Finish shall be in conformance with AAMA 2605.
 - 2) Color:
 - a) As selected by Architect from manufacturer's color guide.
 - 3) Composition:
 - a) Two-Coat Colors:
0.2-mil primer coat, 0.8-mil color coat
 - b) Three-Coat Colors:
0.2-mil primer coat, 0.8-mil color coat, 0.7-mil clear coat
 - 4) Performance:
 - a) Gloss:
Finish shall have a gloss value of 20-35 at 60°. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D523.
 - b) Solar Reflectance:
Finish shall have a value of >25% initial, >15% after 3 years for Steep Slope and a value of >65% initial, >50% after 3 years for Low Slope. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM E903.
 - c) Emissivity:
Finish shall have a value of 0.80 (80%) min. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM C1371.
 - d) Pencil Hardness:
Finish shall have a value of F-2H. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D3363.
 - e) Flexibility:
Finish shall have a value of 0-2 T-bend, no pick off. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D4145.
 - f) Adhesion:
Finish shall have a value of No Adhesion Loss. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D3359.
 - g) Reverse Impact:
Finish shall have a value of No Cracking Or Adhesion Loss. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D2794.
 - h) Abrasion:
Finish shall have a value of 65-85 l/mil. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D968.
 - i) Mortar Resistance:
Finish shall have a value of No Effect. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM C267.
 - j) Detergent Resistance:

- Finish shall have a value of No Effect using 3% detergent @ 100 F° (72 hrs).
Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D2248.
- k) Acid Resistance:
Finish shall have a value of No Effect using 10% muriatic acid (24 hrs) and No Effect using 20% sulfuric acid (18 hrs).
Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D1308.
- l) Acid Rain:
Finish shall have a value of No Objectionable Color Change after 15 cycle min.
Testing shall be in accordance with Kesternich SO₂, DIN 50018.
- m) Alkalai Resistance:
Finish shall have a value of No Effect using 10%, 25% NaOH (1 hr).
Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D1308.
- n) Salt Spray Resistance:
Finish shall have a value of No Face Blistering; Max average 1/16" scribe creep, passes 4000 hrs using 5% salt fog @ 95° F.
Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM B117.
- o) Humidity Resistance:
Finish shall have a value of Passes 4000 hrs, No #8 blisters using 100% relative humidity @ 95° F.
Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D714, ASTM D2247.
- p) Exterior Exposure:
Finish shall have a value of Max 5 fade and Max 8 chalk at 10 yrs @ 45°, south Florida.
Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D2244, ASTM D4214.

B. Installation System:

1. Reveal (RV) System:
- a. Description:
Field-assembled installation system consisting of metal composite material (MCM), trim moldings, silicone sealant, and accessories to provide a barrier system.
- b. Performance:
- 1) Air Infiltration:
Installation system shall not allow air infiltration in excess of 0.06 cfm/ft² at 1.57 psf.
Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM E283.
- 2) Structural Performance:
Installation system shall have a design load of 35.0 psf applied in the positive and negative direction. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any support member nor shall there be any failure of the system. At a structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no support member shall have permanent deformation in excess of 1/1000 of its span nor shall there be any failure of the system.
Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM E330.
- 3) Water Penetration:
Installation system shall not have uncontrolled water penetration to the room side at a static air pressure differential of 15.0 psf.
Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM E331.
- c. Trim Moldings:
- 1) CRAX-1 Horizontal / Vertical (Reveal)
- 2) CRAX-2 Perimeter J (Reveal)

- 3) CRAX-3 Perimeter J
 - 4) CRAX-4 Inside Corner
 - 5) CRAX-5 Outside Corner
 - 6) CRAX-6 Horizontal / Vertical (3" Reveal)
 - 7) CRAX-7 Horizontal / Vertical
 - 8) CRAX-8 Outside Corner (Adjustable)
 - 9) CRAX-9 Inside Corner (Adjustable)
- d. Finish: Match panel finish.

C. Accessories:

- 1. Extrusions:
 - a. Shall conform with ASTM B211 and the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. Shall be applied in accordance with the panel manufacturer's installation guidelines.
- 2. Sealants:
 - a. Selected from the panel manufacturer's approved list of sealants.
 - b. Shall be applied in accordance with both the panel manufacturer's installation guidelines and the sealant manufacturer's recommendations.
- 3. Fasteners:
 - a. Selected by contractor to suit project requirements.
 - b. Shall be applied using the recommended fastener schedule in accordance with panel manufacturer's installation guidelines.
 - c. Shall be coated to prevent corrosion and/or reaction with other materials.
 - d. Shall be concealed except where unavoidable. Exposed fasteners shall be finished to match adjoining metal.
- 4. Flashing:
 - a. Selected by contractor to suit project requirements.
 - b. Shall be installed in such a manner to maintain the integrity of the wall system against moisture intrusion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrate to receive the work of this section to verify that the conditions are acceptable for installation.
 - 1. Substrate to receive panels shall be even, smooth, sound, clean, dry, and free from defects detrimental to work. Notify contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
 - 2. Substrate to receive panels shall be in vertical and horizontal alignment with no more deviation than 1/4" in 20'.
- B. Proceed with installation only after all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to installer. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as installer's acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Verify dimensions as required.
- B. Protect adjacent work areas and finished surfaces to prevent damage that otherwise might occur during the work of this section.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall panel assembly shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation guidelines and the approved set of shop drawings.
- B. Erect wall panel assembly level and true to the intended plane.
- C. Maximum deviation from vertical and horizontal alignment of erected wall panel assembly shall be no more than 1/4" in 20'-0".
- D. Maximum deviation in panel flatness shall be 0.6% of the assembled units.
- E. Seal all joints as required using methods and materials as recommended by the panel manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove panel masking immediately after installation. Delay will result in difficulty with removal and possibly residue on the panel surface.
- B. Remove temporary coverings and protection to adjacent work areas.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of construction debris from project site.

END OF SECTION 074243

SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM) roofing system.
2. Accessory roofing materials.
3. Substrate board.
4. Roof insulation.
5. Insulation accessories and cover board.
6. Walkways.
7. See Alternates for work related to this section.

B. Section includes installation of sound-absorbing insulation strips in ribs of roof deck. Sound-absorbing insulation strips are furnished under Section 053100 "Steel Decking."

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for insulation beneath the roof deck.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
4. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured copings and roof edge flashings.
5. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for roof drains.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.

7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

B. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listing.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation, thickness, and slopes.
5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
6. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
7. Tie-in with air barrier.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Roof membrane and flashings of color required.
2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

E. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates:
 - 1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.
 - 2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.
- C. Product Test Reports: For components of roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
 - 1. Field Test Reports:
 - 2. Adhesive test results and manufacturer's requirements for coverage rate.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Manufacturers: A qualified manufacturer that is listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
 - 2. Installers: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate board, roof pavers, and other components of roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Refer to Section 018113 Sustainability Specifications for product requirements associated with the Project's sustainability goals.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and base flashings to withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and flashings to remain watertight.
 - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane to withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
 - 2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane to resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials to be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist wind uplift pressures as stipulated in the 2017 Ohio Building Code and ASCE 7-10.
- D. ENERGY STAR Listing: Roofing system to be listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.
- E. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-TERPOLYMER (EPDM) ROOFING

- A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type I, nonreinforced, EPDM sheet.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
 - b. Firestone Building Products.
 - c. GenFlex Roofing Systems.
 - d. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - e. Mule-Hide Products Co., Inc.
 - f. Roofing Products International, Inc.
 - g. Versico Roofing Systems; Carlisle Construction Materials.
 - 2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
 - 3. Exposed Face Color: Black.
 - 4. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.4 ACCESSORY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
 - 1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil-thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Low-Rise, Urethane, Fabric-Backed Membrane Adhesive: Roof system manufacturer's standard spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated for compatibility and use with fabric-backed membrane roofing.
- F. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch-wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.
- G. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant.

- H. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- I. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- J. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, prepunched.
- K. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- L. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.5 SUBSTRATE BOARD

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Roof Substrate Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, water-resistant gypsum board for use under the alternate for extruded polystyrene insulation.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - d. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Surface Finish: Factory primed.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate panel to roof deck.

2.6 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM roof membrane manufacturer, approved for use in FM Approvals' RoofNav-listed roof assemblies.
- B. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C578, Type IV, 1.45-lb/cu. ft. minimum density, 25 psi minimum compressive strength square edged.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Kingspan Insulation LLC.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - d. The Dow Chemical Company.
 - 2. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 5.0 per 1 inch.

3. Size: 48 by 96 inches.
4. See Alternates for application of this product.
5. Thickness:
 - a. Base Layer: 1-1/2 inches minimum.
 - b. Upper Layer: As needed to achieve total insulation R-value of 25.

C. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1 felt facer or Type II, Class 2 coated glass-fiber facer on both major surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Polyiso Roof and Wall Insulation, a division of Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - b. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
 - c. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
 - d. Dyplast Products.
 - e. Firestone Building Products.
 - f. GAF.
 - g. Hunter Panels.
 - h. Insulfoam; Carlisle Construction Materials Company.
 - i. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - j. Polyglass U.S.A., Inc.
 - k. Rmax - A Business Unit of the Sika Corporation.
2. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches.
4. Thickness: See drawings.

D. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.

1. Material: Match roof insulation.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
3. Slope:
 - a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.7 INSULATION ACCESSORIES AND COVER BOARD

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
 1. Modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive.
 2. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
 3. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

- D. Glass-Mat Gypsum Cover Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, water-resistant gypsum substrate.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - d. USG Corporation.
 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 3. Surface Finish: Fiberglass facer, Factory primed.

2.8 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads or rolls, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
1. Size: Approximately 36 by 60 inches.
 2. Color: Contrasting with roof membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Install sound-absorbing insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- C. Install roof membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATE BOARD

- A. Install substrate board (for extruded polystyrene insulation alternate) with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
 - 1. At steel roof decks, install substrate board at right angle to flutes of deck.
 - a. Locate end joints over crests of steel roof deck.
 - 2. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
 - 3. Cut substrate board to fit tight around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - 4. Adhere substrate boards using manufacturer's specified adhesive, designed for adhering specified board type to metal decks.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Installation Over Metal Decking:
 - 1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows, end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows, and with long joints continuous at right angle to flutes of decking.
 - a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
 - b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
 - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

- g. Adhere base layer of insulation using manufacturer's specified adhesive, designed for adhering specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
- a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
 - b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
 - f. Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - g. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - h. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - i. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listed roof assembly requirements for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
 - 1) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
 - 1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - 2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
 - a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - 3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - 4. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to specified wind uplift load capacity and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
 - a. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

- A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Unroll membrane roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

- E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.
- F. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape.
 - 1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
- H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.
- I. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install flexible walkways at the following locations:
 - a. Locations indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Provide 6-inch clearance between adjoining pads.
 - 3. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.11 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

3.12 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
1. Owner: **<Insert name of Owner>**.
 2. Owner Address: **<Insert address>**.
 3. Building Name/Type: **<Insert information>**.
 4. Building Address: **<Insert address>**.
 5. Area of Work: **<Insert information>**.
 6. Acceptance Date: _____.
 7. Warranty Period: **<Insert time>**.
 8. Expiration Date: _____.
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. lightning;
 - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding **<Insert mph>**;
 - c. fire;
 - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
 - e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
 - f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
 - g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.

2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 075323

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
 - 2. Vapor retarder.
 - 3. Roof insulation.
 - 4. Cover board.
 - 5. Walkways.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to Work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
 - 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.
- B. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:
 1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
 2. Base flashings and membrane termination details.
 3. Flashing details at penetrations.
 4. Tapered insulation layout, thickness, and slopes.
 5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane.
 6. Roof system adhesive requirements and coverages to meet performance criteria
 7. Tie-in with adjoining air barrier.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 1. Roof membrane and flashings, of color required.
 2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.
- D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates:
 1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
 2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

- C. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field Test Reports:
 - 1. Adhesive test results and manufacturer's requirements for coverage rate.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, adhesives, roof insulation, cover boards, vapor retarder, edge metals, flashings, copings, etc. and other components of roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, adhesives, cover boards, edge metals, flashings, copings, etc. for the following warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roof system and flashings shall remain watertight.
 - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
 - 2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the wind uplift pressures as stipulated in the 2017 Ohio Building Code and ASCE 7-10.
- D. ENERGY STAR Listing: Roofing system shall be listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.
- E. Energy Performance: Roofing system shall have an initial solar reflectance of not less than 0.78 and an emissivity of not less than 0.85 when tested according to CRRC-1.
- F. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

- A. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, TPO sheet.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.](#)
 - b. [Firestone Building Products.](#) – Ultraply TPO – Basis of Design
 - c. [GAF.](#)
 - d. [Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.](#)
2. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.
3. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
4. Exposed Face Color: Light Gray.
5. Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 20 percent.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
 1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. [Verify adhesives and sealants comply with the following limits for VOC content:](#)
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - f. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
 - g. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - h. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 - i. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - j. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - k. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.
- C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.
- E. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- F. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- G. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by TPO roof membrane manufacturer.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - b. Firestone Building Products. – ISO 95 Plus GL – Basis of Design
 - c. GAF.
 - d. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.
 - 3. Size: 48 by 96 inches.
 - 4. Thickness: See Drawings
- C. Mineral Wool Insulation – Formaldehyde Free Batt Insulation for infill around miscellaneous penetrations or other gaps in insulation coverage of envelope.
 - 1. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 4.0 per inch.
 - 2. Thickness: 6 inch.
 - 3. Owens Corning “ThermaFiber Ultra Batt FF” or approved equal.
- D. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.
 - 1. Material: Match roof insulation.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Slope:
 - a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.
- B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
 - 1. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.
 - 2. Verify adhesives and sealants comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - f. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.

- g. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - h. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 - i. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - j. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - k. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Cover Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum board or ASTM C1278/C1278M fiber-reinforced gypsum board.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC. – Densdeck Roof Guard – Basis of Design
 - b. National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Surface Finish: Factory primed.

2.6 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads or rolls, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- 1. Size: Approximately 36 by 60 inches.
 - 2. Color: Light Gray.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 - 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Perform adhesion tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Submit test result within 24 hours after performing tests.
 - a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.
- D. Install sound-absorbing insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

- A. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning Work on adjoining roofing.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and roof insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Installation Over Metal Decking:
 - 1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows, end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows and with long joints continuous at right angle to flutes of decking.
 - a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
 - b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - d. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with mineral wool insulation.
 - e. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - f. Adhere base layer of insulation using manufacturer's specified adhesive, designed for adhering specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
 - 2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
 - a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
 - b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
 - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.

- e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
 - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
- f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
- g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- h. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listed roof assembly requirements for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
 - 1) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
 - 1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - 2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
 - a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - 3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - 4. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies listed roof assembly requirements for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
 - a. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

- A. Conduct pre-installation meeting on site as outlined in specification.
- B. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- D. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- E. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- F. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

- G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- H. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roof membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings, to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and sheet flashings.
 - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
 - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.
- I. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways:
 - 1. Install flexible walkways at the following locations:
 - a. Perimeter of each rooftop unit.
 - b. Between each rooftop unit location, creating a continuous path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - c. Between each roof hatch and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - d. Locations indicated on Drawings.
 - e. As required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.
 - 2. Provide 6-inch clearance between adjoining pads.
 - 3. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.

- B. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.10 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.11 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
 - 1. Owner: <Insert name of Owner>.
 - 2. Address: <Insert address>.
 - 3. Building Name/Type: <Insert information>.
 - 4. Address: <Insert address>.
 - 5. Area of Work: <Insert information>.
 - 6. Acceptance Date: _____.
 - 7. Warranty Period: <Insert time>.
 - 8. Expiration Date: _____.
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
 - 1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. lightning;
 - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding <Insert mph>;
 - c. fire;
 - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;

- e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
 - f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
 - g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
 4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
 5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
 6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
 7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
 - 2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
 - 3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
 - 4. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
 - 5. Formed equipment support flashing.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each of the following
 - 1. Underlayment materials.
 - 2. Elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Butyl sealant.
 - 4. Epoxy seam sealer.

- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
 - 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
 - 9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
 - 10. Include details of special conditions.
 - 11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
 - 12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long by actual width.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For copings and roof edge flashing, from an agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction showing compliance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Special warranty.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical roof edge, including built-in gutter, fascia, and fascia trim, approximately 5 feet long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
 - 1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to

defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. As-Milled Finish: Mill.
 - 2. Factory Prime Coating: Where painting after installation is required, pretreat metal with white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
 - 3. Color Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - a. Color: Match Architect's sample.
 - b. Color Range: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
 - 4. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 5. Color: Match Architect's sample.
 - 6. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.
1. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 2D (dull, cold rolled).
 - a. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 3. Color: Match Architect's sample.
 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Carlisle WIP Products; a brand of Carlisle Construction Materials.](#)
 - b. [GCP Applied Technologies Inc.](#)
 - c. [Henry Company.](#)
 - d. [Metal-Fab Manufacturing, a Drexel Metals Company.](#)
 - e. [Owens Corning.](#)
 - f. [Polyglass U.S.A., Inc.](#)
 - g. [Protecto Wrap Company.](#)
 - h. [SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc.](#)
 2. Source Limitations: Obtain underlayment from single source from single manufacturer.
 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
 4. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- H. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Cheney Flashing Company.](#)
 - b. [Fry Reglet Corporation.](#)
 - c. [Heckmann Building Products, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.](#)
 - e. [Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Metal-Era, Inc.](#)

2. Source Limitations: Obtain reglets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.0188 inch thick, Aluminum, 0.024 inch thick.
4. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
5. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
6. Accessories:
 - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
7. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances:
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams:

1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Built-in Gutters:

1. Fabricate to cross section required, with riveted and soldered joints, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special accessories as required.
2. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections. Fabricate expansion joints and accessories from same metal as gutters unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fabricate gutters with built-in expansion joints and gutter-end expansion joints at walls.
4. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate round downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts.

1. Hanger Style: Round profile with anchor screw behind gutter fabricated in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

C. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflows. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long sections. Furnish with 6-inch-wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Joint Style: [Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate.
2. Fabricate from the following materials:

- a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Coping Profile: See Drawings in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate.
3. Fabricate from the following materials:

- a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

- C. Roof-to-Wall Transition Expansion-Joint Cover: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

- D. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

- E. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

- F. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

- G. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
3. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.

- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0188 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
3. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:

1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses.
5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller.
6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Install fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of welds and sealant.
3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.

6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
 9. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
 - b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
 - c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
 - d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
 - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

- A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Built-in Gutters:

1. Join sections with riveted and soldered joints.
2. Provide for thermal expansion.
3. Slope to downspouts.
4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
5. Install underlayment layer in built-in gutter trough and extend to drip edge at eaves and under underlayment on roof sheathing.
 - a. Lap sides minimum of 2 inches over underlying course.
 - b. Lap ends minimum of 4 inches.
 - c. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches.
 - d. Fasten with roofing nails.
6. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 18 inches apart.
7. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated on Drawings, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts:

1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
3. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
4. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

D. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below gutter discharge.

E. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated on Drawings. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.

1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing:

1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.

C. Copings:

1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
 - b. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.
- D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.
- E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.
- 1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
 - 2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
 - 3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.
 - 4. Secure in waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.
- C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING

- A. Equipment Support Flashing:
 - 1. Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment.
 - 2. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean off excess sealants.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.
- C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Copings.
- 2. Roof-edge specialties.
- 3. Roof-edge drainage systems.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated sheet metal flashing and trim.
- 2. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, roofing-system testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing-system manufacturer's representative, Installer, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties, including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
- 2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
- 3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
- 2. Include details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
- 3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.

4. Detail termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
5. Include details of special conditions.

- C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of roof specialty.
- C. Product Test Reports: For copings and roof-edge flashings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are FM Approvals listed for specified class and SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockup of typical roof edge as part of Integrated Exterior Mockup specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements"
 2. Build mockup of typical roof edge, including fascia, gutter, and downspout, approximately [**10 feet**] long, including supporting construction, seams, attachments, and accessories.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install copings and roof-edge specialties that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof-edge specialties tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F , material surfaces.

2.2 COPINGS

- A. Metal Copings: Manufactured coping system consisting of metal coping cap in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, concealed anchorage; with corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with finish matching coping caps.
1. Basis of Design: Metal Era, Creative Design Leak Tight Coping
 2. Atas International, Inc.
 3. Pac-Clad
 4. Formed Aluminum Sheet Coping Caps: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch thick.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

- A. Canted Roof-Edge Fascia and Gravel Stop: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding **12 feet** and a continuous formed galvanized-steel sheet cant, 0.028 inch thick, minimum, with extended vertical leg terminating in a drip-edge cleat. Provide matching corner units.
1. Basis of Design: Pac-Clad PAC Extended Snap Edge Fascia
 2. Atas International, Inc.
 3. Metal Era
 4. Formed Aluminum Sheet Fascia Covers: Aluminum sheet, 0.050 inch thick .
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding **12 feet**, with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.040 inch minimum thick.
 2. Gutter Profile: As indicated according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 3. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded
 4. Gutter Supports: Manufacturer's standard supports as selected by Architect with finish matching the gutters.
- B. Downspouts: Plain rectangular complete with mitered elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
1. Formed Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, finished as follows:

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric **polyurethane** polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Coil-Coated Aluminum Sheet Finishes:
 - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions for seacoast and severe environments.

- b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
 - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
 - 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 - 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
 - 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless steel roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
 - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF COPINGS

- A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor copings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.
 - 1. Interlock face and back leg drip edges of snap-on coping cap into cleated anchor plates anchored to substrate at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE SPECIALITIES

- A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM

- A. Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.
- B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than 24 inches apart. Attach ends with rivets and seal with sealant to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.
 - 1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated but not exceeding **50 feet** apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
 - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts at grade to direct water away from building.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077100

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof hatches.
 - 2. Preformed flashing sleeves.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.

3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
4. Required clearances.

B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Wind-Restraint Performance: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 ROOF HATCHES

- A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated walled curbs, fully welded corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AES Industries, Inc.
 - b. BILCO Company (The) Model E-50TB (Basis of Design).
 - c. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
- B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 36 by 36.

- C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.
 - 1. Dome Glazing: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.
- D. Hatch Material: Aluminum sheet.
 - 1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for hatch size indicated.
 - 2. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Construction:
 - 1. Insulation: 3-inch-thick, polyisocyanurate board.
 - a. R-Value: 20.
 - 2. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
 - 3. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
 - 4. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
 - 5. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 - 6. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surfaces of perimeter curb are level. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
- F. Hardware: Spring operators, hold-open arm, galvanized or stainless steel spring latch with turn handles, galvanized or stainless steel butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.
- G. Ladder-Assist Post: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard device for attachment to roof-access ladder.
 - 1. Operation: Post locks in place on full extension; release mechanism returns post to closed position.
 - 2. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
 - 3. Material: Steel tube, galvanized.
 - 4. Post: 1-5/8-inch- diameter pipe.
 - 5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel or powder coat.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation.
 - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

- B. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A792/A792M, AZ50 coated.
 - 1. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
 - 3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- D. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.
- E. Stainless Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- F. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube.
- H. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- I. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, galvanized.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.

- C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWWA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- E. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- F. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- G. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane or silicone polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- H. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum or stainless steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof-Hatch Installation:
 - 1. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
 - 2. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
 - 3. Attach ladder-assist post according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Preformed Flashing-Sleeve and Flashing Pipe Portal Installation: Secure flashing sleeve to roof membrane according to flashing-sleeve manufacturer's written instructions; flash sleeve flange to surrounding roof membrane according to roof membrane manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 078446 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
2. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
3. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.
4. Section 093000 "Tiling" for sealing tile joints.
5. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in pavements, walkways, and curbing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- B. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Low-Emitting Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- E. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range or custom blend as required for color control.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Omniplus.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
 - c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
 - d. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
 - b. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-270.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Dymeric 240.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.

- b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
- c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex 600.
- d. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
- e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
- f. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-#1.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - b. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
 - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - e. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, nonsag,, Class 50.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-#2.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior walls and partitions.
 - c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
 - d. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-#3.

1. Joint Sealant Location:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
2. Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, mildew resistant, acid curing.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

8

DIVISION

OPENINGS

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
 - 2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.

4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches.
2. Fabrication: Prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
 - a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
 - b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.

- D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal door and frame assembly, fire-rated borrowed-lite assembly and thermally rated door assemblies for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- B. Field quality control reports.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Door and Frame Standard: Comply with ANSI A250.8.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 3. Republic Doors and Frames.
 - 4. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.
- C. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.38 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM C518.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A..
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - f. Core: Manufacturer's standard, Kraft-paper honeycomb, Polystyrene, Polyurethane, Polyisocyanurate or Vertical steel stiffener.
 - g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard core for fire-rated doors
 - 2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum and thickness of 0.053 inch.
- b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
- c. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A.

1. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
- c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
- d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
- e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
- f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
- g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
- h. Core: Manufacturer's standard, Polystyrene, Polyurethane, Polyisocyanurate, or Vertical steel stiffener.
- i. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard core for fire-rated doors. As required to meet specified rating.

2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
- b. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 BORROWED LITES

A. Fabricate of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.

B. Construction: Full profile welded.

C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.

D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 - 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
 - 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.

2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.10 LOUVERS

- A. Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch-thick steel frame.
1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted-V or inverted-Y blades.
- B. Form corners of moldings with hairline joints. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 guide specification indicated.
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Owner will engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

3.4 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors.
 - 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
 - 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 - 1. Door core materials and construction.
 - 2. Door edge construction
 - 3. Door face type and characteristics.
 - 4. Door trim for openings.
 - 5. Door frame construction.
 - 6. Factory-machining criteria.
 - 7. Factory- finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Door schedule indicating door and frame location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
 - 2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
 - 3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
 - 4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
 - 5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
 - 6. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 7. Clearances and undercuts.
 - 8. Requirements for veneer matching.
 - 9. Doors to be factory finished and application requirements.
 - 10. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.
2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Special warranties.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.
- C. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons, and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting. Ventilate on the job site as required.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Delamination of veneer.
 - b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI/AWMAC/WT's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
 - 2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with the Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.
- B. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- C. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- D. Composite Wood Products: Verify products are made without added urea formaldehyde.
- E. Composite Wood Products: Verify products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.3 SOLID-CORE FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Doors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Marshfield Algoma – Basis of Design, Aspiro Series
 - b. Chappell
 - c. Eggers Industries.
 - d. Lambton Doors.
 - e. VT Industries Inc.
2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Extra Heavy Duty.
3. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
4. Faces: Single-plywood veneer not less than 1/50 inch thick.
 - a. Species: Select white maple.
 - b. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
 - c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 - d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
 - e. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
5. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.
6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
 - a. Glued wood stave.
 - b. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
 - 1) Screw Withdrawal, Door Face: 550 lbf.
 - 2) Screw Withdrawal, Vertical Door Edge: 550 lbf.
 - c. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
7. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

A. Glazed Openings:

Vision lite with integral blinds:

Construction: 20 gauge colled rolled steel perimeter framing 1-1/4" wide with painted finish.

Frame shall capture all four sides of rough opening, both side of the door. No exposed edges shall be permitted.

Overall thickness: 1" for installation in 1-3/4" solid core wood doors.

Glass: 1/8" fully tempered, both sides.

Blinds:

Louver slates: aluminum alloy, 0.625 inches.

Color: chosen from manufacturer's full line (not white).

Slat spacing: not less than 24 slats per foot.

Sealed between two fully tempered glass lites capable of tilting 180 degrees for full light control and privacy.

Blind control shall include lift cord.

Size: Coordinate lite size with door manufacturer.

Manufacturers:

- a. Basis of Design: Air Louvers Inc., "Model VS-1G-MB", Commerce, CA 323-726-8814.
- b. Alpha Door and Rail, Model "In Between Glass Blinds", Hurst TX 800-279-8428.
- c. Duration Windows LLC, "Dura Blind", www.duration.co.uk
- d. Approved Equal.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.
 1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
 1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
 2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.
 1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
 1. Factory finish = to match plastic laminate finish as indicated on drawings with Enviroclad UV Coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 2. Reject doors with defects.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.
 - 1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
 - 2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
 - a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
 - 1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- D. Job-Fitted Doors:
 - 1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
 - a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
 - 2. Machine doors for hardware.
 - 3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 4. Clearances:
 - a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
 - b. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
- E. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- F. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

1.1 GENERAL

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for roof hatches.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for heating and air-conditioning duct access doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Recessed Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. MIFAB, Inc.
 - b. Milcor; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - c. Nystrom.
2. Description: Door face recessed 5/8 inch for gypsum board infill; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Door Size: As required if not indicated on the Drawings..
5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
6. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, Torx driver operated

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.
- D. Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- E. Stainless Steel Flat Bars: ASTM A666, Type 304. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063.
- G. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- H. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.
- I. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.
- D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling. Provide access sleeves for each latch operator and install in holes cut through finish.
- E. Latch and Lock Hardware:
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
 - 2. Keys: Furnish two Torx keys per lock.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- B. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
 - 2. Storefront framing for window walls.
 - 3. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:
 - 1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
 - 3. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
 - d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
 - e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - f. Sealant failure.
 - g. Failure of operating units.

- B. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

- C. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
 - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.
- D. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- F. Thermal movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- G. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 53 when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- H. Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having an average U-factor of not more than 0.66 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F when tested according to AAMA 1503.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- F. Welding certificates.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems, indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- H. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- C. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.
- D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
 - 1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- E. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- F. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- G. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
- H. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 2. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware:
1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Refer to Section 018113 Sustainability Specifications for product requirements associated with the Project's sustainability goals.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. EFCO Corporation.
 2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 3. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.
 4. YKK AP America Inc.
 5. Oldcastle Building Envelope "Series 3000 XT" – Basis of Design
 - a. Type GS3 – 2" x 4-1/2" Frame with 1" Insulated Glazing – Exterior Condition
 - b. Type GS4 – 2" x 4-1/2" Frame with 1/4" Glazing – Interior Condition

2.3 MATERIALS

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.

3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally improved.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Center.

B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners.

D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

2.6 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
 - 1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
 - 2. Door Design: As indicated.
 - a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches above floor or ground plane.
 - 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
- B. Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
 - 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing or metal panels.

7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 1. Prep aluminum framing members as required to accept specified door hardware for each opening. This includes internal pathways for wiring associated with access control systems.
- F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 1. Color and Gloss: Provide custom matched color, match Architect's sample.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Do not install damaged components.
 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
 6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation for exterior conditions.
- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, without warp or rack.
- F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 - 1. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
- H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:
 - 1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
 - 2. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.
- B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. For entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 084413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Related Documents: Conditions of the Contract, Division 1 - General Requirements, and Drawings apply to Work of this Section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aluminum curtain wall systems, complete with reinforcing, shims, anchors, and attachment devices.
 - 2. Accessories necessary to complete Work.
- C. Products Furnished But Not Installed Under this Section: Inserts and anchoring devices that are to be built into structure.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - 1. DAF-45 Designation System for Aluminum Finishes.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 1. CW-DG-1 Aluminum Curtain Wall Design Guide Manual.
 - 2. 501.2 Field Check of Metal Curtain Walls for Water Leakage.
 - 3. 2605 Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
 - 4. 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum..
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. Z97.1 Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Material Used in Buildings.
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. A36 Structural Steel.
 - 2. A123 Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 - 3. A525 General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 4. A526 Sheet Steel, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Commercial Quality.
 - 5. B209 Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - 6. B221 Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes.
 - 7. B308 Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Shapes, Rolled or Extruded.
 - 8. C716 Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials.
 - 9. C920 Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - 10. E283 Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors.
 - 11. E330 Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
 - 12. E331 Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls,

- and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- 13. E773 Test Method for Seal Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units.
 - 14. E774 Sealed Insulating Glass Units.
- E. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC):
- 1. 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.
- F. Federal Specifications (FS):
- 1. TT-P-645A Primer, Paint, Zinc Chromate, Alkyd Type.
- G. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
- 1. Glazing Manual.
- H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):
- 1. SP2 Hand Tool Cleaning.
 - 2. SP3 Power Tool Cleaning.
 - 3. Paint 12 Cold-Applied Asphalt Mastic (Extra Thick Film).

1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Standard: In addition to requirements shown or specified, comply with applicable provisions of Aluminum Curtain Wall Design Guide Manual for design, materials, fabrication and installation of component parts.
- B. Design Requirements:
- 1. Metal stick framed systems with interior and exterior exposed metal framing.
 - 2. System manufacturer shall provide low profile entrance frames as an integral part of the curtain wall system.
 - 3. System manufacturer shall provide curtainwall systems, including necessary modifications to meet specified requirements and maintaining visual design concepts.
 - 4. Fabricate glazing systems for exterior glazing at vision areas.
 - 5. Perimeter conditions shall allow for installation tolerances, expansion and contraction of adjacent materials, and sealant manufacturer's recommended joint design.
 - 6. Drawings are diagrammatic and do not purport to identify nor solve problems of thermal or structural movement, glazing, anchorage or moisture disposal.
 - 7. Requirements shown by details are intended to establish basic dimension of unit, sight lines and profiles of members.
 - 8. Do not assume glass, sealants, and interior finishes contribute to framing member strength, stiffness, or lateral stability.
 - 9. Attachment considerations are to take into account site peculiarities and expansion and contraction movements so there is no possibility of loosening, weakening or fracturing connection between units and building structure or between units themselves.
 - 10. Allow for expansion and contraction due to structural movement without detriment to appearance or performance.
 - 11. System shall drain to exterior face of wall, water entering joints and condensation occurring within system by drain holes and gutters of adequate size to evacuate water without infiltration to interior or the top of lower lites of glass.
 - 12. Provide concealed fastening.
 - 13. Metal faces are required to be visually flat under all lighting conditions, subject to acceptance of Architect.
 - 14. Use dense EPDM isolators to maintain adequate compression on glazing material.
 - 15. Provide uniform color and profile appearance at components exposed to view.

16. Provide interior dense EPDM [closed cell EPDM sponge] gasket with sealed corners, with maximum 30% compression when glazed, to create a water and air seal. Provide exterior dense EPDM wedge gasket at the verticals and exterior EPDM gasket at the horizontals, with a maximum 30% compression when glazed, to create a water & air seal.
17. Provide pre-punched pressure plates to ensure correct quantity and spacing of fasteners.
18. Stresses placed on structural silicone sealants shall be kept within sealant manufacturer's recommended maximum.
19. Not Permitted: Vibration harmonics, wind whistles, noises caused by thermal movement, thermal movement transmitted to other building elements, loosening, weakening, or fracturing of attachments or components of system.
20. Provide two-piece split vertical mullions for screw spline assembly of frames that allows for assembly and sealing of bays in the shop.

C. Performance Requirements:

1. Air infiltration: Air leakage shall not exceed 0.06 cfm per square foot of surface area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at differential static pressure of 1.57 psf.
2. Water Resistance (static): No uncontrolled leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at test pressure of 15.0 psf as defined in AAMA 501.
3. Water Resistance (dynamic): No uncontrolled leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at test pressure of 15.0 psf as defined in AAMA 501.
4. Uniform Load: A static air design load of 40 psf shall be applied in a positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330. At structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2% of their clear spans shall occur.

D. Structural Requirements:

1. Wind loading: As noted on drawings.
2. Deflection under uniform loading: When tested in accordance with ASTM E330 at design pressure, maximum deflection of exterior member shall not exceed $L/175$ for spans up to 13'-6" or $L/240 + 1/4"$ for spans greater than 13'-6".
3. Parallel to wall and corner mullion deflections: 75% of glass edge bite or 3/8 inch, whichever is less.
4. Compression flanges of flexural members may be assumed to receive effective lateral bracing only from:
 - a. Anchors to building structure and
 - b. Horizontal glazing rails or interior trim, which are in actual contact with compression flange.
5. Do not regard points of contra-flexure as lateral braces or as end points of un-braced length; un-braced length is actual distance between effective lateral braces as defined above.
6. Where framing member reaction is resisted by continuous element, maximum assumed effective length of the resisting element is 4 times bearing length, but not more than 12 inches.

E. Thermal Requirements: Framing systems shall accommodate expansion and contraction movement due to surface temperature differential of 180°F without causing buckling, stress on glass, failure of joint seals, excessive stress on structural elements, reduction of performance or other detrimental effects.

F. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): When tested to AAMA Specification 1503, the thermal transmittance (U-Factor) shall not be more than 0.43 or 0.44 depending on Basis of Design glazing used. See Drawings.

G. Condensation Resistance (CRF): When tested to AAMA Specification 1503, the condensation resistance factor shall not be less than 65 (for the frame).

- H. Seismic: When tested to AAMA 501.4, system must meet design displacement of 0.010 x the story height and ultimate displacement of 1.5 x the design displacement, 0.015 x the story height, and 0.025 x the story height.
- I. Sound Transmission: When tested to ASTM E90, the Sound Transmission Class (STC) shall not be less than 32 based upon 1" insulating glass (1/4", 1/2" AS, 1/4"); OR, not less than 37 based upon 1" insulating laminated glass (1/4" Lam, 1/2" AS, 1/4" Lam).
- J. Laboratory Testing: Refer to Section 01411 for requirements.
- K. Interface:
 - 1. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices, which need to be preset and built into structure to appropriate trade.
 - 2. Supply on timely basis to avoid delay in Work.
 - 3. Instruct other trades of proper location and position.
 - 4. Furnish setting drawings, diagrams, templates and installation instructions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for each manufactured products.
 - 2. Include information for factory finishes, accessories and other required components.
 - 3. Include color charts for finish indicating manufacturer's standard colors available for selection.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit drawings indicating elevations, detailed design, dimensions, member profiles, joint locations, arrangement of units, member connections, and thickness of various components.
 - 2. Show following items:
 - a. Details of special shapes.
 - b. Reinforcing.
 - c. Drainage details and flow diagrams.
 - d. Anchorage system.
 - e. Interfacing with building construction.
 - f. Provisions for system expansion and contraction
 - g. Thermal breaks.
 - 3. Indicate glazing details, methods, locations of various types and thickness of glass , emergency breakout locations, and internal sealant requirements.
 - 4. Clearly indicate locations of exposed fasteners and joints for Architect's acceptance.
 - 5. Clearly show where and how manufacturer's system deviates from Contract Drawings and these Specifications.
- C. Mock-up Drawings: Submit drawings for mock-ups; refer to Section 01430 for mock-up requirements.
- D. Samples:

1. Submit manufactures samples indicating quality of finish in required colors.
 2. Where normal texture or color variations are expected, include additional samples illustrating range of variation.
 3. Submit samples of structural glazing gaskets, 12 inch lengths.
 4. Submit samples of sealants for color selection.
- E. Test Reports: Submit certified copies of previous tests reports by independent laboratory substantiating performance of system. Include other supportive data as necessary.
- F. Certificates:
1. Submit manufacturer's certification stating that installed system is in compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Include detailed instructions describing each step of re-glazing procedures.
- H. Warranty: Submit specified warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility:
1. Provide curtainwall systems that are products of a single manufacturer.
- B. Engineer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer registered in State where Project is located.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Certified in writing by system manufacturer as qualified for specified systems.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Conduct pre-installation conference in accordance with Section 01200.
- B. Conference Purpose and Agenda:
1. Arrange with Architect and representatives of window and sealant manufacturer to visit Project site before beginning glazing operations to analyze site conditions, and inspect surfaces and joints to be sealed in order that recommendations may be made should adverse conditions exist.
 2. Discuss following items:
 - a. Weather conditions under which work will be done.
 - b. Anticipated frequency and extent of joint movement.
 - c. Joint design.
 - d. Glazing procedures.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 01600.

- B. Protect finished surfaces to prevent damage.
- C. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings, which become firmly bonded when exposed to sun.
- D. Do not leave coating residue on surfaces.
- E. Deliver glass units with manufacturer's labels intact on interior side of glass. Ensure labels indicate glass thickness, unit location, glass strength and orientation of units in vertical position.
- F. Protect glass edges and corners to prevent chipping, cracking, and other similar damages.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Ensure ambient and surface temperatures and joint conditions are suitable for installation of materials.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Provide written warranty in form acceptable to Owner jointly signed by manufacturer, installer and Contractor warranting work to be watertight, free from deflective materials, defective workmanship, glass breakage due to defective design, and agreeing to replace components which fail within 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Warranty shall cover following:
 - 1. Complete watertight and airtight system installation within specified tolerances.
 - 2. Glass and glazing gaskets will not break or "pop" from frames due to design wind, expansion or contraction movement or structural loading.
 - 3. Glazing sealants and gaskets will remain free from abnormal deterioration or dislocation due to sunlight, weather or oxidation.
- C. Provide written warranty stating organic coating finish will be free from fading more than 5 hunter units per ASTM D 2244, chalking in excess of a No. B rating per ASTM D 4214, yellowing, peeling, cracking, pitting, corroding or non-uniformity of color, or gloss deterioration beyond manufacturer's descriptive standards for 20 years from date of Substantial Completion and agreeing to promptly correct defects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements indicated, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope®, Terrell, TX. (Basis Of Design)
 - 2. YKK AP America, Inc: YCW 750XT
 - 3. Kawneer North America: 1600 Wall UT
 - 4. EFCO: Product 5500X System

Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope® curtainwall systems included in this section are as follows:

RELIANCE-TC Type II WALL

Type CW01-CW05 - Thermally Broken Curtainwall

1" Glazing: 2-1/2" x 7-1/2" mullion profiles; pressure glazed, front set, exterior glazed, stick wall system.

See Drawings for locations

2.2 FRAMING MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Aluminum:

1. ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B209, alloy 5005-H16 for sheets; or other alloys and temper recommended by manufacturer appropriate for specified finish.

B. Internal Reinforcing:

1. ASTM A36 for carbon steel; or ASTM B308 for structural aluminum.
2. Shapes and sizes to suit installation.
3. Shop coat steel components after fabrication with alkyd type zinc chromate primer complying with FS TT-P-645.

C. Inserts and Anchorage Devices:

1. Manufacturer's standard formed or fabricated assemblies, steel or aluminum, of shapes, plates, bars or tubes.
2. Hot-dip galvanize steel assemblies after fabrication, comply with ASTM A123, 2.0 ounce minimum coating.
3. Shop coat steel assemblies after fabrication with alkyd type zinc chromate primer complying with FS TT-P-645.

D. Fasteners:

1. Non-magnetic stainless steel or cadmium plated steel coated with yellow or silver iridescence plating, compatible with materials being fastened.
2. Series 300 stainless steel for exposed locations. Cadmium plated steel with 0.0005 inch plating thickness and color chromate coated for concealed locations.
3. Provide nuts or washers of design having the means to prevent disengagement; deforming of fastener threads is not acceptable.
4. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.
5. For exposed locations, provide countersunk flathead fasteners with finish matching item fastened.

E. Expansion Anchor Devices: Lead-shield or toothed-steel, drilled-in, expansion bolt anchors.

F. Shims: Non-staining, non-ferrous, type as recommended by system manufacturer.

G. Protective Coatings: Cold applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 30 mil thickness for each coat; or alkyd type zinc chromate primer complying with FS TT-P-645.

H. Glazing Gaskets:

1. Compression type design, exterior replaceable, extruded EPDM. Interior is a dense EPDM

- gasket.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM C509 or C864.
 - 3. Profile and hardness as necessary to maintain uniform pressure for watertight seal.
 - 4. Manufacturer's standard black color.
- I. Internal Sealants: Types recommended by system manufacturer to remain permanently non-hardening, non-migrating and weather-tight.

2.3 GLASS AND GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. Refer to Section 088000.

2.4 SYSTEM FABRICATION

- A. Take accurate field measurements to verify required dimensions prior to fabrication.
- B. Location of exposed joints is subject to Architect's acceptance.
- C. Provide dense EPDM continuous isolator to separate exterior pressure plates and interior framing members.
- D. Fabricate components in accord with approved shop drawings. Remove burrs and ease edges. Shop fabricate to greatest extent practicable to minimize field cutting, splicing, and assembly. Disassemble only to extent necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
- E. Steel Components:
- 1. Clean surfaces after fabrication and immediately prior to application of primer in accord with SSPC-SP2 or SSPC-SP3 at manufacturer's option.
 - 2. Apply specified shop coat primer in accord with manufacturer's instructions to provide 2.0 minimum dry film thickness.
- F. Fabricate components true to detail and free from defects impairing appearance, strength or durability. Fabricate custom extrusions indicated and as necessary for complete installation.
- G. Fabricate components to allow for accurate and rigid fit of joints and corners. Match components carefully ensuring continuity of line and design. Ensure joints and connections will be flush and weather-tight. Ensure slip joints make full, tight contact and are weather-tight.
- H. Reinforce components as required at anchorage and support points, at joints, and at attachment points for interfacing work.
- I. Provide structural reinforcing within framing members where required to maintain rigidity and accommodate design loads.
- J. System design and sealants to accommodate internal weep and drainage system not visible to the exterior.
- K. Head and sill extrusions act as gutter and weep water to exterior; do not penetrate sections with fasteners.
- L. Allow for adequate clearance around perimeter of system to enable proper installation and for thermal movement within system.

- M. Separate dissimilar metals with protective coating or preformed separators to prevent contact and corrosion.
- N. Provide framing members to rigidly glaze spandrel panels and column covers within framing system.
- O. Provide special shapes and filler pieces with tight corners.

2.5 FINISH

- A. Clear Anodized Aluminum Finish:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of AAMA 612.
 - 2. Surfaces cleaned and finished following recommendations of system manufacturer.
 - a. Conventional clear anodized aluminum finish with an electro-deposited organic seal to ensure that all pores are closed and that the anodized finish is protected from common construction site chemicals and caustic environments. Finish to meet all of the requirements for the latest AAMA standard for anodized finishes, AAMA 612. AAMA 612 requires anodized finishes to undergo a series of stringent tests to ensure that they are able to resist damage from mortar, acid rain, pollution, detergent, and salt spray.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions and proceed with Work in accordance with Section 01400.
- B. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other Work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable provisions of AAMA Aluminum Curtain Wall Design Guide Manual.
- B. Align assemblies plumb and level, free of warp or twist, aligning with adjacent Work.
- C. Tolerances:
 - 1. Limit variations from plumb and level:
 - a. 1/8 inch in 20'-0" vertically and horizontally.
 - b. 1/4 inch in 40'-0" either direction.
 - 2. Limit offsets in theoretical end-to-end and edge-to-edge alignment:
 - a. 1/16 inch where surfaces are flush or less than 1/2 inch out of flush and separated by not more than 2 inches.
 - b. 1/8 inch for surfaces separated by more than 2 inches.

3. Step in face: 1/16 inch maximum.
 4. Jog in alignment: 1/16 inch maximum.
 5. Location: 1/4 inch maximum deviation of any member at any location.
 6. Tolerances are not accumulative.
- D. Provide attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- E. Anchor securely in place, allowing for required movement, including expansion and contraction.
- F. Separate dissimilar materials at contact points, including metal in contact with masonry or concrete surfaces, with protective coating or preformed separators to prevent contact and electrolytic action.
- G. Set sill members in bed of sealant. Set other members with internal sealants and baffles to provide weather-tight construction.
- H. Water Drainage: Each light of glass shall be compartmentalized using joint plugs and silicone sealant to divert water to the horizontal weep locations. Weep holes shall be located in the horizontal pressure plates and covers to divert water to the exterior of the building.
- I. Do not apply mullion covers until building is closed in, roofing is installed and no alkaline substances can be washed from building onto curtain wall system.
- J. Glazing:
1. Install glazing gaskets and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions without exception; including surface preparations. Refer to Section 08810 for additional requirements.
 2. Outside glazed and held in place with extruded aluminum pressure plates anchored to the mullion using Drill-Flex fasteners spaced no greater than 9" on center.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Independent testing laboratory will perform air infiltration, water infiltration, and hose test; refer to Section 01411 for requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations; remove excess mastic, mastic smears, and other foreign materials.
- B. Clean metal surfaces exercising care to avoid damage.

END OF SECTION 084413

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical door hardware, power supplies.
 - 3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
 - 2. Division 08 Section “Interior Aluminum Doors and Frames”.
 - 3. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
 - 4. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
 - 5. Division 28 Section “Access Control”.
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 – Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
 - 8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
 - 2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
 - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
 - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related Division 26 Electrical Sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Proof of Certification: Provide copy of manufacturer(s) official certification or accreditation document indicating proof of status as a qualified and authorized provider of the primary Integrated Wiegand Access Control Products.
- E. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.
- G. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installers, trained by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified builders hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor in good standing by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
 1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of Door Hardware specified in this Section from a single source, qualified supplier unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.

2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the model building code including, but not limited to, the following:
1. NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code", including electrical components, devices, and accessories listed and labeled as defined in Article 100 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 2. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1 as follows:
 - a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
 - b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
 - 1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - 2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.
 3. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:
 - a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
 - b. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high.
 4. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL-10C.
 - a. Test Pressure: Positive pressure labeling.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.

4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.
- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Related Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive

the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Ten years for extra heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
 - 2. Five years for exit hardware.
 - 3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closers.
 - 4. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Continuing Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, and running concurrent with the specified warranty period, provide continuous (6) months full maintenance including repair and replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door opening operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

1. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - a. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
 2. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.
 3. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.
 - a. Permanent cylinders, cores, and keys to be installed by Owner.
- B. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. For door widths up to 3'0": Provide 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. For door widths from 3'1" to 4'0": Provide 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the following applications:
 - 1) Out-swinging exterior doors.
 - 2) Out-swinging access controlled doors.
 - 3) Out-swinging lockable doors.
5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Bommer Industries (BO).
 - b. Hager Companies (HA).
 - c. Ives (IV).
 - d. McKinney Products (MC).
 - e. Stanley Hardware (ST).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 certified continuous geared hinge with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Provide concealed flush mount (with or without inset), full surface, or half surface, in standard and heavy duty models, as specified in the Hardware Sets. Concealed continuous hinges to be U.L. listed for use on up to and including 90 minute rated door installations and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable. Factory cut hinges for door size and provide with removable service power transfer panel where indicated at electrified openings.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Bommer Industries (BO).
 - b. Hager Companies (HA).
 - c. McKinney Products (MC).
 - d. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
 - e. Stanley Hardware (ST).

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Concealed Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. ABH Manufacturing (AB) PT1000 Series.
 - b. Securitron (SU) - CEPT Series.
 - c. Precision (PR) – EPT-12C Series
 - d. Von Duprin (VD) - EPT-10 Series.

B. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

1. McKinney Products (MC) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
2. McKinney Products (MC) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANS/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with square corners and beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 45 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
 - a. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - 2) Trimco (TR).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Best Access (BE)
 - b. No Substitution – Facility Standard.

C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
5. Keyway: Facility Standard Best 7A22.

D. Permanent Cores: Manufacturer's standard; finish face to match lockset; complying with the following:

1. Interchangeable Cores: Core insert, removable by use of a special key, and for use with only the core manufacturer's cylinder and door hardware. Provide interchangeable core (small or large format) as specified in Hardware Sets.
- E. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:
 1. Existing System: Grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
- F. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 1. Top Master Key: One (1)
 2. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
 3. Master Keys (per Master Key Group): Two (2)
 4. Grand Master Keys (per Grand Master Key Group): Two (2)
 5. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10)
 6. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2)
 7. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2)
- G. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders or temporary keyed construction cores where specified. Provide construction master keys in quantity as required by project Contractor. Replace construction cores with permanent cores. Furnish permanent cores for installation as directed under specified "Keying Conference".

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified mortise locksets furnished in the functions as specified in the Hardware Sets. Locksets to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant, stamped 12 gauge minimum formed steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body. Lockset trim (including knobs, levers, escutcheons, roses) to be the product of a single manufacturer. Furnish with standard 2 3/4" backset, 3/4" throw anti-friction stainless steel latchbolt, and a full 1" throw stainless steel bolt for deadbolt functions.
 1. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator with 160 degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility.
 - a. Outside Occupancy Indicator: Provide indicator above cylinder or emergency release for visibility while operating the lock that identifies an occupied/unoccupied status of the lock or latch.
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Best Access (BE) – 45H Series.
 - b. Dorma (DM) – M9000 Series
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 8200 Series.

B. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified cylindrical (bored) locksets furnished in the functions as specified in the Hardware Sets. Lock chassis fabricated of heavy gauge steel, zinc dichromate plated, with through-bolted application. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Best Access (BE) – 9K3 Series.
 - b. Dorma (DM) – C800 Series.
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 10 Line.

C. Narrow Stile Locksets:

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Accurate (ACCU) – 8800 Series.

D. Lock Trim Design: As specified in Hardware Sets.

2.7 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.

2.8 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKING DEVICES

A. Surface Electromagnetic Locks (Heavy Duty): Electromagnetic locks to be surface mounted type conforming to ANSI A156.23, Grade 1 with minimum holding force strength of 1,200 pounds. Locks to be capable of either 12 or 24 voltage and be UL listed for use on fire rated door assemblies. Electronics are to be fully sealed against tampering and allow exterior weatherproof applications. As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide specified mounting brackets and housings. Power supply to be by the same manufacturer as the lock with combined products having a lifetime replacement warranty.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Security Door Controls (SD) – EMLock 1500 Series.
 - b. Securitron (SU) – M62 Series.
 - c. Securitron (SU) – M68 Series.
- B. Provide required accessories depending on door and frame conditions for proper magnetic lock installation. Accessories include but not limited to: Header extension bracket, Stop filler plate, glass door accessorie kit, aluminum spacer bracket.

2.9 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
- 1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
 - 2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
 - a. Fire Exit Removable Mullions: Provide keyed removable mullions for use with fire exit devices complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252. Mullions to be used only with exit devices for which they have been tested.
 - 3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
 - 4. Flush End Caps: Provide heavy weight impact resistant flush end caps made of architectural metal in the same finish as the devices as in the Hardware Sets. Plastic end caps will not be acceptable.
 - 5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty trim with cold forged escutcheons, beveled edges, and four threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets. Provided free-wheeling type trim where indicated.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide an interchangeable core type keyed cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
 - 6. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
 - 7. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
 - 8. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets.

Mounting rails to be formed from smooth stainless steel, brass or bronze architectural materials no less than 0.072" thick, with push rails a minimum of 0.062" thickness. Painted or aluminum metal rails are not acceptable. Exit device latch to be investment cast stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Dorma (DM) – 9000 Series.
 - b. Detex (DE) – Advantex Series.
 - c. Precision (PR) - Apex Series
 - d. Von Duprin (VD) - 99 Series.

2.10 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C and UBC 7-2 for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 10 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 - a. Where closers are indicated to have mechanical dead-stop, provide heavy duty arms and brackets with an integral positive stop.
 - b. Where closers are indicated to have mechanical hold open, provide heavy duty units with an additional built-in mechanical holder assembly designed to hold open against normal wind and traffic conditions. Holder to be manually selectable to on-off position.
 - c. Where closers are indicated to have a cushion-type stop, provide heavy duty arms and brackets with spring stop mechanism to cushion door when opened to maximum degree.
 - d. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics. Provide drop plates or other accessories as required for proper mounting.
6. Closer Covers: Provide PVC free closer covers with a painted finish to match other hardware on the project.
7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates, and through-bolt or security type fasteners as specified in the door Hardware Sets.

8. For doors with integral stop, provide separate concealed overhead stop, if door closer manufacturer doesn't offer integral stop with the door closer.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Best (BE) – HD8000 Series.
 - b. Dorma (DM) - 8900 Series.
 - c. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040XP Series.
 - d. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Metal Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified metal protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), beveled on four edges (B4E), fabricated from the following.
 - a. Stainless Steel: 050-inch thick, with countersunk screw holes (CSK).
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets.
 - a. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) Hager (HA).
 - 2) Ives (IV).
 - 3) Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - 4) Trimco (TR).

2.12 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor

or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager (HA).
 - b. Ives (IV).
 - c. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
 - d. Trimco (TR).

- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. ABH Manufacturing (AB).
 - b. Dorma (DM).
 - c. Glynn-Johnson (GJ).
 - d. Rixson Door Controls (RX).

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and UBC 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. National Guard Products (NA).
- b. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
- c. Zero International (ZE).

2.14 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 3280 Series.
- b. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.

B. Power Supplies: Provide Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory Listed 12VDC or 24VDC (field selectable) filtered and regulated power supplies. Include battery backup option with integral battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Dorma (DM) – PS Series.
- b. RCI (RC) - DKPS.
- c. Security Door Controls (SD) - 630 Series.
- d. Securitron (SU) - BPS Series.

2.15 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.16 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- D. Antimicrobial Finishes: Where specified, finishes on locksets, latchsets, exit devices and push/pull trim to incorporate an FDA recognized. Silver Ion, antimicrobial coating (MicroShield™) listed for use on equipment as a suppressant to the growth and spread of a broad range of bacteria, algae, fungus, mold and mildew.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Pre-install Hardware:
 - 1. Finish hardware must be pre-installed (at the door suppliers facility) on doors before shipment to jobsite. This includes hinges, pivots, locksets, exit devices, surface closers, overhead stops, flush bolts, push/pulls, and kick plates. Electrical hardware to be connected to electrical hinge by a quick connect wire through door.
 - 2. Install hardware to fit and function properly with optimum alignment and function.
 - 3. Test installed hardware before shipment to jobsite. This includes electrical hardware to confirm that the electrical components are operating correctly (bench tested).
 - 4. Replace hardware that is not functioning correctly before shipping.
 - 5. Attach all loose (corresponding) door hardware to the door - shrink wrapped secure.
- C. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
 5. Mount overlap astragals to protect the latchbolt from the locked side. For inswing doors, mount the astragal to the inactive door leaf. For outswing doors, mount the astragal to the active door leaf.
 6. For outswing exterior doors with parallel arm door closer mount, install head weather strip first, before mounting the door closer. Door closer soffit shoe will mount to the head weather strip and not the frame. This will move the door closer down slightly.
 7. For push pull bar set, mount horizontal push bar at 42 inches above the floor. Mount top of pull to common end of the push bar.
- D. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.
- 3.5 ADJUSTING
- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
- 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. and provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
- B. Refer to drawings for list of hardware sets.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass products.
 - 2. Glazing compounds and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters in accordance with ASTM C1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.
 - 1. Insulating glass.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants, in 12-inch lengths.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturers of fabricated glass units.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricated-Glass Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of fabricated glass units who is approved and certified by primary glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors and who employs glazing technicians certified under the Architectural Glass and Metal Technician (AGMT) certification program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts", and Section 084413 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
 2. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Heat-Soaked Tempered Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace heat-soaked tempered glass units that spontaneously break due to nickel sulfide (NiS) inclusions at a rate exceeding 0.3 percent (3/1000) within specified warranty period. Coverage for any other cause is excluded.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: For each product and installation method, obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined in accordance with the IBC and ASTM E1300:
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 - 4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites of thickness indicated.
 - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 7 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 4. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 7 computer program.
 - 5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. NGA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than thickness indicated.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
 - b. Pilkington North America.
 - c. Saint-Gobain Glass Exprover NA.
 - d. Vitro Architectural Glass.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Low-E-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1376.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
 - b. Pilkington North America.
 - c. Saint-Gobain Glass Exprover NA.

- d. [Viracon, Inc.](#)
- e. [Vitro Architectural Glass.](#)

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with elastomer primary seal and silicone secondary sealants.
 - 2. Perimeter Spacer: Thermally broken aluminum.
 - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 - 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.
- B. Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant, Class 100/50: Complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Pecora Corporation.](#)
 - b. Sika Corporation.
 - c. [The Dow Chemical Company.](#)
 - d. [Tremco Incorporated.](#)

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 - 1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 - 2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, recommended in writing by manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks:
 - 1. Neoprene with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers:
 - 1. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks:
 - 1. Neoprene with Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch-minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 GLASS SCHEDULE:

- A. Glass Type MG1: 6 mm one way mirrored tempered glass
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Pilkington – “Mirropane”.
 - 2. Allows privacy with clear vision into observed space.
 - 3. High reflectivity and light transmission.
 - 4. Better scratch resistance than off-line coated products.
 - 5. Durable, pyrolitic on-line coating.
 - 6. Can be handled, cut, insulated, laminated and toughened.
 - 7. Available in 6 mm annealed form.
- B. Glass Type G1: ¼” clear tempered glass
- C. Glass Type IG1: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Viracon VE1-2 (#2) Low-E.
 - 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: 6mm tempered
 - 5. Interspace Content: Argon.
 - 6. Indoor Lite: 6mm tempered
 - 7. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
 - 8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.25 maximum.
 - 9. Visible Light Transmittance: 70 percent minimum.
 - 10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.38 maximum.
 - 11. Light to Solar Gain: 1.80
 - 12. UV Transmission: 10 percent

END OF SECTION 088000

9

DIVISION

FINISHES

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
 - 3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.
- B. Non-structural metal framing is a Delegated Design component of the project. Refer to requirements outlined on the Drawings for additional information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Horizontal Deflection: For composite wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A653/A653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645. Use conventional steel studs and tracks.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
 - a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Clark Dietrich
 - 2) MarinoWARE
 - 3) MBA Building Supplies
 - 4) MRI Steel Framing, LLC
 - 5) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company
 - 6) Steel Construction Systems
 - b. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C645 top track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 - 2. Double-Track System: ASTM C645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
 - 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. **ClarkDietrich.**
 - b. **MarinoWARE.**
 - c. **MBA Building Supplies.**
 - d. **MRI Steel Framing, LLC.**

- e. [SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.](#)
 - f. [Steel Construction Systems.](#)
2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
- 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches thick galvanized steel.
- F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.
- 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [ClarkDietrich.](#)
 - b. [Jaimes Industries.](#)
 - c. [MarinoWARE.](#)
 - d. [MBA Building Supplies.](#)
 - e. [MRI Steel Framing, LLC.](#)
 - f. [SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.](#)
 - g. [Steel Construction Systems.](#)
 - 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
 - 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
- 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- H. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
- 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS
- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
- 1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, AC193, AC58 or AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
 - b. Type: torque-controlled, adhesive anchor or adhesive anchor.
 - c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.
- E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches 2 inches 1-1/2 inches.
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
1. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
 3. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. USG Corporation.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 - 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Tile backing panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of trim accessory indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for the following:
 - a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
 - 2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
 - 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Skim-Coated Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. Manufactured with a factory-applied skim coat.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Continental Building Products, LLC.
2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: As indicated.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - e. Expansion (control) joint.

- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Reveal/Picture Hanger: DRMH-50 By Fry Reglet or approved equal.
2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Clear anodized.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and

openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E90.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation.
 - b. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 2. Verify sealant has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.

3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Acoustically Enhanced Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Skim-Coated Type: Contractor's option to achieve specified level of finish.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer

joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 5: Drywall surfaces to receive paint finish.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Porcelain tile
 - 2. Ceramic tile
 - 3. Stone thresholds.
 - 4. Crack isolation membrane.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 3. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.
 - 4. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- C. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer is a member of the National Tile Contractors Association.
 - 2. Installer employs only Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers for Project.
 - 3. Installer employs at least one installer for Project that has completed the Advanced Certification for Tile Installers (ACT) certification for installation.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Obtain crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 - 1. Stone thresholds.
 - 2. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 3. Cementitious backer units.
 - 4. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
1. Where tile is indicated for installation, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Tile Type T-1: Colorbody porcelain tile.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
 - b. Crossville, Inc.
 - c. Daltile – Diplomacy – (Basis of Design).
2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Face Size: 12" x 24 ".
4. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
5. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
6. Tile Color and Pattern: Refer to Drawings.
7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. External Corners: Metal trim.
 - b. Internal Corners: Field-buttet square corners.

B. Tile Type T-3: Ceramic accent tile.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Wayne Tile – Feature Wood – (Basis of Design)
2. Face Size: 12" x 36".
3. Thickness: 11 mm.
4. Tile Color and Pattern: Refer to Drawings.
5. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
6. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. External Corners: Metal trim.
 - b. Internal Corners: Field-buttet square corners.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.

- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C503/C503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 12 according to ASTM C1353 or ASTM C241/C241M and with honed finish.

1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.5 METAL TILE TRIM UNITS

- A. Schluter Systems, L.P.: QUADDEC trim system

1. Description: Profile with square visible surface, integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg, and integrated grout joint spacer
2. Corners: Provide with matching outside corners
3. Material and Finish: EB - Brushed Stainless Steel Type 304 = V2A
4. Height: Full height of wall

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

- B. Crack Isolation Membrane and Tile-Setting Adhesive: One-part, fluid-applied product intended for use as both a crack isolation membrane and tile-setting adhesive in a two-step process.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.](#)
 - b. [Bostik, Inc.](#)
2. **Verify adhesives have a VOC** content of **65g/L** or less.

2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.](#)
 - b. [Bostik, Inc.](#)
 - c. [LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.](#)
 - d. [MAPEI Corporation.](#)
2. **Verify adhesives have a VOC** content of 65 g/L or less.
3. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.](#)
 - b. [Bostik, Inc.](#)
 - c. [LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.](#)
 - d. [MAPEI Corporation.](#)
- C. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.
 - 2. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
- D. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.](#)
 - b. [Bostik, Inc.](#)
 - c. [LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.](#)
 - d. [MAPEI Corporation.](#)
 - 2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - c. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in pattern indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Porcelain Tile: 3/16 inch.
- H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- I. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in improved modified dry-set mortar (thinset).
 - 2. Do not extend crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in improved modified dry-set mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.
- J. Metal Edge Strips: Install at outside corner locations.
- K. Floor Sealer: Apply floor sealer to grout joints in tile floors according to floor-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as floor sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch-square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Clips: Full-size hold-down and impact clips.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic restraints for ceiling systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations for seismic restraints including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.

3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Diffusers.
 - c. Grilles.
 - d. Speakers.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
 - g. Perimeter moldings.
7. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension systems through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store unopened packages in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic restraints for ceiling systems.
- B. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions indicated on Drawings.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Rockfon (Basis-of-Design)
2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
3. CertainTeed Corporation.
4. USG Corporation.

- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ACT-1: Square Tegular Lay-in, 9/16" bolt slot grid, 24" x 24" x 1", Rockfon Sonar SLN 16200
 - a. Armstrong, (Basis of Design)
 - 1) Color: White
 - 2) Tegular Edge
 - 3) NRC Value: 0.90
 - 4) Application: Public spaces and offices
2. ACT-2: Square Edge Lay-in, 15/16" Grid, 24" x 24" x 1", Rockfon Sonar SQ 16100
 - a. Color: White
 - b. Application: Storage Rooms
 - c. Accessories: Hold-down clips

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Chicago Metallic (Basis of Design).
2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc. (Basis of Design).
3. CertainTeed Corporation.
4. USG Corporation.

- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.

1. ACT-1: Chicago Metallic 4500 Ultraline 9/16" (Bolt Slot Profile) - (Basis of Design)
 - a. Color: White
 - b. Application: Public spaces and offices.
2. ACT-2: Chicago Metallic 1200, 15/16" Grid
 - a. Color: White

- b. Application: Storage Rooms
- c. Accessories: Hold-down clips

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M or ASTM E1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Post installed expansion anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated according to ASTM B633, Class SC 1 (mild) service condition.
 - c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316.
 - d. Corrosion Protection: Components fabricated from nickel-copper-alloy rods complying with ASTM B164 for UNS No. N04400 alloy.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.135-inch- diameter wire.
- C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.
- F. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.
 - 1. Provide hold down clips in all entry vestibule areas.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Chicago Metallic](#)
 - 2. [Armstrong World Industries, Inc.](#)
 - 3. [CertainTeed Corporation](#).
 - 4. [USG Corporation](#).
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design

requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
 3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
- C. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.
1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C635/C635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 2. Armstrong "Axiom" or approved equal.
 - a. Color: White
 - b. Profile and Height: As per drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 - b. Install panels in a basket-weave pattern.

2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
6. Install hold-down, impact, and seismic clips in areas indicated; space according to panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Hold-Down Clips: Space 24 inches o.c. on all cross runners.
7. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts according to requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermoset-rubber or vinyl base.
 - 2. Flooring Accessories

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.
- E. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER OR VINYL BASE (B-1)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; a division of Burke Industries Inc.
 - 2. Tarkett. (Basis of Design)
 - 3. Nora Systems.
 - 4. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TP, Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 1. Style: Perceptions – Recess without toe
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4-1/4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Corners: Pre-formed with 4" returns.
- G. Colors: Refer to Drawings.
- H. Profile: Straight base (no cove) with rabbeted profile.

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - 2. VPI Corporation.
 - 3. Tarkett. (Basis of Design)
- B. Description: Carpet edge for glue-down applications, nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient floor covering, reducer strip for resilient floor covering, joiner for tile and carpet, and transition strips.

- C. Profile and Dimensions: "Slimline" profile of size required based on flooring materials.
- D. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in flooring transitions
- E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish, nominal 2 inches wide, of height required to protect exposed edges of flooring, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.
- D. Floor Polish: Provide protective, acrylic liquid floor-polish products with zero VOC recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer having a coefficient of friction not less than 0.5

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply two coat(s).
- E. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid vinyl plank floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient floor tile.
 - 1. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 2. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples: Full-size units of each color, texture, and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.
- E. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE: LVT-1

- A. Basis-of-Design: Interface, Northern Grain, Oak Satin, A02611
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700.
 - 1. Class: As indicated by product designations.
 - 2. Type: Embossed Woodgrain Surface.
- C. Thickness: 4.5 mm.
- D. Size: 9.845 in. by 39.38 in.
- E. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE: LVT-2

- A. Basis-of-Design: Interface, Studio Set, Lime, A00707
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1700.
 - 1. Class: As indicated by product designations.
 - 2. Type: Embossed Woodgrain Surface.
- C. Thickness: 4.5 mm.
- D. Size: 9.845 in. by 39.38 in.
- E. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated or as directed by Architect.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.

- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

CARPET SCHEDULE:

A. CPT-1

1. Basis of Design: Interface, Up At Dawn, 139350AKOG, 107166 Phosphorus, Grey
2. Construction: Engaged Tufted Sheared
3. Primary Backing: Synthetic
4. Secondary Backing: Ecoworx Tile
5. Size: 9.845" x 39.38"
6. Gauge: 1/10 inch
7. Stiches: 9.0 per inch
1. Average Density: 11,854 oz/cubic yard
- 8.

B. CPT-2

2. Basis of Design: Interface, Up At Dawn, 139350AKOG, 107172 Beryllium, Grey/Green
3. Construction: Engaged Tufted Sheared
4. Primary Backing: Synthetic
5. Secondary Backing: Ecoworx Tile
6. Size: 9.845" x 39.38"
7. Gauge: 1/10
8. Stiches: 9.0 per inch
9. Average Density: 11,854 oz/cubic yard

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Modular carpet tile.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.
 - d. Review design layout of carpet tile for intent, pile direction.
 - e. Review specific conditions as necessary.
 - f. Post installation flooring protection measures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical and performance, sizes, patterns, colors, characteristics, durability, and fade resistance sustainability attributes.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation instructions for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 7. Pile direction.
 - 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.

9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of carpet tile.

1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.

F. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

G. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

H. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommendations for maintenance materials and equipment, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: (See Quality Assurance 1.8)
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.
 3. Recommendations for maintenance materials and equipment.
 4. Suggested schedule for cleaning.
 5. Training session for maintenance between carpet rep and Owner.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications
 - 1. Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet with minimum 15 years documented experience in the production of modular carpet.
 - 2. Upon request, manufacturer to provide representative to assist in project start-up and to inspect installation while in process and upon completion. Representative will notify designated contact if any installation instructions are not followed.
 - 3. Manufacturer must provide verification of its registration to the ISO 9001 Quality Management System, ISO 14001 Environmental Management System, ISO 14040 Life Cycle Assessment and NVLAP standards.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
 - 1. Flooring contractor to be a specialty contractor normally engaged in this type of work and shall have five (5) years prior experience in the installation of these types of materials.
 - 2. Flooring contractor possessing Contract for the product installation shall not sub-contract the labor without written approval of the Project Manager.
 - 3. Flooring contractor will be responsible for proper product installation, including floor testing and preparation as specified by the manufacturer.
 - 4. Flooring contractor to provide Owner a written installation warranty that guarantees the completed installation to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year after job completion.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes indicated by architect.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.
- B. Deliver materials to the site in manufacturer's original packaging listing manufacturer's name, product name, identification number, and related information.
- C. Store in a dry location, between 65 degrees F and 90 degrees F and a relative humidity below 65%. Protect from damage and soiling.
- D. Make stored materials available for inspection by the Owner's representative.

- E. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 48 hours prior to installation.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer or maintain minimum of 65 degrees F ambient temperature and 65% relative humidity for 72 hours prior to, during, and 48 hours after installation. (Use method providing strictest requirements.)
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.
- E. All material used in sub-floor preparation and repair shall be recommended by the carpet manufacturer and shall be chemically and physically compatible with carpet system provided.
- F. Subfloor preparation is to include all required work to prepare the existing or new floor for installation of the products as specified in this document and manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warranty to be sole source responsibility of the Manufacturer.
 - b. If the product fails to perform as warranted when properly installed and maintained, the affected area will be either repaired or replaced, at the discretion of the Manufacturer.
 - c. Chair pads are not required
 - d. The non-prorated warranty shall specifically warrant:
 - 1) Against loss of more than 10% by weight of face fiber
 - 2) Against edge ravel, backing separation, shrinking, stretching, cupping, doming, snags, and runs.
 - 3) Against static electricity build up in excess of 3.5 kv.
 - 4) Against staining from acid based substances..
 - 5) 100% solution dyed yarns against excessive color loss
 - 3. Warranty Period: Lifetime non-prorated warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBER

- A. Nylon Fiber: 100% Solution Dyed Bulked Continuous Filament (BCF) Nylon Type 6 or Type 6,6
- B. 100% non-virgin fiber is preferred. If not available, the highest post-consumer content possible is preferred.
- C. Stain inhibitor should be applied to the fiber during fiber manufacturing to resist staining and soiling.

2.2 BACKING CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Backing should be inherently stable. Easy removal, reclamation and clean recycling into new carpet tile can be expedited.
- B. Primary Backing: Non-woven synthetic, latex and preservative protection
- C. Secondary Backing: Vinyl with fiberglass reinforcement or open cell permeable cushion.
- D. Product Size: 9.845" x 39.38"
- E. Impervious to moisture
- F. No delamination

2.3 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Test reports for the following performance assurance testing to be submitted upon request. Submitted results shall represent average results for production goods of the referenced style. Requirements listed below must be met by all products.
 - 1. 100% Solution Dyed, mergable dyelots
 - 2. Engaged Tufted Sheared
 - 3. Flooring Radiant Panel
ASTM E-648 / NFPA 253: Class 1 (CRF: 0.45 watts/sq cm or greater)
 - 4. Federal Flammability
CPSC FF 1-70: Passes
 - 5. Smoke Density
ASTM E-662 / NFPA 258: ≤ 450 Flaming Mode
 - 6. Electrostatic Propensity
AATCC 134 (Step & Scuff): 3.5 kV or less

2.4 PRODUCT MANUFACTURER

- A. Subject to compliance, provide the following:
 - 1. Interface – Up At Dawn: Refer to Carpet Schedule at the end of this section.
- B. Colors/Patterns – Refer to Carpet Schedule at the end of this section.
- C. C. Substitutes/Alternates

1. Subject to compliance with all requirements, "or equal" must match the selected colors, have similar aesthetic appearance and sustainability requirements. Substitution samples and submittals must be submitted for written approval of quality and color at least ten days prior to bid to be considered. (Actual samples required.)

2.9 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/l or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits. Conduct moisture and pH testing. Results must be within units recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft (18.6 sq.m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
NOTE: Flooring contractor is responsible for providing installation, with manufacturers recommended adhesives, where levels elevate to 95 percent relative humidity measurement testing.
 - d. pH range 5-9, unless indicated differently by manufacturer.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions. Verify that sub-floor is smooth and flat.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered dust free immediately before installing carpet tile.
- E. There will be no exceptions to the provisions stated in Manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile Manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive. Adhesives must meet requirements of CRI's Green Label Plus program for adhesive. Provide documentation from manufacturer of carpet tile.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders or as indicated on drawings.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.

- C. After each area is installed protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. All rubbish, wrappings, debris, trimmings, etc. to be removed from site daily and recycled or disposed of properly.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 2. Steel and iron.
 - 3. Galvanized metal.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.

2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, provide additional samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore Company.
 3. Dulux Canada; a licensed product of PPG Architectural Coatings.
 4. PPG Paints.
 5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: Match Architect's samples and as indicated in a color schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 - 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Metal conduit.
 - e. Plastic conduit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System MPI EXT 4.2A:
 - a. Prime Coat: High Solids Pigmented Block filler, latex, interior/exterior.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- B. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1M:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based.
 - b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

- C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 1. Latex System MPI EXT 5.3A:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Steel and iron.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Wood.
 - 4. Gypsum board.
 - 5. Insulation covering.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, provide additional samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore Company.
 - 3. Dulux Canada; a licensed product of PPG Architectural Coatings.
 - 4. PPG Paints.
 - 5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 - 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- E. Colors: Match Architect's samples and as indicated in a color schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- G. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- H. Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Metal conduit.
 - e. Plastic conduit.
 - f. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

- g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Mechanical equipment indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
- a. Equipment indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
- 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
- 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.1S:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

2. Water-Based Dry-Fall System MPI INT 5.1CC:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal.
- B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.3N:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
 2. Water-Based Dry-Fall System MPI INT 5.3H:
 - a. Prime Coat: Dry fall, water based, for galvanized steel, matching topcoat.
 - b. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, for galvanized steel, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1).
- C. Wood Substrates: Architectural woodwork and wood board paneling.
 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 6.3V:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
- D. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1). See schedule for locations.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3). See schedule for locations.
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
- E. Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.
 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 10.1D:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3).

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 099300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood stains and transparent finishes on the following substrates:
 - 1. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Dressed lumber (finish carpentry or woodwork).
 - b. Wood-based panel products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish required.
 - 1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates, 8 inches square or 8 inches long.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.

3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Stains and Transparent Finishes: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 3. PPG Paints.
 4. Pratt & Lambert.
 5. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
 6. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in wood finish systems schedules for the product category indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Stain Colors: Match Architect's sample.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample wood finishing materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying wood finishes if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying materials from Project site, pay for testing, and refinish surfaces finished with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously finished surfaces before refinishing with complying materials if the two finishes are incompatible or produce results that, in the opinion of the Architect, are aesthetically unacceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: 13 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
 - 1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
 - 2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.
- D. Interior Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Apply wood filler paste to open-grain woods, as defined in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual," to produce smooth, glasslike finish.
 - 3. Sand surfaces exposed to view and dust off.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dry.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
 - 3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR WOOD -FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Wood Substrates: Wood trim, architectural woodwork and wood board paneling.
 - 1. Semitransparent Stain System MPI INT 6.3C:
 - a. Prime Coat: Stain, exterior, solvent based, semitransparent, matching topcoat.
 - b. Topcoat: Stain, exterior, solvent based, semitransparent, MPI #13.
 - 2. Polyurethane Varnish over Stain System MPI INT 6.3E:
 - a. Stain Coat: Stain, semitransparent, for interior wood, MPI #90.
 - b. First Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
 - c. Second Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Varnish, interior, polyurethane, oil modified, satin (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #57.

END OF SECTION 099300

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
 - 1. Exterior Substrates:
 - a. All exposed structural steel members.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of finish coat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated. Cross-reference products to coating system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Master Painters Institute (MPI) Standards:
 - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and coating systems indicated.
- B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of coating and substrate.
2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label with the following information:
 1. Name of material
 2. Product description
 3. Manufacturer's stock number and manufacture date.
 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 5. Thinning instructions.
 6. Application instructions
 7. Color name and number.
 8. Handling instructions and precautions.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.
- C. Waste management and Disposal: As specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management" and as follows:
 1. Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program. Set aside scrap to be returned to the manufacturer for recycling or set aside extra paint for reuse by Owner.
 2. Close and tightly seal all partly used paint and finish containers and store protected in well-ventilated, fire safe area at moderate temperature.
 3. Place empty containers of solvent based paints in areas designated for hazardous materials.
 4. Do not dispose of paints or solvents by pouring on the ground. Place in designated containers for proper disposal.
 5. Reduce the amount of contaminants entering waterways, sanitary / storm sewers or into the ground by strictly adhering to the following procedures:
 - a. Retain cleaning water for water-based materials to allow sediments to be filtered out. In no case shall equipment be cleaned using free draining water.
 - b. Retain cleaners, thinners, solvents, and excess paint and place in designated containers and ensure proper disposal.
 - c. Return solvent and oil soaked rags used during painting operations for contaminant recovery, proper disposal, or appropriate cleaning and laundering.
 - d. Dispose of contaminants in an approved legal manner in accordance with hazardous waste regulations.
 - e. Empty paint cans are to be dry prior to disposal or recycling.
 - f. Close and seal partly used cans of materials including sealant and adhesive containers and store protected in well ventilated, fire safe area at moderate temperature.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.
- B. Colors: Match architects sample.

2.2 HIGH PERFORMANCE COATINGS

- A. High Performance Primary and Top Coats:
 - 1. Basis-of—Design: Corafon Fluoropolymer Coatings by PPG.
 - a. Primary Coat-Steel: Corafon ADS Epoxy Intermediate primer, ADS573.
 - b. Primary Coat PVDF Coated Metal: Corafon ADS Epoxy Intermediate Primer, ADS 573
 - c. Top Coat: Corafon Urethane Mastic DTM, ADS650 Series. Dry film build 3 to 5 mils.
 - d. Acceptable alternative manufacturers subject to compliance with requirements:
 - 1) Sherwin-Williams Fluorokem HS
 - 2) Tnemec Fluoronar Series 1071.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing intumescent coatings, finishes, or primers.
 - 2. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 3. Coating application indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be coated. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating.
 - 1. After completing coating operations, reinstall items that were removed; use workers skilled in the trades involved.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce coating systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale.
 - 1. Clean using methods recommended in writing by coating manufacturer and as indicated.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Coat back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 3. Stripe coat outside corners prior to applying base coats.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when coatings are being applied:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample coating material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with specified requirements.

3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with specified requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying coating materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099600

10

DIVISION

SPECIALTIES

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Markerboards.
- B. Tackboards.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 018113 – Sustainability Requirements.
- B. Section 06100 – Rough Carpentry: For blocking for visual display surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show location of tack assembly seams and joints.
 - 2. Include sections of typical trim members.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated as follows:
 - 1. Cork Swatches: Manufacturer's full range of cork colors for initial color selection.
 - 2. Tack Assembly: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), mounted on substrate indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
 - 3. Trim: 6-inch- (152-mm-) long sections of each trim profile including corner section.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of visual display surface indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Visual Display Surface: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), mounted on substrate indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
- E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.
- F. Maintenance Data: For visual display surfaces to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of visual display surface through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of visual display surfaces and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fabrics with the surface-burning characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Forest Certification: Provide components made with not less than 50 percent of wood products obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-built visual display boards completely assembled in one piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.
- B. Store visual display units vertically with packing materials between each unit.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each visual display surface is based on the product specified. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Composite Wood and Agrifiber: Use only composite wood and agrifiber products free of urea formaldehyde resin binders.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Magnetic Sheet: Porcelain-enamel-clad, ASTM A463/A463M, Type 1, stretcher-leveled aluminized steel, with 0.0236-inch (0.60-mm) uncoated thickness; with porcelain-enamel coating fused to steel at approximately 1000 deg F (538 deg C).
 - 1. Gloss Finish: Low gloss; dry-erase markers wipe clean with dry cloth or standard eraser. Suitable for use as projection screen.

- a. Product: Claridge Products & Equipment, Inc.
- B. Hardboard: AHA A135.4, tempered.
- C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade 1-M-1, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- D. Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- E. Cork Sheet: MS MIL-C-15116-C, Type II.
- F. Natural Cork Sheet: Seamless, single-layer, compressed fine-grain cork sheet; bulletin board quality; face sanded for natural finish.
- G. Extruded-Aluminum Bars and Shapes: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063.
- H. Aluminum Tubing: ASTM B429, Alloy 6063.
- I. Fasteners: Provide screws, bolts, and other fastening devices made from same material as items being fastened, except provide hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or aluminum fasteners for exterior applications. Provide types, sizes, and lengths to suit installation conditions. Use security fasteners where exposed to view.

2.4 MARKERBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Magnetic Markerboard Assembly: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of 3-ply construction consisting of backing sheet, core magnetic material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with low-gloss finish.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Best-Rite Manufacturing.
 - b. Claridge Products & Equipment, Inc.
 - c. Egan Visual Inc.
 - d. Ghent Manufacturing Inc.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Standard Core: Minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing, magnetic.
 - 3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.
- B. Markerboard Sheet Assembly: Fabricated from 0.0209-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, porcelain-enamel face sheets for direct application to wall surface.

2.5 MARKERBOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- (1.57-mm-) thick, extruded aluminum; of size and shape indicated.
 - 1. Factory-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard, continuous.
 - 1. Box Type: Extruded aluminum with slanted front, grooved tray, and cast-aluminum end closures.

- C. Marking Implements: Provide two new boxes of approved markers and one new eraser for each markerboard.

2.6 TACKBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for the bulletin boards is based on the manufacturer identified below. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Basis-of-Design: Forbo Bulletin Board.
 2. A-1 Visual Systems.
 3. ADP/Lemco, Inc.
 4. Claridge Products & Equipment, Inc.
 5. Marsh Industries, Inc.
 6. PolyVision Corporation.
- B. Natural-Cork Tack Assembly: 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, natural cork sheet with burlap backing factory laminated to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick hardboard backing.
- C. Color: As selected from full manufacturer's range.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Visual Display Assemblies: Laminate porcelain-enamel face sheet and backing sheet to core material under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard flexible, waterproof adhesive.
- B. Fabricate tack boards to requirements indicated for dimensions, design, and thickness and finish of materials.
- C. Use metals and shapes of thickness and reinforcing to produce flat surfaces, free of oil canning, and to impart strength for size, design, and application indicated.
- D. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricate units straight and of single lengths, keeping joints to a minimum. Miter corners to neat, hairline closure.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

- E. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.010 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of motor-operated, sliding visual display units.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for proper backing for visual display surfaces.
- D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display and recessed units will be installed.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, scaling paint, projections, and depressions that will affect smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.
- B. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, and substances that will impair bond between visual display boards and surfaces.
 - 1. Seal wall surfaces indicated to receive visual display fabric.
- C. Prepare recesses for sliding visual display units as required by type and size of unit.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
 - 1. Mounting Height: 36 inches (914 mm) above finished floor to top of chalktray.
 - 2. Where size of visual display boards or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FACTORY-FABRICATED VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

- A. Visual Display Boards: Attach visual display boards to wall surfaces with egg-size adhesive gobs at 16 inches (400 mm) oc horizontally and vertically.
 - 1. Attach chalktrays to boards with fasteners at not more than 12 inches (300 mm) oc.
- B. Tack Boards: Attach units to wall surface with concealed wood cleats screwed to wall.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room.
- B. Adjust doors to operate smoothly without warp or bind and contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- D. Cover and protect visual display surfaces after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Dimensional characters.
 - a. Illuminated, fabricated channel dimensional characters mounted to building.
 - b. Free standing monument sign.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Illuminated: Illuminated by lighting source integrally constructed as part of the sign unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For signs.
1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.
 4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
 5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
1. Color samples for selection.
- D. Product Schedule: For dimensional letter signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.
- E. Delegated Design Submittal: For all signs.
1. Include structural analysis calculations for signs indicated to comply with design loads; signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products or an entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design sign structure and anchorage of dimensional character and monument sign type(s) according to structural performance requirements.
- B. Structural Performance: Signs and supporting elements shall withstand the effects of gravity and other loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Uniform Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Concentrated Horizontal Load: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Other Design Load: As indicated on Drawings
 - 4. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

- C. Thermal Movements: For exterior fabricated channel dimensional characters, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Fabricated Channel Characters: Translucent face with metal side returns, formed free from warp and distortion; with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; internally braced for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners; and as follows.
 - 1. Illuminated Characters: Frontlighted character construction with LED lighting, including transformers, insulators, and other accessories for operability, with provision for servicing and concealing connections to building electrical system. Use tight or sealed joint construction to prevent unintentional light leakage. Space lamps apart from each other and away from character surfaces as needed to illuminate evenly.
 - a. Power: As indicated on electrical Drawings, 277 V, 60 Hz.
 - b. Weeps: Provide weep holes to drain water at lowest part of exterior characters. Equip weeps with permanent baffles to block light leakage without inhibiting drainage.
 - 2. Character Material: Sheet or plate aluminum.
 - 3. Material Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size and design of character.
 - 4. Translucent Face Sheet: Acrylic sheet with integral color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - a. Sheet Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for size of character.
 - 5. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 6. Character Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 7. Finishes:
 - a. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 8. Mounting: Projecting studs.
 - a. Hold characters at 2-inch distance from wall surface.
 - 9. Typeface: As shown on Drawings.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

- C. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- D. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - 2. For exterior exposure, furnish nonferrous-metal, stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead or oval countersunk screws and bolts with tamper-resistant Allen-head slots unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 - 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 - 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 - 4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 - 5. Internally brace dimensional characters for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
 - 6. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

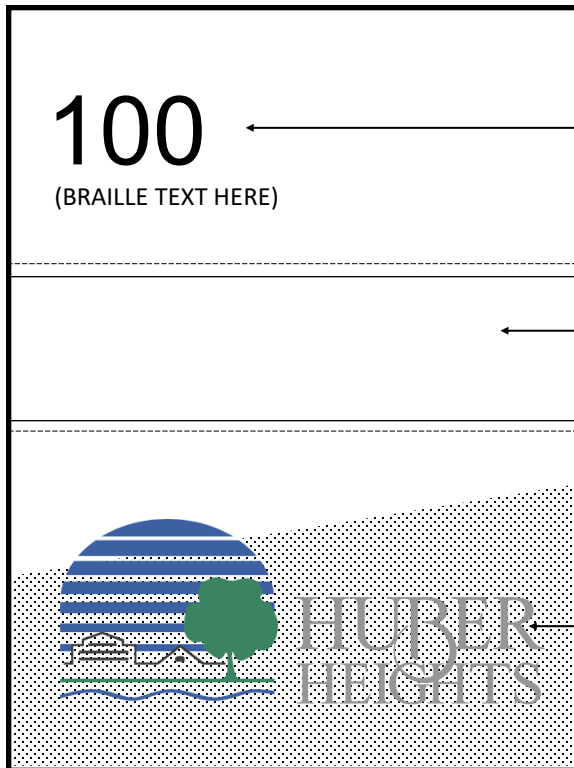
- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 - 3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

- a. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
2. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten. Provide all necessary blocking in wall framing.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101419



3/4" RAISED TEXT

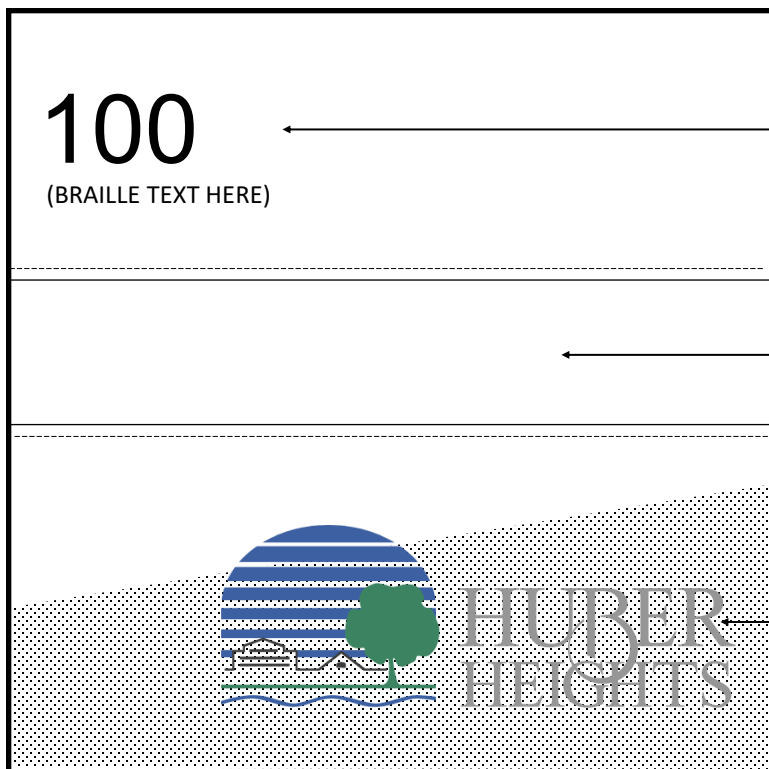
100

(BRAILLE TEXT HERE)

1 1/2" X 6" INTERCHANGABLE NAME
PLATE & COVERED ACRYLIC WINDOW.
NAME TO BE SUPPLIED AT A LATER

CONTRASTING BACKGROUND
AND HUBER HEIGHTS TWO-
COLOR LOGO

SIGN TYPE "A" - 6" X 8"



3/4" RAISED TEXT

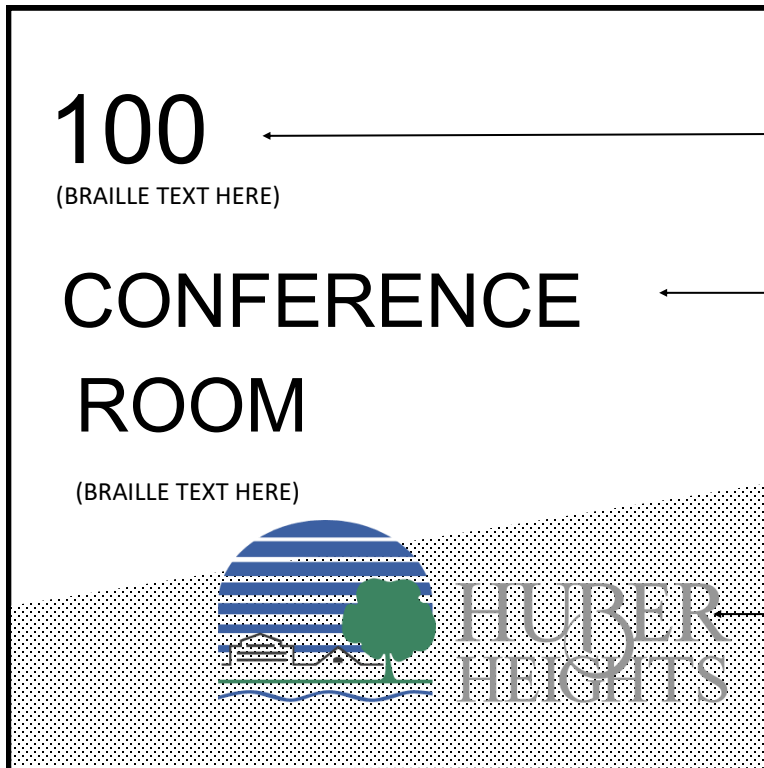
100

(BRAILLE TEXT HERE)

1 1/2" X 8" INTERCHANGABLE NAME
PLATE & COVERED ACRYLIC WINDOW.
NAME TO BE SUPPLIED AT A LATER

CONTRASTING BACKGROUND
AND HUBER HEIGHTS TWO-
COLOR LOGO

SIGN TYPE "B" - 8" X 8"

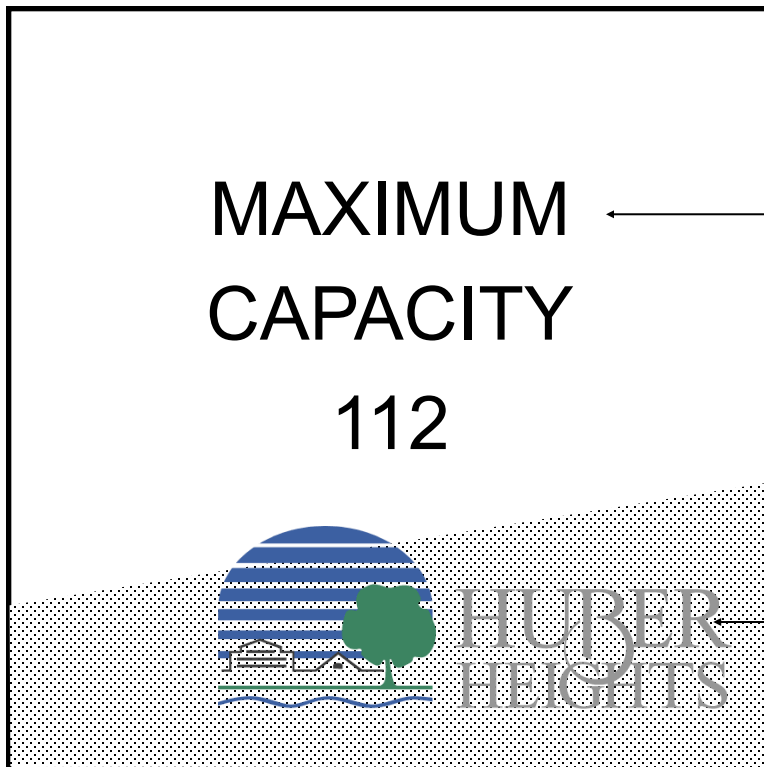


3/4" RAISED TEXT

5/8" RAISED TEXT

CONTRASTING BACKGROUND AND HUBER HEIGHTS TWO-COLOR LOGO

SIGN TYPE "C" - 8" X 8"



5/8" RAISED TEXT

CONTRASTING BACKGROUND AND HUBER HEIGHTS TWO-COLOR LOGO

SIGN TYPE "D" - 8" X 8"



5/8" RAISED TEXT

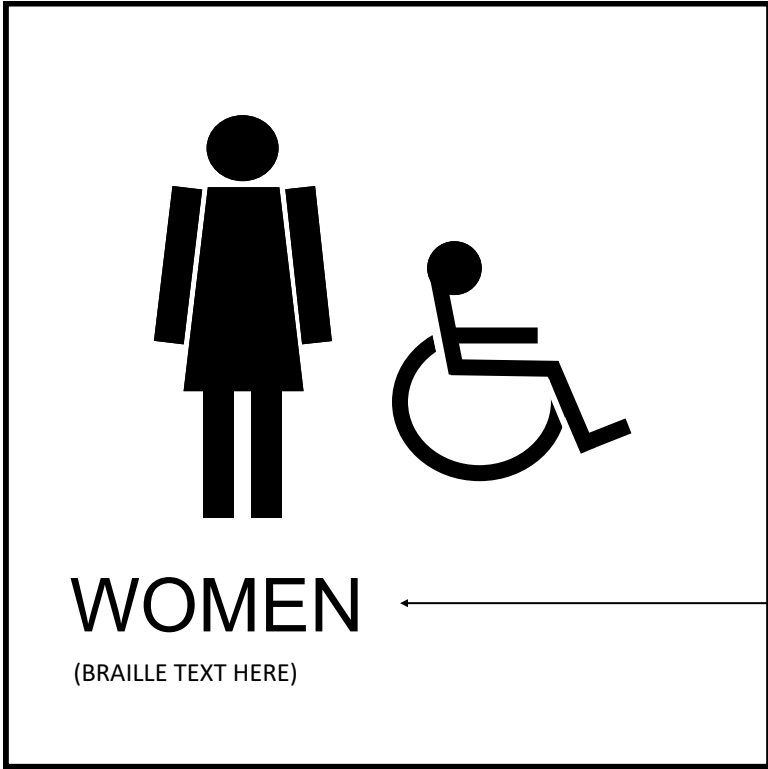
CONTRASTING BACKGROUND AND HUBER HEIGHTS TWO-COLOR LOGO

SIGN TYPE "E" - 8" X 8"

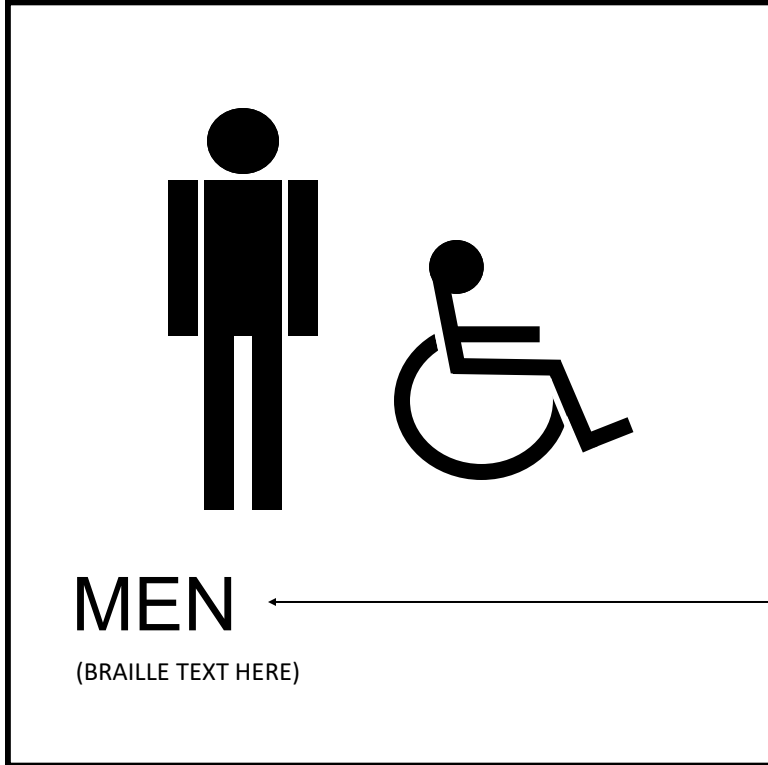


5/8" RAISED TEXT

SIGN TYPE "F" - 8" X 8"



SIGN TYPE "G" - 8" X 8"



SIGN TYPE "H" - 8" X 8"

SECTION 101423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.
- B. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, timesteps, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
 - 1. Include representative Samples of available timesteps and graphic symbols.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Room-Identification Signs: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Variable Component Materials: Full-size Sample of each base material, character (letter, number, and graphic element) in each exposed color and finish not included in Samples above.

3. Exposed Accessories: Full-size Sample of each accessory type.
4. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in Project.

E. Product Schedule: For room-identification signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Variable Component Materials: 12 replaceable text inserts and interchangeable characters (letters, numbers, and graphic elements) of each type.
 2. Tools: One set(s) of specialty tools for assembling signs and replacing variable sign components.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products or an entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design", the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction and ICC A117.1.

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Room-Identification Sign: Sign system with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
 - b. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 - c. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - d. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
 - e. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
 - f. Gemini, Incorporated.
 - g. Interface Sign Systems, Inc.
 - h. Inpro Corporation.
 - i. Mohawk Sign Systems
 - j. Nelson-Harkins Industries
 - k. Select Signs
 - l. Signature Signs, Inc.
 - m. Sign Solutions
 2. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated over subsurface graphics to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
 - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 - b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied vinyl film.
 - c. Subsurface Graphics: Color applied to back of face sheet or slide-in changeable insert. See schedule.
 - d. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
 - a. Edge Condition: Square cut.
 - b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Rounded to radius indicated.
 4. Frame: Unframed,
 5. Mounting: Surface mounted to wall with concealed anchors.
 6. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters, Braille, and pictograms typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range and variable content as scheduled. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.

2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- B. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - 2. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened sign unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Fastener Heads: Use screws and bolts with tamper-resistant slots unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 - 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 - 3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 - 4. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
- B. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.
- C. Signs with Changeable Message Capability: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages as follows:
 - 1. For slide-in changeable inserts, fabricate slot without burrs or constrictions that inhibit function. Furnish initial changeable insert. Subsequent changeable inserts are by Owner.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
 - 2. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive sets.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423.16

SECTION 102113.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

1.2 COORDINATION

- ##### A. Coordinate requirements for overhead supports, blocking, reinforcing, and other supports concealed within wall and ceiling.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments:

- a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Shop Drawings: For solid-plastic toilet compartments.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
4. Show locations of floor drains.
5. Show overhead support or bracing locations.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each type of toilet compartment indicated.

1. Size: Manufacturers standard size.
2. Include each type of hardware and accessory.

E. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

F. Certificates:

1. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment by manufacturer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Door Hinges: One hinge with associated fasteners.
 2. Latch and Keeper: One latch and keeper with associated fasteners.
 3. Door Bumper: One bumper with associated fasteners.
 4. Door Pull: One door pull with associated fasteners.
 5. Fasteners: 10 fasteners of each size and type.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements, and coordinate before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire Performance: Tested in accordance with, and pass the acceptance criteria of, NFPA 286.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Department of Justice "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Manufacturer: Scranton Products. (Eclipse = Basis of Design) or approved equal.
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced, Floor anchored.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.
- D. Door, Panel, Screen, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
1. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.
 2. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum or stainless steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-plastic components to hinder malicious combustion.
 3. Color and Pattern: as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design.
- F. Brackets (Fittings):
 - 1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories, Standard Duty: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position, allowing emergency access by lifting door.
 - 3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit, designed for emergency access, and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
 - 4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
 - 5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out swinging doors.
 - 6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.
- B. Hardware and Accessories, Heavy Duty: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Hinges: Manufacturer's minimum 0.062-inch-thick stainless steel continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position, allowing emergency access by lifting door. Mount with through bolts.
 - 2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, surface-mounted, cast-stainless steel latch unit, designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper, and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through bolts.
 - 3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty combination cast-stainless steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through bolts.
 - 4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, rubber-tipped, cast-stainless steel bumper at outswinging doors. Mount with through bolts.
 - 5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty, cast-stainless steel pull at outswinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through bolts.
- C. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- D. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.

- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- D. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.
- E. Zamac: ASTM B86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch-wide, inswinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch-wide, outswinging doors with a minimum 32-inch-wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.
 - 2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.
 - a. Locate bracket fasteners, so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels and adjust, so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on inswinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on outswinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113.19

SECTION 102600 - CORNER PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Corner guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include fire ratings of units recessed in fire-rated walls and listings for door-protection items attached to fire-rated doors.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of impact-resistant wall-protection unit indicated, in each color and texture specified.
 - 1. Include Samples of accent strips and accessories to verify color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following products, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Corner Guards: 12 inches long. Include example top caps.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type of exposed plastic material.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall protection product to include in maintenance manuals.

1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of cover installed, but no fewer than two, 48-inch-long units.
 2. Mounting and Accessory Components: Amounts proportional to the quantities of extra materials. Package mounting and accessory components with each extra material.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store wall protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
 2. Keep plastic materials out of direct sunlight.
 3. Store plastic wall- and door-protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.
 - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, plastics, and other materials beyond normal use.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall-protection products of each type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Adhered, Vinyl Corner Bumper Guards: fabricated with 90-degree turn to match wall condition.
 - 1. Tarkett VBG-XX-A-48 or approved equal.
 - 2. Mounting: Premium contact adhesive.
 - 3. Extruded vinyl, minimum 1/8-inch wall thickness; as follows:
 - a. Profile: Nominal 1 1/2-inch-long leg and 1/8-inch corner radius.
 - b. Height: Refer to drawings
 - c. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant vinyl with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wall protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Quality: Install components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls to which wall and door protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
 - 1. For wall and door protection attached with adhesive, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall and door protection.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
- B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
- C. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
 - 1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.
 - 2. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches apart.
 - 3. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 102641 – BULLET RESISTANT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior bullet resistant fiberglass panels

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Provide a sample of at least 100 sq. in. in surface area of each armor level of bullet resistant panel indicated for use.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Provide sample mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for the following:
 - a. Each armor level of bullet resistant fiberglass panels indicated for use.
 - 2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including wood veneer overlay on surfaces for review of mockups.
 - 3. Mockup may become part of final project installation upon approval and final completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with panel manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Bullet Resistant Fiberglass Panels shall be “non-ricochet type” to permit the encapture and retention of an attacking projectile lessening the potential of a random injury or lateral penetration.
- B. Bullet resistance of joints: Equal to that of the panel.

2.2 PRODUCT

- A. Panels shall be fabricated of multiple layers of woven roving ballistic grade fiberglass cloth impregnated with a thermoset polyester resin and compressed into flat rigid sheets.

2.3 BULLET RESISTANT PANELS

- A. Panel Product: Armorcore Level 3 (Basis-of-Design).
 - 1. **Manufacturer:** ArmorCore by Waco Composites, P.O. Box 20008; Waco, TX 76702-0008; Toll Free Tel: 866-688-3088; Tel: 254-752-3622; Fax: 254-752-3634; Email: request info (zroberts@armorcore.com); Web: <http://www.armorcore.com>.
 - 2. Thickness: 7/16 inch.
 - 3. Weight: 4.8 lbs. per sq. ft.
 - 4. Panel Size: 4 feet x 10 feet.
 - 5. Panel Rating: UL752 Level 3.
 - 6. Armor Type: NIJ Standard 0108.01 – Type IIIa.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- C. Prior to starting installation, verify work of related trades required in contract documents and architectural drawings is complete to the point where work of this Section may properly commence.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in proper relationship with adjacent construction.
- B. Reinforce joints with a back-up layer of bullet resistive material. Minimum width of reinforcing layer at joint shall be 4 inches, centered on panel joints.
- C. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations and as required by contract documents.
- D. Secure armor panels using screws, bolts, or an industrial adhesive.
- E. Method of application shall install panels minimizing vulnerabilities by fitting tightly to adjacent surfaces including concrete floor slab, concrete roof slab, bullet resistive door frames, bullet resistive window frames, and other assemblies.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces and promptly remove from floors and other non-paneled surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during panel application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes until completion of the project.
- C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, CUSTODIAL & KITCHEN ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Childcare accessories.
 - 3. Adjustable adult changing table.
 - 4. Underlavatory guards at kitchen handsink.
 - 5. Custodial and kitchen accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Include electrical characteristics.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified, full size.
 - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For grab bars.
 - 1. Include structural design calculations indicating compliance with specified structural-performance requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty for Adjustable adult changing table: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace adult changing tables that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.
 - 2. Adjustable adult changing table: Installed units shall have a maximum load capacity of 463 lbs.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.
 - 1. Bobrick “Contura Series” B-4288 or approved equal.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 3. Capacity: 2 heavy duty spindles.
 - 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
 - 5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
- C. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.
 - 1. Bobrick “Fino Collection” B-9262 or approved equal.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 3. Minimum Capacity: 400 C-fold.
 - 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
 - 5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
 - 6. Refill Indicator: Pierced slots at sides or front.
- D. Automatic Roll Paper Towel Dispenser & Waste Receptacle: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.
 - 1. ASI (American Specialties Inc.) Model #04692A-6 or approved equal.
 - 2. Mounting: Semi-recessed.
 - 3. Minimum Capacity: Roll towels 800 ft., Waste 17 gal.
 - 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
 - 5. Operation: Automatic – battery operated – “No Touch”.
 - 6. Indicator: LED Sensing.
- E. Automatic (Wall mounted) Soap Dispenser: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.
 - 1. ASI (American Specialties Inc.) Model #0361 or approved equal.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 3. Minimum Capacity: 27 oz.
 - 4. Material and Finish: High-impact plastic – white.
 - 5. Operation: Automatic – battery operated – “No Touch”.
 - 6. Refill Indicator: Clear soap level viewing window.
- F. Automatic (Counter mounted) Foaming Soap Dispenser: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.
 - 1. Kohler K-25198 or approved equal.
 - 2. Mounting: Counter mounted.
 - 3. Minimum Capacity: 54 oz.
 - 4. Material and Finish: Cast brass – polished chrome.
 - 5. Operation: Automatic – AC-powered (no batteries) – “Touchless”.
 - 6. Refill Indicator: Low soap level above-the-counter indicator
- G. Grab Bar: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.
 - 1. Bobrick B5806 or approved equal.

2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.

1. Bobrick "Contura Series" B-270 or approved equal.
2. Mounting: Partition mounted, dual access.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

I. Seat-Cover Dispenser: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.

1. Bobrick "Contura Series" B-4221 or approved equal.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Minimum Capacity: 250 seat covers.
4. Exposed Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.

J. Mirror Unit: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.

1. Kohler "Essential" rectangular K-31364 or approved equal.
2. Frame: Stainless steel, 1.375 inch thick.
 - a. Corners: Rounded and smooth.
3. Size: 24"x36".
4. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.

2.3 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain childcare accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Diaper-Changing Station: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.

1. ASI (American Specialties Inc.) Model #9018 S.S. Recessed or approved equal.
2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
 - a. Engineered to support a load up to 300-lbs static when opened.
3. Mounting: Fully recessed mounted, with unit not projecting from wall when closed.
4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin), exterior shell with rounded plastic corners; HDPE interior in manufacturer's standard color.

2.4 ADJUSTABLE ADULT CHANGING TABLE

- A. Changing Table Unit: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.
1. MAX-Ability Pressalit Model 3000 or approved equal.
 2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position.
 - a. Engineered to support a maximum load of 463 lbs when opened.
 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 4. Operation: Pneumatic gas shock mechanisms.
 5. Material and Finish: 16 gauge, 304 stainless steel, No. 4 finish, exterior shell. Removable durable 3-piece polyurethane foam mattress.
 6. Extended Dimensions: 31" x 75.25"

2.5 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Underlavatory Guard: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.
1. IPS Corporation "Truebro Lav Guard" or approved equal.
 2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
 3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.6 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain custodial accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Custodial Utility Shelf w/ Mop and Broom Holder: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.
1. Bobrick B-239x34 or approved equal.
 2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf with exposed edges turned down not less than 1/2 inch and supported by two triangular brackets welded to shelf underside.
 3. Length: 34 inches.
 4. Depth: 8 inches.
 5. Hooks: 4.
 6. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
 7. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
 - a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.
 - b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch- diameter stainless steel.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.031-inch- minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch- minimum nominal thickness.

- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- G. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 - 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104313 - AED UNITS & CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. AED units and cabinets

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for AED cabinets.
 - 1. AED Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
- B. Shop Drawings: For AED cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of AED cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of AED units indicated are accommodated. GC to provide AED defibrillators.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of AED cabinets with wall depths.
- C. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.

D. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each unit required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For AED units and cabinets to be included in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Unit: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace AED Units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Eight years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AED UNIT

A. Defibrillator Unit Type: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.

1. Physio-Control LIFEPAK CR2 with bag - Model #LPCR2 99512-00126 or approved equal.
2. Mounting: In Recessed Wall Cabinet, ADA Compliant.
3. Defibrillator: Waveform – Biphasic Truncated Exponential with voltage and duration compensation for patient impedance.
4. Patient impedance range: 10-300 ohms.
5. Energy accuracy: 10% of the energy setting into 50 ohms; 15% of the rated energy output into 25-175 ohms.
6. Output energy sequence: Multiple levels, configurable from 150 joules to 360 joules.
7. Energy default: 200J, 300J, 360J (adult), 50J, 75J, 90J (pediatric).
8. Shock Advisory System: An ECG analysis system that advises whether a shock is appropriate.
9. cprINSIGHT analysis technology: Enables the defibrillator to analyze the patient's heart rhythm while CPR is being performed.
10. CPR coaching: Instructions: Instructions for adult and pediatric CPR, including feedback when no CPR is detected, rate and depth guidance, a metronome and instructions on hand placement.
11. Time to shock at 360J after CPR (with cprINSIGHT enabled):
 - a. Semi-automatic < 7 seconds
 - b. Fully automatic < 13 seconds
12. Charge time: 0 seconds for first 150J or 200J shock (as device is pre-charged). With cprINSIGHT enabled, subsequent shocks will be charged during CPR and ready to shock at the end of the CPR period.
13. Lid release/ON-OFF: Controls device power.
14. Shock button, semi-automatic: Delivers energy when button pressed by the user.
15. Shock button, fully automatic: Flashes prior to delivering shock without requiring user intervention.
16. Child Mode button: Allows operator to switch to Child Mode for reduced energy and CPR guidance appropriate for children.
17. Language button: Optional feature allows operator to switch between the primary and secondary languages for an optional multi-language configuration.

18. Electrical protection: Input protected against high voltage defibrillator pulses per IEC 60601-1/EN 60601-1.
19. Safety classification: Internally powered equipment. IEC 60601-1/EN 60601-1.
20. User interface: The user interface includes voice prompts and audible tones.
21. Clearvoice technology: Detects background noise and adjusts audio and voice prompts to ensure they can be heard clearly in noisy environments.
22. Device status indicators: Visual and audible indicators indicating system readiness (device, pads and battery).
23. Operating temperature: +32 degrees F to +122 degrees F.
24. Storage temperature: -22 degrees F to +140 degrees F with battery and electrodes, maximum exposure time limited to one week.
25. Long term storage: Always store the defibrillator within the recommended temperature range of 59 degrees F to 95 degrees F.
26. Altitude: -1,253 ft. to 15,000 ft.
27. Relative humidity: 5 to 95% (non-condensing).
28. Dust and water resistance: IEC 60529/EN 60529 IP55 with electrodes connected and battery installed.
29. Shock: IEC 60068-2-27, 40g, 11 ms pulse, ½ sine each axis).
30. Vibration: MIL-STD-810G, method 514.6, helicopter – category 14 and ground vehicle – category 20.
31. Battery type: Lithium manganese dioxide (Li/MnO₂), 12.0V, 4.7 amp-hours.
32. Battery capacity: Will provide 166 200 joule shocks (with one minute of CPR between shocks) or 103 360 joules shocks (with one minute of CPR between shocks) or 800 minutes of operating time.
33. Battery standby life (assuming daily tests only): A new battery provides device power for 4 years if installed in device that is not used.
34. Replace battery indication: At least 6 shocks and 30 minutes of operating time remain when first indicated.
35. Battery weight: 0.7 lb
36. Electrode pads: Can be used on both adult and pediatric patients.
37. Electrode pads packaging: User intuitive, rapid access electrodes.
38. Electrode pad replacement: Replace every 4 years or after each patient use.
39. Data storage:
 - a. Memory type: Internal digital memory (flash RAM).
 - b. ECG storage: Minimum 60 minutes of ECG stored for two patient episodes.
 - c. Communications: USB, Wireless 802.11 b/g/n data transfer to LIFELINKcentral AED program manager or LIFENET System.
40. Physical Characteristics:
 - a. Width: 8.9 inches.
 - b. Depth: 10.8 inches.
 - c. Height: 3.8 inches.
 - d. Weight: 4.5 lb.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
 1. Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
 2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

- D. Copper-Alloy Brass Sheet: ASTM B 36/B 36M, alloy UNS No. C26000 (cartridge brass, 70 percent copper).
- E. Copper-Alloy Bronze Sheet: ASTM B 36/B 36M, alloy UNS No. C28000 (muntz metal, 60 percent copper).
- F. Plexiglass window front.

2.3 AED CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for AED's.: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.
 - 1. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group. Lifestart Series - Model #1417 or approved equal.
 - 2. Mounting: Recessed, ADA Compliant.
 - 3. Material and Finish: Steel, White Epoxy Painted with Plexiglass Window Front.
 - 4. Indicator: Commander Door-open 9V Audio Alarm.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Steel sheet.
- D. Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated.
 - 1. Trimless with Concealed Flange: Surface of surrounding wall finishes flush with exterior finished surface of cabinet frame and door, without overlapping trim attached to cabinet. Provide recessed flange, of same material as box, attached to box to act as drywall bead.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Steel sheet; Same material and finish as door.
- F. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- G. Door Style: Fully glazed plexiglass panel with frame.
- H. Door Glazing: Manufacturer's standard plexiglass window front
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard plexiglass window front.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's standard 9V battery powered, 85 db door-open audio alarm.
- K. Finishes:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:

- a. Exterior of cabinet, door, and trim except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
 - b. Interior of cabinet and door.
2. Aluminum: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 3. Steel: Factory primed for field painting.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. AED Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 4. Install door alarm at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
 2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of AED cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish AED cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning" or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling".
- B. Factory Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and solid wood blocking where recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for fully recessed AED cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install AED cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:
 - 1. AED Cabinets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. AED Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed AED cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for fully recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed AED cabinets.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as AED cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust AED cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices and audio alarm operate properly.
- C. On completion of AED cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace AED cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by AED cabinet manufacturer.
- E. Replace AED cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104313

SECTION 104316 – FIRST AID KIT WITH CABINET

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. First Aid Kits with cabinets

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include product cut sheets, material descriptions, dimensions, individual components list, and finishes for First Aid Kits with cabinets.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and locations of First Aid Kits to ensure that type and capacity indicated are accommodated.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each unit required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For First Aid Kits and cabinets to be included in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Unit: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace First Aid Kits that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRST AID KIT

- A. First Aid Kit Unit Type: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.
 - 1. First Aid Only - Model #91342 or approved equal.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted on wall, ADA Compliant.
 - 3. Physical Characteristics:
 - a. Width: 8.9 inches.
 - b. Depth: 10.8 inches.
 - c. Height: 3.8 inches.
 - d. Weight: 4.5 lb.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

2.3 FIRST AID KIT CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Included standard with First Aid Kit: Provided by Contractor. Installed by Contractor.
 - 1. First Aid Only - Model #91342 or approved equal.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted, ADA Compliant.
 - 3. Material and Finish: Steel, White Epoxy Painted.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Steel sheet.
- D. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- E. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- F. Finishes:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
 - a. Exterior of cabinet, door, and trim except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
 - b. Interior of cabinet and door.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. First Aid Kit Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

2.5 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable solid wood blocking where surface mounted cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

INSTALLATION

- C. General: Install First Aid Kit cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:
 - 1. First Aid Kit Cabinets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- D. First Aid Kit Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide surface mounted First Aid Kit cabinets.

2.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as First Aid Kit cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust First Aid Kit cabinet doors to operate easily without binding.
- C. On completion of First Aid Kit cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace First Aid Kit cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by First Aid Kit cabinet manufacturer.
- E. Replace First Aid Kit cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104316

SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire protection cabinets and brackets

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets.
 - 1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Maintenance Data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated. GC to provide fire extinguishers.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
 - 2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- D. Copper-Alloy Brass Sheet: ASTM B 36/B 36M, alloy UNS No. C26000 (cartridge brass, 70 percent copper).
- E. Copper-Alloy Bronze Sheet: ASTM B 36/B 36M, alloy UNS No. C28000 (muntz metal, 60 percent copper).

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements
 - a. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - b. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group. (Basis-of-Design)
 - c. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division, Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - d. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc.
 - f. Moon-American.
 - g. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - h. Watrous Division, American Specialties, Inc.
 - i. Strike First Corporation of America.
- B. Models: "J.L. Industries - 1015V10 and 1017V10 Ambassador Series"
- C. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated and rated.
- D. Cabinet Material: Steel sheet.
- E. Recessed and Semi-Recessed
- F. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- G. Door Style: Vertical glazed window panel with frame.
- H. Door Glazing: Clear Acrylic.
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

J. Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's standard white powder-coat paint for the following:
 - a. Exterior of cabinet, door, and trim except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
 - b. Interior of cabinet and door.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS – MECHANICAL ROOMS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Amerex Corporation – Model # 889 HB (Basis-of-Design)
2. Ansul Incorporated.
3. Badger Fire Protection.
4. Buckeye fire Equipment Company.
5. Fire End & Crocker Corporation.
6. General Fire Extinguisher Corporation.
7. JL Industries, Inc.
8. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
9. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
10. Strike First Corporation of America

B. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

1. Color: Red

C. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
4. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.

2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning" or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling".

B. Factory Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, white powder-coat immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semi-recessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for recessed fire protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:

1. Fire Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.

B. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semi-recessed fire protection cabinets.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation. (Basis-of-Design)
 - b. Ansul Incorporated.
 - c. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - d. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - e. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - f. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - h. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Pem All Fire Extinguisher Corp.
 - j. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - k. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Safety Products.
 - l. Strike First Corporation of America.
 - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Stored-Pressure Dry Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A, equivalent to 5-gal. nominal capacity, with stainless-steel container; with pressure-indicating gage.
- C. ABC Type: 10 lb. "Amerex B-456" or equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: 48 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 107500 - FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes ground-mounted flagpoles made from aluminum.
- B. Owner-Furnished Material: Flags.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Flagpole assemblies, including anchorages and supports, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads, and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to the following design criteria:
 - 1. Base flagpole design on nylon flags of maximum standard size suitable for use with flagpole or flag size indicated, whichever is more stringent.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operating characteristics, fittings, accessories, and finishes for flagpoles.
- B. Shop Drawings: For flagpoles. Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments to other work. Show general arrangement, jointing, fittings, accessories, grounding, anchoring, and support.
 - 1. Include section, and details of foundation system for ground-mounted flagpoles.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flagpoles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flagpole as complete unit, including fittings, accessories, bases, and anchorage devices, from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Spiral wrap flagpoles with heavy paper and enclose in a hard fiber tube or other protective container.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:

1. American Flagpole; a Kearney-National Inc. company.
2. Atlantic Fiberglass Products, Inc.
3. Baartol Company.
4. Concord Industries, Inc.
5. Eder Flag Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Ewing Flagpoles.
7. Lingo Inc.; Acme Flagpole Company Division.
8. Millerbernd Manufacturing Company.
9. Morgan-Francis; Division of Original Tractor Cab Co., Inc.
10. PLP Composite Technologies, Inc.
11. Pole-Tech Company Inc.
12. U.S. Flag & Flagpole Supply, LP.
13. USS Manufacturing Inc.

- B. Flagpole Construction, General: Construct flagpoles in one piece if possible. If more than one piece is necessary, comply with the following:

1. Fabricate shop and field joints without using fasteners, screw collars, or lead caulking.
2. Provide flush hairline joints using self-aligning, snug-fitting, internal sleeves.
3. Provide self-aligning, snug-fitting joints.

- C. Exposed Height: 25 feet

- D. Aluminum Flagpoles: Provide cone-tapered flagpoles fabricated from seamless extruded tubing complying with ASTM B 241/B 241M, Alloy 6063, with a minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch.

- E. Metal Foundation Tube: Manufacturer's standard corrugated-steel foundation tube, not less than 0.064-inch-nominal wall thickness. Provide with 3/16-inch steel bottom plate and support plate; 3/4-inch-diameter, steel ground spike; and steel centering wedges welded together. Galvanize steel after assembly. Provide loose hardwood wedges at top of foundation tube for plumbing pole.

1. Provide flashing collar of same material and finish as flagpole.
2. Provide steel ground protectors extending 12 inches aboveground and 6 inches belowground for steel flagpoles where flashing collars are not provided.

- F. Cast-Metal Shoe Base: For anchor-bolt mounting; provide with anchor bolts.

1. Provide units made from aluminum with same finish and color as flagpole.
2. Provide ground spike at grade-mounted flagpoles.
3. Provide connector to building's lightning protection system conductor at roof-mounted flagpoles.

2.2 FITTINGS

- A. Finial Ball Manufacturer's standard flush-seam ball, sized as indicated or, if not indicated, to match flagpole-butt diameter.
 - 1. 0.063-inch spun aluminum with gold anodic finish.
- B. External Halyard: Ball-bearing, nonfouling, revolving truck assembly of cast metal with continuous 5/16-inch (8-mm-) diameter, braided polypropylene halyard and 9-inch (228-mm) cast-metal cleats with fasteners. Finish exposed metal surfaces to match flagpole.
 - 1. Provide one halyard and one cleat at each flagpole.
 - 2. Halyard Flag Snaps: Provide two chromium-plated bronze swivel snap hooks per halyard. Covers in first subparagraph below reduce noise of snaps hitting flagpole.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107.
- B. Drainage Material: Crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; coarse aggregate.
- C. Sand: ASTM C 33, fine aggregate.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Natural Satin Finish: AA-M32, fine, directional, medium satin polish; buff complying with AA-M20; seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, including foundation; accurate placement, pattern, orientation of anchor bolts, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare uncoated metal flagpoles that are set in foundation tubes by painting below-grade portions with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Foundation Excavation: Excavate to neat clean lines in undisturbed soil. Remove loose soil and foreign matter from excavation and moisten earth before placing concrete. Place and compact drainage material at excavation bottom.
- C. Provide forms where required due to unstable soil conditions and for perimeter of flagpole base at grade. Secure and brace forms to prevent displacement during concreting.
- D. Place concrete, as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Compact concrete in place by using vibrators. Moist-cure exposed concrete for not less than seven days or use nonstaining curing compound.
- E. Trowel exposed concrete surfaces to a smooth, dense finish, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance. Provide positive slope for water runoff to perimeter of concrete base.

3.3 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install flagpoles where shown and according to Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Ground Set: Place foundation tube, sleeve, center, and brace to prevent displacement during concreting. Place concrete. Plumb and level foundation tube sleeve and allow concrete to cure. Install flagpole, plumb, in foundation tube sleeve.
 - 1. Foundation Tube: Place tube seated on bottom plate between steel centering wedges and install hardwood wedges to secure flagpole in place. Place and compact sand in foundation tube and remove hardwood wedges. Seal top of foundation tube with a 2-inch layer of elastomeric joint sealant and cover with flashing collar.
- C. Baseplate: Cast anchor bolts in concrete foundation. Install baseplate on washers placed over leveling nuts on anchor bolts and adjust until flagpole is plumb. After flagpole is plumb, tighten retaining nuts and fill space under baseplate solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout. Finish exposed grout surfaces smooth and slope 45 degrees away from edges of baseplate.
- D. Mounting Brackets and Bases: Anchor brackets and bases securely through to structural support with fasteners as indicated on Shop Drawings.

END OF SECTION 107500